Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 812SH s II.

- For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.
- This manual was created exclusively for SoftBank 812SH s II handsets sold in Japan.
- Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible SoftBank services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 812SH s II is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Note

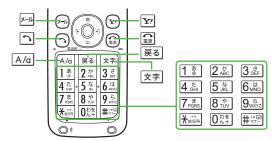
- Copying this manual in whole or part without authorisation is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (see P.20-29) about unclear or missing information.

Using This Manual

In this manual, most operations are described with SoftBank 812SH s II open (see P.1-11) in Standby. Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

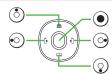
Keypad Keys

Indicated in this manual as shown below.



Multi Selector

Select menu items, move cursor and scroll, etc. In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.



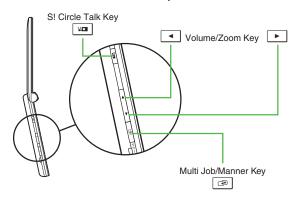
Basic Multi Selector Operations

- ③: Press ⑤ or ②
- (•): Press (•) or (•)
- \blacksquare $\textcircled{\circ}$: Press $\textcircled{\circ}$, $\textcircled{\circ}$, $\textcircled{\circ}$ or $\textcircled{\circ}$

Side Keys

Indicated in this manual as shown below.

Activate/cancel Manner mode, adjust volume, etc.



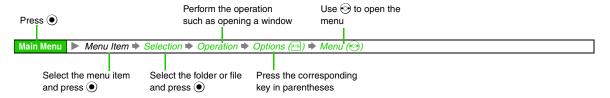
Japanese Functions & Services

When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

i

Abbreviated Steps

Handset operations starting from Main Menu are abbreviated as follows:



Manual descriptions are based on Standard Menu (see **P.1-27**). Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance when Font Settings are different or when Simple Menu (see **P.1-28**) is active.

In this SoftBank 812SH s II Instruction Manual, SoftBank 812SH s II is referred to as handset.

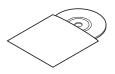
Accessories

- Lithium-ion Battery (Type 1) (SHBAY1)
- AC Charger (SHCAA1)

■Utility Software (CD-ROM)** (Japanese)







^{*}Utility Software updates/upgrades may be released via SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) without notice. Please check for the newest versions of Utility Software and download as required.

Note > Supplied Utility Software is designed exclusively for 812SH s II.

- Tip For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-29).
 - 812SH s II takes microSD[™] Memory Card (not included). Purchase one to use Memory Card-related functions.
 - In this manual, microSD[™] Memory Card is referred to as "Memory Card".

[★]Complimentary sample, not available for purchase.

Contents

Using This Manual	i
Accessories	
Contents	iv
Safety Precautions	xi
General Notes	xxi
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)	xxix
Getting Started	
Function & Feature Preview	1-2
USIM Card	
General Information & Precautions	1-4
USIM Card Installation	1-5
USIM PINs	1-6
Parts & Functions	1-7
Handset	1-7
■ Display Indicators	1-9
Display Positions	1-11
Battery & Charger	1-12
Getting Started	1-12
■ Battery Installation	1-16
AC Charger	1-17
Desktop Holder	1-18
In-Car Charger	1-19
Handset Power On/Off	1-20
My Details	1-21
Keypad Lock	1-22
Handset Menus	1-23
Main Menu	1-23
User Shortcuts	
Multi Job	1-26

Change Menu	1-27
Large Font Menu	1-27
Standard Menu	1-27
Simple Menu	1-28
Security Codes	
Handset Code	
Centre Access Code	
Network Password	1-30
9 Basic Handset Operations	
Initiating a Call	. 2-2
Emergency Location Report	
Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls	
Redial	
Placing an International Call from Japan	. 2-5
Incoming Call	
Calling from Received Calls	. 2-8
Answer Phone	. 2-9
Activating & Cancelling	. 2-9
Playing Messages	2-10
Engaged Call Operations	2-11
Earpiece Volume	2-11
Voice Output	2-11
Voice Memo	2-12
Other Engaged Call Operations	2-12
Call_Log	
Using Call Log	
Call Timers & Data Counter	
Call Timers	
■ Data Counter	
Call Costs	
Limit Call Costs	2-15

Outside Japan (International Roaming) 2-16
Switching Network Services2-16
Calling from Outside Japan 2-17
Manner Mode2-18
Minding Mobile Manners 2-18
Activating & Cancelling2-19
Activating/Cancelling Offline Mode2-20
3 Text Entry
Character Selection
Entry Modes
Key Assignments
Entering Characters
Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana
Entering Alphanumerics
Symbols, Pictograms & Emoticons
Mail & Web Extensions
Character Code
Pager Code
Conversion Methods (Japanese)3-11
Phonetic Conversion 3-11
One-Hiragana Conversion 3-11
■ Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion 3-11
Quick Conversion (for Hiragana) 3-12
Conversion Settings 3-13
Editing Characters 3-13
Deleting & Replacing
Copy/Cut & Paste 3-13
■ Deleting Text On and After Cursor
Additional Functions 3-14
Copying from Phone Book 3-14
Using Text Templates 3-15
■ Changing Font Size

Phone Book
Overview
Saving to Phone Book 4-3
Phone Book Entry Items 4-3
Creating Phone Book Entries4-4
Saving from Call Log4-8
Phone Book Memory Status 4-8
Using Phone Book4-8
■ Dialling from Phone Book 4-8
Editing Phone Book Entries 4-10
Correction/Change 4-10
Copying Phone Book Entries 4-10
■ Deleting Phone Book Entries 4-11
Category Settings 4-11
■ Changing Category Name 4-11
Customising Handset Responses 4-12
Contact Groups 4-12
■ Creating Contact Groups
Saving Group Members 4-12
Editing Contact Groups 4-12
Editing Group Members 4-13
Speed Dial List 4-13
Saving Phone Numbers 4-13
Speed Dial4-14
S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB) 4-15
SAB Sync Commands & Features 4-15
Service Usage Outline 4-16
Saving User ID & Password 4-17
Backup & Restore
Synchronising Phone Book
Opening Log4-19
My Details
Opening My Details 4-19

√ Video Call
Getting Started 5-2
Initiating a Video Call5-3
Answering a Video Call 5-3
Engaged Video Call Operations 5-4
Video Call Settings 5-6
Remote Monitor 5-8
Activating Remote Monitor 5-8
Adding to Auto Answer List 5-8
6 Camera
Getting Started 6-2
Mobile Camera Basics 6-2
Camera Display Indicators 6-3
Key Assignments 6-4
Still Images 6-5
Photo Camera Mode 6-5
Capturing Still Images 6-6
Still Image Functions 6-7
Video 6-8
■ Video Camera Mode 6-8
Recording Video 6-8
■ Video Recording Operations 6-9
Opening Images & Playing Video6-10
Opening Still Images 6-10
Playing Video 6-10
Special Shooting Modes 6-11
Self-timer
Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera) 6-12
Adding Frames (Photo Camera)6-13
Camera Effects (Photo Camera)
Sending Images 6-14
Still Images
■ Video Clips 6-15

Camera Settings	6-15
Shooting Options	6-15
■ Image Settings	6-16
Additional Settings	6-17
7 Media Player	
Media Player Basics	7-2
Downloading Music/Video	
Saving Music Files from PCs	7-3
Playing Music	7-4
Playback	7-6
Playback Settings	7-7
Playing Video	7-8
■ Playback	7-8
Playback Settings	7-10
Editing Video	7-11
Clipping Portions between Two Points	7-11
Cropping Video Clips	7-12
Adding Subtitles	7-12
Managing Video & Music Files	7-15
Adding New Playlist	
Adding Files to Playlists	
■ Deleting SD VIDEO & SD AUDIO Files	7-17
Managing Files (Data Folder)	
Data Folder	8-2
Window Description	8-2
Major Icons	8-3
Display Settings	8-4
Opening Files	8-5
Managing Files & Folders	8-8
Adding Folders	8-8
Changing File/Folder Name	8-8
■ Deleting Files & Folders	
Copying/Moving Files	8-9

Using Files	8-10	■ 812SH s II Download Dictionary (Japanese)	9-16
■ Wallpaper	8-10	Handset Security	9-17
Saving to Phone Book	8-10	Face Recognition	9-17
Ringvideo & Ringtone	8-10	■ PIN	9-21
S! Mail Attachments	8-11	Handset Locks	9-22
Printing Images	8-11	Secure Remote Lock	9-24
Editing Still Images	8-12	Opening Secret Entries	9-24
Changing Image Size	8-12	Changing Handset Code	9-25
■ Visual Effects (Retouch)	8-13	Reset	9-25
Adding Text & Stamps	8-14	Call Settings	9-26
Face Arrange	8-14	International Call	9-26
Additional Picture Effects	8-16	Auto Answer	9-27
Panorama Images	8-17	Additional Settings	9-27
Split Screen	8-18	1 Connectivity	
Additional Settings		Bluetooth [®]	10-2
Mode Settings	9-2	Getting Started	
Activating a Mode	9-2	■ Transferring Files via Bluetooth®	10-4
Customising Modes	9-2	Connecting Handsfree Devices	
Reset	9-2	■ Bluetooth® Settings	10-9
Display	9-3	Infrared	10-10
Display Settings	9-3	Getting Started	10-10
Standby Window (Japanese)	9-6	Transferring Files via Infrared	10-10
Language Setting	9-6	Network Settings	10-14
Custom Screens	9-6	Location Info	10-15
S! Familiar Usability	9-9	d d Managara	
Light Settings	9-10	1 1 Memory Card	
External Display Settings	9-10	Memory Card	11-2
Sounds & Alerts	9-11	Precautions	11-2
Customising Handset Responses	9-11	Inserting & Removing Memory Card	11-3
Customising System Sounds	9-13	Format Card	11-4
Additional Sound Settings	9-14	Backup & Restore	11-4
Date & Time	9-15	Additional Functions	11-7
User Dictionary	9-16	Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)	11-7
Entries (Japanese)	9-16	Selecting Images & Prints	11-7

Print Settings	11-8	Countdown Timer	12-2
Mass Storage	11-9	Expenses Memo	12-2
1 O Tools		Text Templates	12-2
12 Tools		New Entry	12-2
Calendar	12-2	Opening Templates	12-2
Opening Calendar	12-2	Editing Templates	12-2
Saving Entries	12-4	■ Deleting Templates	12-2
Opening Entries	12-6	Phone Help	12-2
Searching Entries by Subject	12-6	1 Ontional Convince	
Editing Entries	12-7	13 Optional Services	
■ Deleting Entries	12-7	Optional Services Overview	13-
Tasks	12-8	Call Forwarding	13-
Saving Entries	12-8	Voicemail	13-
Opening Entries		Missed Call Notification	13-
Searching Entries by Subject	12-10	Call Waiting	13-
Editing Entries	12-11	Conference Call	13-
■ Deleting Entries	12-11	Call Barring	13-
Alarm	12-11	Restricting Outgoing Calls	13-
Setting Alarm	12-11	Restricting Incoming Calls	13-
Cancelling & Reactivating Alarm	12-14	Rejecting a Call	13-
■ Deleting Alarm	12-14	■ Changing Network Password	13-1
World Clock	12-14	Caller ID	13-1
■ Setting Time Zone & Daylight Saving	12-14	4 A Managarina	
Opening World Clock	12-15	1 4 Messaging	
Calculator	12-15	Basics	14-
Voice Recorder	12-16	Messaging Folders	14-
Preparation	12-16	Auto Delete	14-
Recording	12-16	Window Description	14-
■ Playback	12-17	Changing Views	14-
Recording Setting	12-17	Customising Handset Address	14-
Document Viewer	12-18	Sending Text Messages	14-
Barcode	12-19	Basics	14-
Create QR Codes	12-22	Creating & Sending SMS Mail	14-
Text Scanner	12-23	Creating & Sending S! Mail	14-
Stopwatch	12-24	Messaging Settings	14-1

Send Reservation	14-17
Using Drafts	14-18
Incoming Text Messages	14-18
Opening New Messages	14-18
Retrieving Complete S! Mail Messages	14-21
Retrieving Mail List	14-22
Using Messages	14-23
Checking Messages	14-23
Replying to Messages	14-25
Forwarding Messages	14-26
Cancelling Sent Messages	14-27
Linked Info	14-27
Protecting Messages	14-28
Deleting Messages	14-29
Saving Attachments to Data Folder	14-30
Using Attachments	14-30
My Folders	14-31
Additional Functions	14-33
Speed Mail List	14-33
Speed Mail	14-34
Auto Resend	14-34
General Settings	14-34
SMS Settings	14-36
S! Mail Settings	14-37
1 Yahoo! Keitai	
10	
Getting Started	15-2
Using Yahoo! Keitai	15-3
Opening Yahoo! Keitai Menu	
■ Entering URLs Directly	15-4
Basic Operations	15-5
Advanced Features	15-9
■ Bookmarks & Saved Pages	15-9
Saving Files to Data Folder	
Using Linked Info	15-12

S! Quick News (Japanese)	
	15-14
S! Quick News Basics	15-14
Opening Information	15-15
Registering with S! Quick News Items	15-15
■ Updating S! Quick News Items	15-16
Automatic Update	15-16
■ Deleting S! Quick News Items	15-17
Using PC Site Browser	15-18
Opening Yahoo! JAPAN	15-18
■ Entering URLs Directly	15-19
Additional Functions	15-19
Sub Menu Settings	15-19
Common Settings	15-20
PC Site Browser Settings	15-21
Security Settings	15-21
16 S! Applications	
Getting Started	16-2
S! Appli Library	
S! Applications on Memory Card	
Downloading S! Applications	
Using S! Applications	
Starting S! Applications	
Exit, Pause & Resume	
Managing S! Applications	
Opening S! Application Properties	
Moving S! Applications to Memory Card	
Deleting S! Applications	
Screensaver	
Setting Permissions	
= =	
S! Application Operational Settings	

17 Osaifu-Keitai/S! FeliCa (Japanese)
Basics 17-2
■ Starting Lifestyle-Appli
Using S! FeliCa
S! FeliCa Settings
■ IC Card Status17-4
IC Card Lock
Remote Lock
Interface Settings
Resetting Defaults
18 Entertainment
Opening Entertainment Menu
S! Cast (Japanese) 18-2
Basics
Service Registration & Content Subscription
Opening Received Information
Using Information
Using Weather Indicator
Electronic Books
■ Reading Content
Using a Dictionary
BookSurfing (Japanese)
19 Communication
Opening Communication Menu19-2
S! Town (Japanese)
Using S! Town
S! Town Library19-3
S! Loop (Japanese)
S! Friend's Status
Adding Members
Opening Member Status Details

My Status	19-8
Editing S! Friend's Status Member List	19-10
Deleting Members	
Using S! Friend's Status Info	19-11
S! Friend's Status Settings	19-11
Additional Functions	19-12
6! Circle Talk	19-13
■ Initiating S! Circle Talk	19-14
Accepting S! Circle Talk Request	19-16
Adding/Cancelling Participants	19-16
Creating S! Circle Talk Member List	19-17
Editing S! Circle Talk Member List	19-18
S! Circle Talk Settings	19-18
Near Chat (Japanese)	19-19
Basics	
Using Near Chat	19-19
20 Appendix	
unction List	20-2
Froubleshooting	20-4
Software Update	20-8
Character Code List	20-10
Pictogram List	20-16
Specifications	
Memory List	
ndex	
Narranty & Service	
Customer Service	20-29

Safety Precautions

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:

 \triangle

DANGER

Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use



WARNING

Risk of death or serious injury from improper use



CAUTION

Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

Symbols







Prohibited Actions

Compulsory Actions

Attention Required

MDANGER

Handset, Battery & Charger

Use specified battery, Charger and Desktop Holder only (see P.iii).



Using non-specified equipment may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.



Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from necklaces, hairpins, etc. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry battery.

Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire. Do not:



- · Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- · Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or deformed battery
- Use non-specified charger (see P.iii)
- · Force battery into handset
- Charge battery near fire or sources of heat; or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid contacts eyes, do not rub them. Rinse with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.



Eyes may be severely damaged.

MARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into the handset, Charger or Desktop Holder.



Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.



Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.

Fire or electric shock may result.



Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.

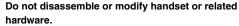
Keep the handset, Charger and Desktop Holder away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.



Keep battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder away from microwave ovens.



Battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may leak, burst, overheat or ignite, leading to accidents or injury.





- Do not open handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact SoftBank Customer Centre, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; fire or electric shock may result.

If water or foreign matter is inside handset:



Discontinue handset use to prevent fire/electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger, then contact SoftBank Customer Centre, Customer Assistance.

∱WARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near filling stations or places with fire/explosion risk.



Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/explosion; turn handset off before using S! FeliCa at filling stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).

Do not subject handset to strong shocks or impacts.



Strong shocks or impacts to handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may cause malfunction or injury. Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact SoftBank Customer Centre. Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use: fire or electric shock may occur.

If an abnormality occurs:



If a handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odour. discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger; contact SoftBank Customer Centre. Customer Assistance.

Handset

Take measures to prevent accidents.



- · For safety, never use handset while driving. Pull over beforehand. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the revised Road Traffic Law (effective 1 November 2004).
- Do not use Headphones while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially near rail crossings/ intersections, etc. to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by strap.





Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.



Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjust vibration and ringtone settings:



Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.



There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

⚠WARNING

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.

Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.



- AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input
 - SoftBank is not liable for problems caused by charging battery abroad.
- In-Car Charger: DC 12V-24V Input



Using AC Charger with step-up/step-down transformer may cause fire, electric shock or damage.



Do not use In-Car Charger in positive earth vehicles.

Fire may result. Use In-Car Charger in negative earth vehicles only.



Charger care

- Do not touch with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.



May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.



Do not use Desktop Holder inside vehicles.

Extreme temperature or vibration may cause fire or damage handset, etc.



Take measures to prevent accidents.

Secure In-Car Charger to avoid injury or accidents.



Damaged AC Charger/In-Car Charger cord:

May cause fire or electric shock; discontinue use and purchase a new Charger.



During thunderstorms:

Unplug Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.



Charger/Desktop Holder use and children:

May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.



♠WARNING

Battery

- · If battery does not charge properly, stop charging. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.
- If there is leakage or abnormal odour, avoid fire sources. Battery may catch fire or burst.



If there is abnormal odour, excessive heat, discolouration or distortion, remove battery from handset. It may leak, overheat or explode.



Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.



Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.



Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset. · Keep handset off in hospitals, including lobbies. • Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:

• Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or



with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near. Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons



Consult electronic medical equipment vendor on radio wave effects.



⚠CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care

- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from direct sunlight (inside vehicles, etc.) or heat sources. Distortion, discolouration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents

Usage environment

- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss

Handset

Handset temperature

Handset may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged contact with skin especially at high temperature. May cause burn injuries.



Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).



Handset may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries.

Volume settings

Moderate handset volume; excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.



Inside vehicles

Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.



ACAUTION

Handset

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.

See handset materials below. Some materials may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.



Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side), Display ornament	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: discontinuous deposition)
Housing (Display back side), hinge cover (Keypad side)	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting) ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: discontinuous deposition) for brown
Hinge housing (left & right, Display side)	Nylon-based resin (with glass fibres)/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic and urethane painting)
External Display ornament panel	Acrylic resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: printed foil)
Housing (Keypad/Keypad back side), battery cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Display window	Acrylic resin
Infrared Port	ABS resin (infrared grade)
Multi Selector (centre, Cursor Keys)	ABS resin (chrome plating on nickel plating)
Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Clear/Back Key, Multimedia/Text Key, Side Keys, Keypad	PC resin/Paint
Memory Card Slot cover, Headphone Port cover, External Device Port cover	Urethane-based resin, PC resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Display stop rubber	Silicon rubber
Battery	PC resin
Charger Terminal	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel plating)
Screw (all pieces)	SWCH12A/Ni plating
Screw cover	PC resin
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
External Camera window	Acrylic resin
Portrait/Macro Selector	ABS resin

ACAUTION

Charger

Charger & In-Car Charger

- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep In-Car Charger socket clean. May overheat and cause injury.



May cause burn injuries.

Use only the specified fuse.

1 A fuse for In-Car Charger. Or may cause damage/fire.



Always charge battery in a well-ventilated area.

Avoid covering/wrapping Charger and Desktop Holder; may cause damage/fire.



Do not use In-Car Charger when engine is off.

To avoid weakening the car battery, always start engine before charging the handset using In-Car Charger.



During periods of disuse

Always unplug AC Charger or In-Car Charger after use.



Handset maintenance

Always disconnect AC Charger or In-Car Charger when cleaning handset.



In-Car Charger installation

Properly position the cable for safe driving to avoid injury or accidents.



⚠CAUTION

Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.



Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.



Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate



If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.



Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a SoftBank shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.



Keep battery out of children's reach.



 Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.



- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odour or excessive heat, stop using battery and call SoftBank Customer Centre, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.

General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data.
 Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.

- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- Beware of eavesdropping.

Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.

Eavesdropping

Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.

• Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off).
 Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Electromagnetic Waves

For body-worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with accessories containing no metal, that position handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
 - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organisations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. Highest SAR value:

Model	FCC ID	At the Ear	On the Body
812SH	APYHRO00054	1.27 W/kg	0.77 W/kg
813SH	APYHRO00055	1.45 W/kg	1.10 W/kg

This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorisation for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after searching on the corresponding FCC ID (see table on the left).

Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) Website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health. The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide*. Highest SAR value:

Model	At the Ear**	On the Body
812SH	1.647 W/kg	1.258 W/kg

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the Network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

Declaration of Conformity

C € 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd, declares that 812SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

A copy of the original declaration of conformity for each model can be found at the following Internet address: http://www.sharp.co.jp/k-tai/

Please see General Notes (Electromagnetic Waves) on **P.xxi** for important notes regarding body-worn operation.

[&]quot;Values are measured in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within 5°C to 35°C and 35% to 85% humidity.
 Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage colour filter and affect image colour.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Do not expose handset to rain, snow or high humidity.
- · Never disassemble or modify handset.
- · Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- When using Headphones, moderate volume to avoid sound bleed.
- Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/ replacement or service cancellation:

■ Camera
■ Media Player
■ S! Applications

After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (see P.10-15) to restore usability.

- Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
- Keep handset away from precipitation.
- Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
- Avoid dropping handset in damp places (toilet, bathroom, etc.).
- On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
- Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
- Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
- Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Connect only the specified products to Headphone Port.
 Non-specified devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

Video recording and playback are based on MPEG-4. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No licence is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA. See http://www.mpeqla.com.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional licence and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional licence may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.



Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.

RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend[™] designed to accelerate the performance of Java[™] Application.

Powered by JBlend[™] Copyright





1997-2007 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.

JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries. Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.



microSD $^{\text{TM}}$ and miniSD $^{\text{TM}}$ are trademarks of the SD Card Association.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,338

NetFront®

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player (SMIL player) developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright@ 1996-2007 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd in Japan or other countries.

This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.

FeliCa is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

is a trademark of FeliCa Network, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

The frequency band used for the Bluetooth® function of handset is shared with other industrial, scientific or medical equipment (microwave ovens, etc.), and used at premises radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereinafter "other radio stations").

- 1 Before using the Bluetooth® function, visually check that there are no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band nearby.
- 2 Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move to other place or stop the Bluetooth® function (stop the transmission) immediately.
- 3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information

From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information

From landlines, see P.20-29 "Customer Service".

 This radio equipment operates in the 2.4 GHz band using the FH-SS modulation, and its maximum communication distance is ten metres



Microsoft[®] Word is a product name of Microsoft Corporation in the United States

Microsoft, PowerPoint and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

This product employs Adobe® Flash® Lite™ technology developed by Adobe Systems Incorporated.

ADOBE* / FLASH*LENABLED

Copyright© 1995-2007 Adobe Macromedia Software LCC. All rights reserved.

Adobe and Flash are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™

Mascot Capsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation

©2002-2007 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.



Document Viewer is enabled by Picsel Technologies.

Picsel, Picsel Powered, Picsel Viewer, Picsel File Viewer, Picsel Document Viewer, Picsel PDF Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing is a trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

- SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.
- Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

Video Call, S! Application, Custom Screen, Sky Mail, Sha-mail, 3D Pictogram, Near Chat, Multi Job, S! Mail, Arrange Mail, Feeling Mail, S! Cast, S! Town, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Weather Indicator, S! Quick News, S! Addressbook Back-up, S! Circle Talk, S! Friend's Status, Lifestyle-Appli, S! Familiar Usability and Secure Remote Lock are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

CP8 PATENT

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

812SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*.

This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO). The highest SAR value for 812SH is 1.43 W/kg. Tests for

SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the Websites on the right.

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Protection from Radio Wave Environment)

http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese)

Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2)

Getting Started

Function & Feature Preview

• Memory Card is required for items with grey background.

S! Mail

Exchange long text messages with e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc; attach sound/image files, etc. P.14-2

Phone Book

Save up to 750 entries; add up to three phone numbers and three mail addresses to each. **P.4-2**

Voice Call

Place or receive voice only calls to or from mobiles and landlines. Dial from Phone Book/Call Logs. P.2-2

Manner Mode

Press a single key to mute ringer and activate Answer Phone automatically. P.2-18

Yahoo! Keitai

Browse for news/information or download files for use on handset via the SoftBank portal site. P.15-2

PC Site Browser

View PC websites directly on handset; select Small Screen or PC Screen page view size. P.15-18

Clock/Calendar

In Standby, press Power key to toggle Clock/Calendar and Standby Window (news/info). P.1-21

S! FeliCa (Japanese)

Hold handset over compatible reader/writers to use e-money services, etc. all around Japan. P.17-2

Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at a specific time each day or on specific days of the week. P.12-11

Calendar & Tasks

Add events by date with time parameters; set Reminder, add stamps and set other options. P.12-2, P.12-8

Camera

Capture still/video images shot with the 2 Megapixel handset camera; send images via S! Mail. **P.6-2**

User Dictionary (Japanese)

Save frequently used words/ phrases to enter them quickly in text entry windows. P.9-16

Simple Menu

Select a simplified menu, ideal for users who use only basic handset functions.

P.1-28

Video Call

Place or receive video calls: send live video or previously saved still image during calls. P.5-2

Media Player

Play downloaded music and video images as well as those recorded/captured on handset. **P.7-2**

Display

Change Wallpaper, System Graphics, Fonts, et cetera to customise handset interface. P.9-3

Custom Screen

Load uni-themed Wallpaper, Indicators, ringtones, and more, all at the same time. P.9-6

Display Language

Change Phone Settings to make handset user interface appear in either English or Japanese.

P.9-6

Data Folder

Access handset image and sound files from here; files are organised by file type.

P.8-2

Barcodes & Text Scanner

Scan UPC/QR Codes and text or create QR Codes from Phone Book entries, etc. P.12-19, P.12-22, P.12-23

Voice Recorder

Save voice memos on handset or Memory Card; send via S! Mail or use as ringtone. P.12-16

Face Recognition

Save up to five facial images to use along with passwords, etc. to restrict handset access. **P.9-17**

E-Book/Document Viewer

Read E-Book, E-Book dictionaries or documents (PDF files, etc.) on handset. P.18-6, P.12-18

USIM Card

For use only with USIM Cardcompatible SoftBank handsets; contains vital user information. P.1-4

International Roaming

Make/receive calls, exchange mail or access services even outside Japan. P.2-16

S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB)

Backup Phone Book via Server; synchronise Phone Book/SAB to reflect changes. P.4-15

Memory Card

Save files to Memory Card to expand handset memory or backup your handset files. P.11-2

Mass Storage

Use a PC to directly access Memory Card content while card is inserted into handset. P.11-9

Optional Services

Call Forwarding

Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number. P.13-2

Voicemail

Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail; access messages from handset/touchtone landline. P.13-4

Missed Call Notification

Receive records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

P.13-5

Call Waiting

Reduce missed calls! Answer incoming calls even while the handset is already engaged. P.13-5

Conference Call

Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for wireless teleconferencing. **P.13-6**

Call Barring

Restrict all incoming/outgoing calls or apply restrictions by type of call/current location.

P.13-7

Caller ID

Set handset to show/hide your phone number for all outgoing calls or enter show/hide prefix. P.13-10

USIM Card

General Information & Precautions

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number, and limited storage for Phone Book entries and SMS messages. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

- Save contacts on USIM Card Phone Book (see P.4-3).
- Insert into compatible SoftBank handsets to access files.
- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device.
 SoftBank is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean.
- Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.



Note Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after repairs, USIM Card replacement or handset upgrade/replacement.

In addition, S! Applications, BookSurfing®, S! Town and Near Chat may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.

■If Handset is Dropped or Subjected to Shocks

Handset may not recognise USIM Card; **REFRESH** appears and handset returns to Standby. This is not a malfunction. If **Insert USIM Card** appears or handset does not restart, clean and properly reinsert USIM Card then restart handset.

Important

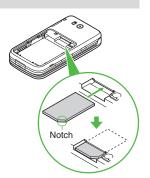
- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Backup USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-29).

USIM Card Installation

- Follow the steps below after removing battery (see P.1-16).
- Do not force USIM Card into or out of handset; damage may result.
- Avoid contact with USIM Card IC chip and Battery terminals; may hinder performance or result in lost data (see P.1-4).

Inserting

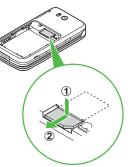
- 1 Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing down
- 2 Insert battery (Steps 3 4 in "Inserting" on P.1-16)



Removing

Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

- Gently slide out USIM Card as shown
- Insert battery (Steps 3 - 4 in "Inserting" on P.1-16)



USIM PINs

There are two Security Codes for USIM Card: PIN1 and PIN2.



PIN₁

A 4-digit to 8-digit Security Code to prevent unauthorised use of handset.

- PIN 1 is 9999 by default; change as needed (see P.9-22 "Change PIN").
- Activate PIN Entry (see P.9-21) to require PIN1 entry each time handset (USIM Card inserted) is turned on.



Required to clear Call Costs or set Max Cost (see P.2-15). PIN 2 is 9999 by default; change as needed (see P.9-22 "Change PIN").

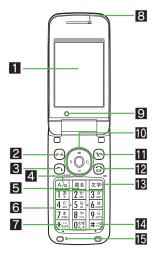
PIN Lock & PUK Code

PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN1 or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times consecutively. Cancel PIN Lock (see P.9-21) by entering the Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code). For more on PUK Code, contact SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-29).

- Note If PUK Code is incorrectly entered ten times consecutively, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK Code.
 - For USIM Card unlocking procedures, call SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-29).
 - Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible when PIN Entry (see P.9-21) is active. See P.2-3 "Emergency Calls".

Parts & Functions

Handset



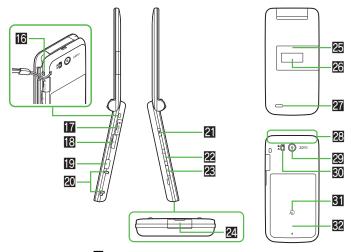


2 Mail Key

Open Messaging menu or execute Softkey functions (see **P.1-23**).

Start Key

Initiate/answer calls. Open records of All Calls.



4 Shortcuts & A/a Key

Open Shortcuts menu. In text entry windows, toggle upper/ lower case roman letters or standard/small hiragana/katakana.

Clear/Back Key

Delete entries, escape/return to previous window.

6 Keypad

7 ∦ Key

In text entry windows, open Symbol/Pictogram Lists.

- 8 Earpiece
- 9 Internal Camera

Use during Video Call.

Multi Selector & Keypad Lock Key

Select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc. In Standby, press

for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

Yahoo! Keitai Key

Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu or execute Softkey functions (see **P.1-23**).

Power On/Off Key

Press and hold to turn handset power on/off.

Multimedia/Text Key

Start Media Player or change character entry mode.

- # Key
- **15** Microphone
- 16 Strap Eyelet

Attach straps as shown; avoid metallic straps.

Memory Card Slot

Insert Memory Card here.

Headphone Port

Connect optional Headphones, etc.

Infrared Port

Use for infrared data transmissions.

- 20 Charger Terminal
- S! Circle Talk Key

Press to speak during S! Circle Talk.

22 Volume/Zoom Key

Adjust Earpiece Volume or zoom mobile camera.

Multi Job/Manner Key

Toggle multiple active function windows. Press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner mode.

22 External Device Port

Connect Charger here.

25 Small Light

Flashes for calls/new mail; illuminates red while charging.

- 26 External Display
- 27 Speaker
- 23 Internal Antenna Location
- External Camera (lens cover)
- ☑ Portrait (▲)/Macro (♣) Selector

31 2 Logo

S! FeliCa contactless IC Card embedded. Place $olimits \square$ logo over reader/writer to use IC Card.

Battery Cover

Note | I

Internal Antenna

- Handset has no external antenna. Handset transmits and receives signals via Internal Antenna.
- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over the area containing Internal Antenna.
- Voice quality varies with handset usage/location.
- For better reception in Standby, close handset (see P.1-11).

Γip ► [

Descriptions (**P.1-7** - **1-9**) are illustrative of general handset usage.

Display Indicators

Display



Signal Strength

"In: Within 3G range, "In: Within GSM range

"In: Strong, "In: Moderate, "In: Low, In: Weak

out: Out-of-Range

2 Calls/S! Circle Talk, Offline Mode (see P.2-20)

SSL (see P.15-3), Packet Transmission

- ♣: Incoming Voice Call, ★: Voice Call in Progress
- ₽: Incoming Video Call,
 В: Video Call in Progress
- 3: Incoming S! Circle Talk Request, 1: Offline Mode
- ᠃ SSL
- ②: Packet Transmission Protocol Ready
- : Waiting*/Packet Transmission in Progress
- : Packet Transmission Available
- Appears constantly if IP Service Setting (see **P.9-23**) is *On* and S! Friend's Status Connection Setting (see **P.19-9**) is *Online*.

3 Mail (see P.14-3)

- □: Unread Mail, □: Unread Delivery Report
- ₽: Receiving Mail, □: Sending Mail

4 S! Friend's Status*

- 3: S! Friend's Status Online
- 2: Unread S! Friend's Status Notification
- 2: S! Friend's Status Registration Request Received
 - *Appears constantly if IP Service Setting (see **P.9-23**) is *On* and S! Friend's Status Connection Setting (see **P.19-9**) is *Online*.

Auto Delivery Info, Cast Info (see P.18-2)

Software Update (see P.20-8)

- ②: Auto Delivery Info,

 ②: Cast Info
- 🗟: Software Update, 🖺: Software Update Result
- 3: S! Quick News Info

S! Application (see P.16-4), Music Player (see P.7-5)

- : Music Player Active

Memory Card Status

- ☑: Inserted, ☑: In Use, ☑: Formatting
- ☑: Unusable/Poor Connection

Multi Job (see P.1-26), IC Card Lock

- 립: Multiple Functions (Multi Job) Active
- 9: IC Card Lock Active

External Transmission, PC Site Browser (see P.15-18)

- **‡**: USB Transmission in Progress
- 令: Infrared Connection in Progress
- 🖺: Infrared Transmission in Progress
- 8: Bluetooth® Transmission Ready
- Appears in grey when Visibility is set to *Hide My Phone*.
- ⊕: Bluetooth® Transmission in Progress
- 👶: Bluetooth® Talk in Progress
- ■: PC Site Browser in Use

Mode (see P.9-2), Loudspeaker

- Microphone Mute (see P.2-11)

 * Manner, ♣: Drive, ■: Original
- \$: Loudspeaker Active, \$: Microphone Muted
- : Loudspeaker Active & Microphone Muted

II Battery Strength (see P.1-15)

Indicator may appear vertically (e.g. a).

Answer Phone (see P.2-9)

- : Answer Phone Active
- 🖺: Answer Phone Active & Message Recorded
- ■: Answer Phone Cancelled & Message Recorded

Call Forwarding or Voicemail Active (see P.13-2)

Appears when Always (forwarding condition) is set for Voice Calls.

New Voicemail (see P.13-4)

Message Delivery Failure (see P.14-9)

If Alarm (see P.12-11), Schedule (see P.12-4)

- **å**: Alarm Set
- : Reminder Set,
 : Reminder Unset

Show Secret Data (see P.9-24)

Password Lock (see P.9-22), Keypad Lock (see P.1-22)

- ®: Show Secret Data Active
- 🖺: Password Lock Active, 🖫: Keypad Lock Active

Ringtone (see P.9-11), Vibration (see P.9-12)

Copyright Information, Infrared Transmission

: Content Key Received

When Content Key memory is low, (below 10 %) or (below 5 %) appears.

⇒ (grey): Infrared Transmission Ready

20 Auto Answer (see P.9-27) or Remote Monitor (see P.5-8) Active

Weather Indicator (see P.18-4)

External Display

External Display. When new mail arrives, press 🕑 to open message on External Display (see P.14-19).

External Display shuts off after set Duration (see P.9-10).

Indicators

See major External Display indicators below.



- 1 Signal Strength
- 3 Date
- 4 Time

Clock View

- While External Display is illuminated (with handset closed), press (S), to toggle Clock view (Large Clock, Clock (S), World Clock or Clock & Date).
 - Display Date & Time setting (see P.9-10) is not affected.
 - View is fixed while music plays, during infrared transfers, etc.

Additional Indicators

Indicator and number of calls/messages, etc. appear for missed calls, new mail/information, etc.

Missed Calls	*	New Delivery Report	
Answer Phone Message		Message Delivery Failure	©3
Missed Call Notification	•	Content Key	ŧŶ
New Voicemail		Bluetooth® Notification	•
Alarm	₽	New Cast Info	(X)
Schedule Reminder	ⅎ	Cast Reception Failure	${\bf A}^{\!\times}$
Task Reminder	٧	S! Friend's Status Notification	(9)
New Messages	\boxtimes	Weather Indicator Update	₩0

- Up to two indicators appear at the same time. Press <a> o or to view more.
- Corresponding Pictogram (, etc.) appears for Feeling Mail.

Display Positions

Handset Closed

Handset is closed. Keep handset in this position when not in use.



Handset Open

Handset is open. Place or answer calls, enter text, etc.



Battery & Charger

Getting Started

Charge battery before first use/after period of disuse.

Battery Life

- Do not use/store battery at extreme temperatures; this may shorten battery life.
- Ideally, use/store between 5°C 35°C.
- Use specified Charger only; others may damage handset/ battery or overheat or ignite battery.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.

Charging

- Do not use Charger for other purposes.
- · Contact with metal may short, overheat or burst battery.
- Small Light illuminates red while charging. (It may take longer for the light to illuminate when handset is off.)

- Charging takes approximately 150 minutes (with handset off).
 - Charging time may vary by ambient temperature.
- Handset and Charger may warm during charging.
- Separate Charger from TV/radio if interference occurs.

Precautions

- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.
- Avoid:
- Extreme temperatures
- Humidity, dust and vibration
- Direct sunlight
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.



- Tip Battery must be inside handset to charge it.
 - While charging battery with handset on. IIII flashes until battery is fully charged.
 - Battery will charge regardless of handset position.

Estimated Hours of Use (fully charged battery)

Continuous Talk Time	150 minutes in 3G 240 minutes in GSM	
Continuous Standby Time	330 hours in 3G 320 hours in GSM	
Continuous Operating Time	7 hours	
Continuous Playback Time	16.5 hours	
Continuous Video Call Talk Time	80 minutes (with Internal Camera in use)	

Values calculated with Backlight Brightness set to Level:2.

- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals. Continuous Talk Time may be less than half this value if signal is weak.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Continuous Operating Time is the length of time handset keys can be pressed continuously without calls.
- Continuous Playback Time is measured while music plays (Sound Effects set to *Normal*) using Headphones, Offline Mode cancelled, and with handset closed.
- The above values (Battery Time) are nominal values, measured under stable signal conditions.

Battery Time

Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time:

- Poor Usage Conditions
- Extreme temperatures (use within a range of 5°C to 35°C)
- Impaired handset, battery or Charger terminals
- Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
- Power Consuming Operations
 - Activating/using S! Applications
- Repeated mobile camera use or barcode scanning
- Playing video images
- Continuous Keypad use (keeping backlights on for long periods)
- Using Music Player/Voice Recorder
- Frequent Bluetooth® transmissions
- Frequent infrared transfers
- Frequent opening/closing of handset
- Power Consuming Settings
 - Increasing Backlight Time Out/Display Saving time
 - Setting Backlight to illuminate brighter
- Activating Bluetooth® in Standby
- Activating Keypad Tones

Extend Battery Time

Adjust Light Settings (see P.9-10) to extend Battery Time. Select shorter Display Saving/Backlight time and lower Brightness.

When Battery Runs Out

A message appears and short beeps sound. Press 😭 to stop short beeps. (Short beeps do not sound in Manner mode.)

■ During Voice Call

A double beep sounds every five seconds. After 20 seconds, the call ends and handset shuts down.

■ During Video Call

A message appears and call ends with a double beep, then short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds.

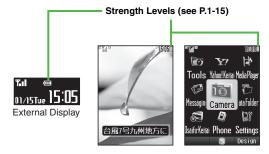
Battery Disposal

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a SoftBank shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.

- To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
- Li-ior
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
 - Short-circuit battery
 - Disassemble battery

Battery Strength

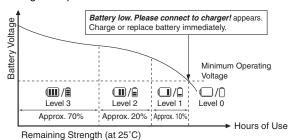


When battery runs out, **Battery low. Please connect to charger!** appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds.

Indicator

Battery Strength indicator varies as shown.

Charge or replace when level is low.



Battery Strength & Environment

At low temperatures, battery is consumed faster. At high temperatures, battery lasts longer.

- Note

 Battery Strength indicator is for reference only.
 - At Level 1, some functions including Video Camera, Music Player and Voice Recorder do not operate (see P.6-8, P.7-4, P.12-16).

Small Light & Battery Strength Indicator

Handset Power On

Small Light	Conditions	
Off	Flashes	Ambient temperature is outside the range of 5°C to 35°C
Flashes red	Flashes	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Flashes	Charging
Off	On	Charging completed/Standby

Handset Power Off

Small Light	Indicator (Conditions
Flashes red	Off	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Off	Charging
Off	Off	Charging completed

Battery Installation

Inserting

1 Press down and slide cover as shown





- With printed side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.
- Close cover
 - Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.







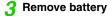


Removing

- Turn handset power off before removing battery.
- Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.
- 1 Press down and slide cover as shown

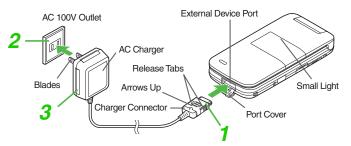


Lift and remove cover as shown



 Take hold of Battery Tab here and lift as shown.





Use specified Charger only.

Open Port Cover to connect Charger

- Insert connector until it clicks
- . Use slot to gently pull Port Cover down and out as shown.



Plug Charger into AC outlet

- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-15). Charging takes approximately 150 minutes.
- Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.
- . Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)



After Charging

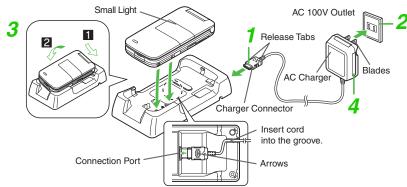
Unplug Charger, then disconnect handset

- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.
- Replace Port Cover to protect External Device Port.

- Note Do not pull, bend or twist AC Charger cord.
 - AC Charger is compatible with household currents between AC 100V and 240V.
 - SoftBank is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

Desktop Holder

Desktop Holder may be purchased separately.



Use specified Charger only.

- 1 Insert Charger connector into Desktop Holder until it clicks
 - Connection Port is on the back of Desktop Holder.
- Plug Charger into AC outlet
 - Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)



3 Gently insert handset into Desktop Holder

- Fit tabs into slots as shown in 1 and push handset as indicated in 2 until it clicks into place (resting flat).
- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-15).
 Charging takes approximately 150 minutes.
- Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.

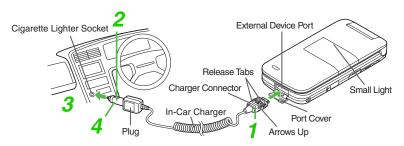
After Charging

Unplug Charger, then disconnect handset

• To remove connector, squeeze release tabs.

In-Car Charger

In-Car Charger may be purchased separately.



- **1** Open Port Cover to connect In-Car Charger
 - Insert connector until it clicks.
- Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket
- Start car engine
 - Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see P.1-15).
 Charging takes approximately 150 minutes.
 - Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.
 - **Tip** ► For more information, see In-Car Charger manual.
 - Use optional In-Car Holder to secure handset.

▲ After Charging

Unplug Charger, then disconnect handset

- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.
- Replace Port Cover to protect External Device Port.

Note >

- Use In-Car Charger in negative earth vehicles only.
- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.
- Never use handset while driving.

Handset Power On/Off





Standby Display

Open handset

Press and hold

After Power On Graphic, handset enters Standby.

3 Turning Off

Press 🔝 for 2+ seconds

After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

My Details Setup & Network Information

- When handset is turned on for the first time, setup confirmation appears after Power On Graphic.

 Choose Yes or はい → Press → Enter last name → Press → Enter first name

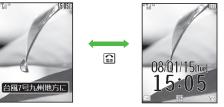
 Press ●
- Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when , ☑ or ⑥ is pressed for the first time.

 Choose Yes or ばい ▶ Press ⑥
 - Retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services. (Clock is set automatically after retrieval.)
 - To update Network Information manually, see P.10-15 "Retrieve NW Info".
 - Unless noted otherwise, operations in this manual are described with Clock set.

Return to Standby

- Press to return to Standby from function windows, menus, etc.
- When a confirmation appears, choose Yes and press . Handset returns to Standby.
- Note USIM Card data is read after turning power on. Signal strength indicator may take some time to appear. It may take longer when turning power on for the first time.
 - Insert USIM Card appears when USIM Card is not inserted (see P.1-4).
- **Tip** ► Display turns off after a period of inactivity.

Standby Display Options



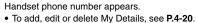
Standby Display

Clock/Calendar

■ Press 😭 to toggle Standby Window (see **P.9-6**) on/off.

My Details

2 Press 🔝 to exit







Keypad Lock

Use Keypad Lock to lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

Activating

C

Cancelling

Press • for 1+ seconds

Press of for 1+ seconds disappears.

appears and Keypad Lock is set.

Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Keypad Lock is active. See **P.2-3**

"Emergency Calls".

Tip ▶ When Keypad Lock is Active

- Incoming calls temporarily cancel Keypad Lock. To answer a call, press . [Activate Any Key
 Answer (see P.9-14) to answer calls with other keys (see P.2-6).] Keypad lock reactivates after
 the call.
- Handset power does not turn off even if 😭 is pressed for 2+ seconds.

Handset Menus





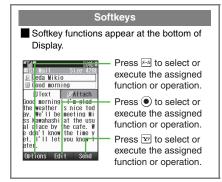
Main Menu

Shortcut to Custom Screens — (see P.9-6)

Main Menu

Access functions/operations from Main Menu.

- Press Main Menu opens.
- Use 😯 to select an item and press 💿 Sub Menu opens (see P.20-2 - 20-3).



Main Menu Items

Yahoo! Keitai	Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites or use S! Quick News		
Media Player	Play/download music/video		
Messaging	Open/create messages, etc.		
Camera	Capture still images or record video		
Data Folder	Open files saved on handset/ Memory Card		
Tools	Use Calendar, Alarms, etc.		
Osaifu-Keitai	Customise IC Card settings to use e-money services, etc.		
Phone	Search contacts, add entries, etc.		
Settings	Customise handset interface, sounds, etc.		



User Shortcuts

Using Shortcuts

Press a key (1 - 9 to access assigned function, folder or menu.

Default Shortcuts:

Ι	1 *	Received Msg.	4 t GHI	Calendar	7 g	Calculator
Ī	2 # ABC	Create Message	5 kL	Phone Book List	8 **	Alarms
Ī	3 d	Bookmarks	6 _{MNO}	Data Folder	9 _{wxyz}	Bluetooth®

In Standby, press a key (1 - 9 -) for 1+ seconds

Assigned function, folder or menu opens.

Editing Shortcuts

Press

Edit items except Main Menu and Enter Number.

Change default shortcuts Press A/a → Select an item → Press - Options → Select Assign → Press • → Select new item

Press

Assign Change item order Press A/a → Select an item → Press → Options → Select Move → Press → Use ♦ to select target location → Press • Restore default shortcuts

Press A/a → Press → Options → Select Set to Default → Press → Choose Yes →

Quick Operations

In Standby, enter numbers to access functions. Accessible functions vary by entered digits. To activate functions, press corresponding Softkey.

Digits Function	1	2	3	4	5 - 6	7 - 10	11 - 12	13 - 24	25 - 32
Speed Dial (see P.4-14)	0	X	×	×	X	X	×	X	×
Speed Video Call (see P.4-14)	0	X	×	×	X	X	×	X	×
Calculator (see P.12-15)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	×
Expenses Memo (see P.12-25)	0	0	0	0	0	X	×	X	×
Speed Mail (see P.14-33)	O ¹	X	×	×	X	X	X	X	×
Calendar (see P.12-2)	×	X	×	O ²	X	X	×	X	×
Set Alarm (see P.12-11)	×	X	×	\bigcirc 3	X	X	×	X	×
Call S! Circle Talk (see P.19-14)	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	×
Place International Calls (see P.2-5)	×	×	×	×	0	0	0	0	0



²Enter four digits for month and day and press (5) to view entries up to 12 months forward of current date.

Example: Enter 1111 to use Calculator

2 Press 文字



³Enter four digits for time (24-hour format) to set Alarm.



Multi Job

Open a function window while another is active.

1 In a function window, press A/a

Shortcuts menu opens.

- · Some shortcuts are disabled.
- Multi Job cannot be activated from some windows/under some conditions (e.g. when an S! Application is active, etc.).
- In text/phone number entry windows, press A/a for 1+ seconds.

2 Select a function and press

Menu/window opens (€ appears).

- Press 🕝 to toggle active windows.
- 3 Press 🗊 to exit

The other window appears (disappears).

When a confirmation appears, choose *Yes*▶ Press ●

Handling Incoming Calls

Press

to answer a call. End the call to return.

Change Menu



Select from three menu interface options.

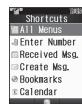
- Some menu items, function names, etc. may vary by menu interface.
- Large Font Menu is set by default.

Large Font Menu

Activate Large Font Menu to enlarge fonts for menus, text entry, etc. at the same time.

Activating

- 1 Press 文字 for 1+ seconds
- Select Large Font Menu and press
 - Large Font Menu remains active even after handset power is turned off.



Large Font Shortcuts Menu

Standard Menu

Activate Standard Menu to show menus, text entry window, etc. all in **Standard** fonts.

Activating

- 1 Press 文字 for 1+ seconds
- 🤈 Select *Standard Menu* and press 💿
 - Standard Menu remains active even after handset power is turned off.



Standard Shortcuts Menu



Simple Menu

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.

- Handset is limited to basic operations (see P.1-29).
- Clock and fonts are enlarged and Calendar is hidden while Simple Menu is active.

- **Note** These functions are not available while Simple Menu is active:
 - Bluetooth® ■ Infrared
- Mass Storage
- Drive mode ■ Original mode
- Simple Menu activation is disabled in the following cases:
- Media Player is active (playing background music)
- Infrared transmission is in progress
- Bluetooth® is active

■ S! Application is paused



Simple Main Menu

Activating

- Press 文字 for 1+ seconds
- Select Simple Menu and press
 - Simple Menu remains active even after handset power is turned off.

Simple Menu Operations

In Standby, press • to open Simple Main Menu.

	Received Msg.		See P.14-23	
	Create Msg.	See P.14-7		
	Drafts	See P.14-18		
Messaging	Templates	See P.14-14		
Messaging	Sent Messages	See P.14-23		
	Unsent Msg.		See P.14-23	
	Create SMS		See P.14-6	
	Ph. Book List		See P.4-2	
	Add New Entry		See P.4-4	
	Play Messages		See P.2-10	
Phone	Call VM		See P.13-4	
	My Details		See P.13-4	
			See P.4-19	
0	Speed Dial	000000		
Camera		See P.6-2		
	Calendar	See P.12-2		
	Alarms	See P.12-11		
	Calculator	See P.12-15		
Convenient	Wallpaper		See P.9-3	
Tool	Assignment	Assign Tone	See P.9-11	
		Volume	See P.9-11	
	Answer Phone		See P.2-9	
	Change Menu		See P.1-27	
	Pictures		See P.8-2	
	DCIM		See P.8-2	
	My Pictograms		See P.8-2	
Data Folder	Ring Tones	See P.8-2		
	S! Appli	See P.16-2		
	Music			
	Videos		See P.8-2	

	Lifestyle-Appli	See P.17-2
	Books	See P.8-2
	CustomScreens	See P.9-6
Data Folder	Flash®	See P.8-2
	Flash®Ringtones	See P.8-2
	Other Docs.	See P.8-2
	Memory Status	See P.8-2

Key Assignments

In Standby:

文字 (Long Press)	Switch to Standard Menu	See P.1-27
(Long Press)	Turn handset on/off	See P.1-20
Y?	Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu	See P.15-2
メール	Open Messaging menu	See P.14-2
ে (Long Press)	Open S! Mail Composition window	See P.14-7
7	Open Call Log (All Calls)	See P.2-13
	Open Call Log (Dialled No.)	See P.2-4
⊙	Open Call Log (Received Calls)	See P.2-8
②	Open Phone Book	See P.4-8
(Long Press)	Create new Phone Book entry	See P.4-4
## (Long Press)	Activate/cancel Manner mode	See P.2-19
(Long Press)	Activate/cancel Keypad Lock	See P.1-22
Play Answer Phone message		See P.2-10
্ছত (Long Press)	Activate/cancel Answer Phone	See P.2-9

• While Simple Menu is active, shortcuts and some Quick Operations (see **P.1-25**) are disabled.

Security Codes

Handset Code. Centre Access Code and Network Password are needed for handset use. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-29).

Handset Code

4-digit number (9999 by default) required to use or change some handset functions.

- #appears as digits are entered.
- If *Handset code is incorrect!* appears, enter again.
- Change Handset Code as needed (see P.9-25).

Centre Access Code

4-digit number selected at initial subscription; required to access Optional Services via landlines or change contract details.

Network Password

4-digit number selected at initial subscription; required to restrict handset services. (see P.13-7).

- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Centre Access Code must be changed. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-29).
- Change Network Password as needed (see P.13-10).

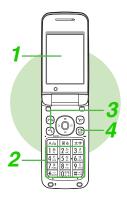
- Note Write down Handset Code, Centre Access Code and Network Password.
 - Do not reveal Handset Code, Centre Access Code and Network Password. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

Tip ► There are two other Security Codes. For details, see P.1-6 "PIN1" and "PIN2".

Basic Handset Operations

Initiating a Call

See P.2-5 to initiate international calls from Japan, P.2-17 for Voice Calls from outside Japan and P.5-3 for Video Calls.



Confirm handset is on

- Check signal strength (see P.1-9 11).
- Handset will not transmit when out. A. is or appears (see P.20-4 - 20-6).
- Enter a phone number



Confirm the number and press

Correcting Numbers

- Use () to move cursor and press 戻る to delete the digit above the cursor. Move cursor and press 更 for 1+ seconds to delete the digits above and after the cursor.
- 1+ seconds to delete the entire number and return to Standby.
- If you misdial, press 😭 to hang up and try again.

Busy Numbers

• Press 😭 to end the call and try again later.

Press 😭 to end call

· Alternatively, close handset.

- **Note** Do not cover Microphone while talking.
 - · Avoid covering area over Internal Antenna.
 - · Voice quality is affected depending on how and where handset is used.

- Check Call Timers (see P.2-14) and Call Costs (see P.2-15).
- For operations during a call (Loudspeaker, Mute, Hold, etc.), see P.2-11- 2-12.
- Alternatively, enter a phone number and press [--] Options to select Show My ID or Hide My ID.

Emergency Location Report

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets.

- Handset reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.
- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.

Note 🕏

- Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with 184).
 However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.
- Not available while using international roaming (P.2-16).

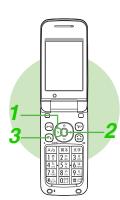
Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls (110, 119, 118, etc.) are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls	
Keypad Lock (see P.1-22)	Possible	
Max Cost (see P.2-15)	Possible	
Offline Mode (see P.2-20)	Not Possible	
PIN Entry (see P.9-21)	Not Possible	
Password Lock (see P.9-22)	Possible	
Outgoing Calls (see P.13-8)	Possible	

Note >

Emergency calls may not be possible when outside Japan as handset operations are affected by wireless network/radio signals available in the country or handset settings.



Redial

Place calls from Dialled Numbers. Up to 30 recently dialled numbers are saved.

1 Press **⊙** (**៤**)



Select a record and press •

3 Press 🗅

Handset dials the number.

Indicators

	Dialled Voice Call	Dialled Video Call
	Requested S! Circle Talk	

Dialled numbers appear with date and time, most recent first.

- Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- Use to open Received Calls/All Calls.
- Tip ▶ When the same number is dialled more than once, only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk.)
 - Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
 - When there are 30 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see P.2-13.

Placing an International Call from Japan

- See P.2-17 to initiate Voice Calls from outside Japan.
- Service requires an additional contract. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-29).

1 Enter a phone number

- Include dialling code for landline numbers.
- Press
 □
 Options
- 3 Select Int'l Call and press

Country names appear.

- ✓ Select a country and press
 - + (international prefix symbol) and corresponding country code appear.
 - To call unlisted countries, select *Enter Code* → Press + Enter country code → Press ●

5 Press 🗅

- Tip To change the default international prefix, see P.9-26 "Int'l Prefix".
 - To save frequently used country codes, see P.9-26 "Country Codes".
 - To restrict outgoing international calls, see P.13-7 "Call Barring".

Quick Operations

■ Enter a phone number ⇒ Press A/a ⇒ Select a country
 ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Skip ahead to Step 5

Direct Entry

- Press O∑; for 1+ seconds (+ appears) ⇒ Enter country code ⇒ Enter a phone number including the dialling code ⇒ Skip ahead to Step 5
 - Omit the first **0** of the dialling code except when calling Italy (country code: 39).

Incoming Call



When a call arrives, open handset



- To reject an incoming call, press 🖳 Options while handset is ringing/vibrating → Select Reject ⇒ Press •
- Standby returns; record appears in Received Calls.
- To place a caller on hold, press 🗟 while handset is ringing/vibrating.
- Press \(\backsigma \) to answer the call on hold.
- Answering a Video Call: see P.5-3
- Tip ▶ When Caller ID is not sent, *Withheld* appears instead of the phone number.
 - Up to 30 received call records are saved (see P.2-13).
 - Use Quick Recorder (see P.2-10) to record caller messages on handset when Answer Phone is inactive.
 - Change ringtone volumes/patterns and vibration patterns (see P.9-11 9-13).
 - To instantly mute ringer, press 戻る/ (字 (handset open) or (字 (handset closed) for 1+ seconds.

Press 🗅

When Any Key Answer (see P.9-14) is Active

- · Press any of these keys to answer calls: 0 P + - 9 w テ , ★w p , # デ , (**), A/a , 文字
- Press 🔝 to end call
 - · Alternatively, close handset.

Redirecting a Call

■ Call Forwarding: see P.13-2

Press 🔀 Fwd to direct incoming call to a specified number.

Voicemail: see P.13-4

Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voicemail Centre. Activate Missed Call Notification (see **P.13-5**) for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range.

■Answer Phone: see P.2-9

Record caller messages on handset.

Use Quick Recorder (see **P.2-10**) to record caller messages on handset when Answer Phone is inactive.

Information

- Information window opens for Missed Calls or Answer Phone messages.

 - Select Voice Message and press
 on to play recorded messages (see P.2-10).
- Information window opens for other items as well. Select an item and press ● to open the corresponding window.



- To open Information list, follow these steps.

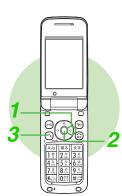
 Press

 Select Phone Press

 Select Information Press
 - To clear list, open Information list and press 🖂 ①ptions →
 Select Reset → Press ④ → Choose Yes → Press ④

Answering Calls with Headphones

- Press Call Button for 1+ seconds to answer a call.
 - To end the call, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds.



Calling from Received Calls

Up to 30 received calls are saved. When Caller ID is sent, number appears. Place calls directly to those numbers.

Press ⊙ (-¹)



Received numbers appear with date and time, most recent first.

- Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- Use 😔 to open Dialled Numbers/All Calls.

Select a record and press

Press 🗅

Handset dials the number.

Indicators

	Answered Voice Call	₽₽	Rejected Voice Call
4	Answered Video Call	%	Rejected Video Call
å •	Requested S! Circle Talk	輻	Missed Call Notification
iler i	Missed Voice Call		Answer Phone Answered
ST S	Missed Video Call	19	Forwarded to Voicemail Centre
•	Missed S! Circle Talk Request		

- Tip Names in Secret entries appear only when Show Secret Data is active.
 - · Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
 - When there are 30 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see P.2-13.

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset.

- Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off, out-of-range or in Offline Mode. Use Voicemail (see P.13-4) to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.
- Record up to 90 seconds or 20 messages between Answer Phone and Voice Memo (see P.2-12).
- · Answer Phone is inactive by default.

Activating & Cancelling

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call/Video Call (🖘) ► Answer Phone

Select Switch On/Off and press (•)

- To sample outgoing message, select *Outgoing Message* 🖈 Press (

)
 - Press 🕫 to stop.

Activating

1 Choose *On* and press •

• Press î to return to Standby (🛎 appears). (🗷 appears when messages are recorded.)

Cancellina

1 Choose Off and press (•)

Tip ► Alternatively, press \$\overline{\mathbb{E}^{\infty}}\$ for 1+ seconds in Standby to activate/cancel Answer Phone

- Note When less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, Answer Phone is disabled. Delete messages to activate Answer Phone.
 - Answer Phone is not available for incoming Video Calls.
 - In Manner, Drive or Original mode, respective Answer Phone setting (see P.9-2) takes priority.

When Answer Phone is Active

- For incoming calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.
- · Recording continues even if handset is closed.
- To answer calls, press \(\to \) during recording (no message will be recorded).
- When recording ends. appears.
- If recording capacity becomes full after the recording, Answer Phone is cancelled and
 appears.

Playing Messages

Main Menu Phone

Select *Play Messages* and press (•)

Number of recordings appears and playback starts from the most recent message. After all messages have played, playback ends automatically.

- Press (•) to replay.
- Press 戻る to stop playback.
- To skip a message, press 💽 Next or 🕞.
- To play the previous message, press 🕥 twice during playback.
- To delete a message, press 🖳 Delete during playback 🖈 Choose **Yes** → Press •
- Note Message playback stops for incoming calls. Press 1 to answer a call
- Tip ► Alternatively, press \$\overline{\mathbb{R}^2}\$ in Standby to play messages.

Earpiece Volume

Follow these steps to activate or mute Earpiece for outgoing message/caller message recordings.

Press ● → Select Settings → Press ● → Use • to select Call/Video Call

Select Answer Phone

◆ Press ● → Select *Volume* → Press ● → Select Link to Profile or Silent → Press •

• For Link to Profile, current Earpiece Volume applies.

Answer Time

Adjust ring time between 0 and 30 seconds (Answer Phone waits to answer calls).

Press ● Select Settings Press ● Use • to select Call/Video Call

Select Answer Phone

◆ Press ● → Select Answer Time → Press ● → Enter time (00 - 30) → Press •

- To start recording immediately after a call arrives, enter 00 for time → Press •
- · Activation Time is 09 seconds by default.
- When Answer Phone and Voicemail or Call Forwarding are both active, the function with the shortest ring time takes priority.

Example:

Ring time for Answer Phone: 9 seconds Ring time for Voicemail or Call Forwarding: 10 seconds

In this example, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.)

 If Answer Phone is full or handset is in Offline Mode. incoming calls are handled by Voicemail or Call Forwarding.

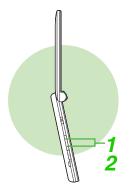
Quick Recorder

Use Quick Recorder to record caller messages on handset when Answer Phone is inactive. When a call arrives, follow these steps. Outgoing message plays and caller's message is recorded.

Press → Options → Select Record Message → Press (

)

Engaged Call Operations



Earpiece Volume

Adjust Earpiece Volume (5 levels).

- Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off.
- To adjust Earpiece Volume in Standby, see P.9-14.
- Earpiece Volume is *Level 5* by default.

1 During a call, press or **▶**

Voice Output

Loudspeaker Use Loudspeaker for handsfree conversations

During a call, press .

To cancel, press 🗨.

Mute Microphone

Other party's voice is audible

During a call, press 🛂 Mute.

To cancel, press 🛂 Unmute.

lold

Hold tone sounds and each other's voice is not audible

Subscription to Call Waiting (see P.13-5) or Conference Call (see P.13-6) is required.

- - To cancel, press <a> Options <a> ◆ Select Retrieve <a> ◆ Press <a> ●
 - Alternatively, press <a>□.

Touch Tones

Use Touch Tones to send alphanumeric messages to pagers or operate a home answerphone remotely.

• Use 0 - 9, ∦ and # to send Touch Tones.



Voice Memo

Record up to 90 seconds or 20 messages between Voice Memo and Answer Phone (see P.2-9).

1 During a call, press <u>► Options</u>

3 Press **●** to stop

2 Select *Record* and press
Recording starts.

 Alternatively, end call to stop. (Recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.)

Play

Play Voice Memos

Main Menu ▶ Phone

Select *Play Messages* → Press ●

For details, see P.2-10 "Playing Messages".

Other Engaged Call Operations

Open Phone	Open Phone Book entries		
Book Entry	Press Motions Select Phone Book List Press Select an entry Press		
Save Phone	Save the other party's number to Phone Book		
Book Entry	Press → Press		
O M	Check received/sent/draft messages		
Open Message	Press ☑ Options → Select Messaging → Press ⊙ → Select an item → Press ⊙		
Create	Create a new message		
Message	Press ► Select <i>Messaging</i> Press • Select <i>Create Message</i> or		
Wessage	Create New SMS → Press ● Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7 or on P.14-6		
Dial New	Call another number		
Number	Press Options → Select Dial New Number → Press ③ → Enter a phone number → Press ⑤		
Enable/Disable	Select whether to send Touch Tones during a call		
DTMF	Press Options → Select Disable DTMF or Enable DTMF → Press ●		

Tip To switch sound output between handset and handsfree devices during a call, see P.10-8 "Sound Output".

Call Log



Open the following records:

All Calls	All dialled/received calls				
Dialled Numbers	All dialled calls				
Received Calls	All received calls				

1 Press 🔼

2 Select a record and press
Record details appear.

All Calls opens.

Press 😏 to open others.

Tip ► Press to open All Calls during a call.

Delete

Delete records one at a time

Press
→ Select a record → Press
→ Select Delete → Press
→ Choose Yes → Press
→

Delete All

Delete all records

Press → Press → Open All Calls, Dialled Numbers or Received Calls → Press → Options → Select

Delete All → Press → Enter Handset Code → Press → Choose Yes → Press →

Tip ► To save phone numbers to Phone Book, see **P.4-8** "Saving from Call Log".

Using Call Log

Cal

Place calls

Press → Select a record → Press → Options → Select Call or Video Call → Press ●

To edit numbers before dialling, select a record and press → Select Edit Before Call →

Press → Edit number → Press → (Long Press for Video Calls)

Message

Create messages

Press → Select a record → Press → Select Create Message → Press ● Select S! Mail or SMS → Press ● Perform from Step 5 on P.14-8 or on P.14-6

Call Timers & Data Counter

Call Timers

Check estimated time of the most recent call (Last Call Time) and all calls made since Clear Timers was last applied (All Calls Time).

- Times for Dialled Calls and Received Calls appear separately.
- To show elapsed Call Time during a call, see P.9-27 "Call Time Counter".

- 🕇 Select *Dialled Calls* or *Received Calls* and press 💿
- 2 Press to return to Call Timers menu
 - Press 🗊 to return to Standby.
- Last Call Time and All Calls Time remain even after handset power is turned off.
 - Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted.
 On hold time is counted.

Clear Timers Reset Call Timers

Main Menu

Settings → Call/Video Call (((○)) → Call Time & Cost → Call Timers

Select *Clear Timers* → Press ⊙ → Enter Handset Code → Press ⊙ → Choose *Yes* → Press ⊙

Data Counter

Check estimated volume of the most recent or all packet transmissions (sent, received and total). Charges do not appear.

- 1 Select Last Data or All Data and press 🗨
- 2 Press to return to Data Counter menu
 - Press to return to Standby.

Clear Counter Reset Data Counter

Select *Clear Counter* → Press ● Choose *Yes* → Press ●

Call Costs

Check estimated call charge of the most recent call or all calls.

- To show Call Cost automatically after each call, see P.9-27
 "Display Call Cost".
- Call Costs (including Max Cost) may not be available depending on subscription status.

Main Menu

► Settings ► Call/Video Call (ⓒ) ► Call Time & Cost ► Call Costs

Select Last Call or All Calls and press

Press to return to Call Costs menu

• Press and to return to Standby.

Tip • Call Costs remain even after handset power is turned off.

 Sum of charges appears for Conference Call (Optional Service).

Clear Costs

Reset Call Costs

Main Menu

► Settings ► Call/Video Call (ⓒ) ► Call Time & Cost ► Call Costs

Select *Clear Costs* → Press ● ★ Enter PIN2 → Press ● ★ Choose *Yes* → Press ●

Cost Units

Set currency and conversion rate (per yen) to show converted amount in Call Costs

Default YEN 1

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (💮) → Call Time & Cost → Call Costs → Cost Units

Press → Enter PIN2 → Press → Enter currency → Press → Enter conversion rate → Press →

Limit Call Costs

Max Cost

Set a limit of total call charges

When the limit is reached, outgoing calls are blocked

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (Coo) → Call Time & Cost → Call Costs

Select Max Cost → Press ⊙ → Press ☑ Set → Select Set → Press ⊙ → Enter PIN2 → Press ⊙ → Enter the amount → Press ⊙

To cancel Max Cost, select *Max Cost* → Press → Press ✓ Pre

To change Max Cost, select *Max Cost* → Press ♠ → Press ☑

Edit → Enter PIN2 → Press ④ → Enter the amount → Press ●

To check the remaining amount, select *Residual Credit* ⇒ Press **⊙**

Note Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when the limit is reached. See P.2-3 "Emergency Calls".

Outside Japan (International Roaming)



Switching Network Services

- Auto is set by default.
- Use Auto whenever possible.

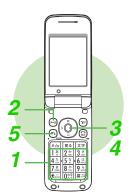
Selected service is activated.

Auto)	Sets Network by location (Network status) when selected and each time handset is turned on thereafter.
	3G/GSM	Use in 3G or GSM service areas
	3G	Use in 3G service areas
	GSM	Use in GSM service areas

Main Menu Settings → Network Settings (Select Service

Select Auto, 3G/GSM, 3G or GSM and press ●

- Note > International roaming requires a separate contract. For service basics, see Global Roaming Guide, available in English on SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp). For up-to-date information, contact SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-29).
 - Download and print Global Roaming Guide to carry with you while travelling abroad.



Calling from Outside Japan

Use the same SoftBank handset number overseas.

Calling Other Countries

- Enter a phone number
 - · Include dialling code for landline numbers.
- Press ⊶ Options
- Select *Int'l Call* and press

Country names appear.

- To call Japan, select *Call to Japan* ⇒
 Press Skip ahead to Step 5
- ✓ Select a country and press
 - + and country code are inserted before the phone number. The first 0 is omitted except when calling Italy (39). (+ indicates an outgoing international call.)
 - To call unlisted countries, select *Enter Code* → Press → Enter country code
 → Press ●

Calling SoftBank Handsets

- Always select 日本 (JPN) (or press 8元1章 for direct entry).
- 5 Press 🗅

Calling Japan via Quick Operation

■ Enter a phone number → Press 🗚 → Perform from Step 4

Direct Entry

- Press Off for 1+ seconds (+ appears) ⇒ Enter country code ⇒ Enter a phone number including the dialling code ⇒ Skip ahead to Step 5
 - Omit the first **0** of the dialling code except when calling Italy (country code: 39).

Calling Landlines & Mobiles within the Same Country

1 Enter a phone number

2 Press 🗅

• Include dialling code for landline numbers.

Note In some areas, other parties may not be able to hear you and vice versa after returning to calls on hold (see P.2-11).

Tip ► Adding Country Codes

To save frequently used country codes, see **P.9-26** "Country Codes". For more information, contact SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.20-29**).

Basic Handset Operations

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theatres, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, lifts, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-Related Features

Manner Mode: see P.2-19

Press Manner Key to automatically mute all sounds and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.

Vibration Mode: see P.9-12

Activate vibration for incoming transmission alerts.

■ Volume Settings: see P.9-11

When carrying handset in public, decrease or mute incoming transmission alerts or S! Application tones. ■Offline Mode: see P.2-20

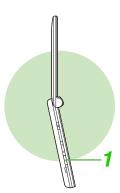
Temporarily suspend all handset transmissions without turning off handset power.

Answer Phone: see P.2-9

Handle incoming calls inappropriate/unsafe to answer.

■ Drive Mode: see P.9-2

Small Light flashes for incoming calls; if unanswered driving message plays and Answer Phone activates.



Activating & Cancelling

Activate/cancel Manner mode in Standby, while browsing the Internet or during calls, etc.

Activating

Press 🕝 for 1+ seconds

appears and Manner mode is set.

 • (Answer Phone),
 Ø (Silent) and
 @ (Silent) & Vibration) appear as set in Manner settings (see P.9-2 "Mode Settings").

Cancelling

1 Press 🕑 for 1+ seconds

disappears and Manner mode is cancelled.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Keypad Tones, Power On/Off and error tones are muted. Swap Call (see P.13-6) beeps are audible.
 - Even in Manner mode, ringtone is audible from Headphones. Volume is fixed to Level 1.
- Shutter click and Self-timer tone sound even in Manner mode.
- Manner settings (see P.9-2 "Mode Settings") apply to Answer Phone, ringtones, Vibration, etc.

Tip • While Answer Phone is recording, caller's voice is audible from Earpiece.

• To change Manner settings, see P.9-2 "Mode Settings".

Activating/Cancelling Offline Mode

Use Offline Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions.

- Offline Mode blocks all calls/Internet transmissions. Bluetooth®/infrared transmissions are available.
- Offline Mode is Off by default.

Activating

Main Menu Settings → Network Settings () → Offline Mode

Choose *On* and press •

appears and Offline Mode is set.

Cancelling

Main Menu ► Settings ► Network Settings (••) ► Offline Mode

Choose *Off* and press •

If disappears and Offline Mode is cancelled.

- Tip When Offline Mode is set while an S! Application (see P.16-2) is paused, confirmation appears. Choose Yes and press
 to enter Offline Mode. (Network connection is disabled until Offline Mode is cancelled.)
 - Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible in Offline Mode. See P.2-3 "Emergency Calls".

Text Entry

Character Selection

Use Kana and Pager (see P.3-9) to enter alphanumerics, Symbols, hiragana, kanji, katakana and Pictograms. Unless noted otherwise, text entry operations are described for use in text entry windows using Kana Mode.



Entry Modes

Follow these steps to change character entry mode.

- Press 文字
- Use () to select a mode and press (•)
 - For Pictogram or Symbols. corresponding list appears. (Entry mode remains unchanged.)



Available Modes:

漢	Kanji (hiragana)	Α	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/ lower case)
ア	Double-byte katakana	a	Single-byte alphanumerics (lower case)
7	Single-byte katakana	1	Single-byte number
Α	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/ lower case)	区	Character Codes
а	Double-byte alphanumerics (lower case)		

A and A appear in upper/lower case mode (see below).

Upper & Lower Case

In double or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press A/a to toggle between upper/lower case and lower case modes.

- Handset Character Codes correspond to 6,355 kanji.
- Some characters are not available for mail addresses, etc.

Key Assignments

Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In katakana entry, press 1 at three times for ク.

When entering characters, press \(\sigma \) to toggle options in reverse. (Not available for single-byte numbers or Character Codes.)

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1 *	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァイウェオ	@./1 □ (Space)	1	1
2 # ABC	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3 def	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4 th	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5 tk	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjk15	5	5
6 _{MNO}	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7 g	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8 ** VUT 8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9 _{wxyz}	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
054	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0 +1	0
X ** • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Log/History, Pictogram List, Symbol List Cog/History, Pictogram List, Symbol List List³ (Symbol List → Log/History → Pictogram List in single-byte entry mode)		Log/History, Pictogram List, Symbol List³ (Symbol List → Log/ History → Pictogram List in single-byte entry mode)	∦ P (Pause) ? - ⁴ Symbol List, Log/History, Pictogram List	
#***	、。 (Line Breat	k) ? ! □ (Space)	,.	#	

¹Press $\overline{0_{L}^{n}}$ for 1+ seconds to enter + (available for phone number entry).

²- is available only in single-byte katakana entry.

³Double or single-byte according to the entry mode.

⁴ #, P (Pause), ? and - are for phone number entry.

Key Assignments (Continued)

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes						
(Conversion (Up) ⁵	Cursor Up									
②	Conversion (Down) ⁶		Cursor Down	(Line Break)							
⊙	Cursor Left										
⊙	Cursor Right										
文字	Change Entry Mode										
A/a	Toggle Case (for	some characters)	Toggle Case + Toggle Mode (upper/lower and lower case)								
戻る	Delete One Character,			Delete Code/							
Press	Cancel Conversion		Delete One Character		One Character						
戻る Long Press		1	Delete before or after curso	r							
2	Re-convert ⁷ Recover up to 64 deleted characters ⁸ characters ⁸										
lacksquare			OK								
メール	Phonetic Conversion										
Y /	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics Conversion										

⁵Cursor moves up except during conversion.

⁶Cursor moves down except during conversion.

⁷Press nmediately after inserting characters to re-convert them. (Not available for Arrange Mail.)

⁸Press 🗅 once for each character to recover immediately after deletion. (Not available for Arrange Mail or after using 📧 (Long Press).)

Entering Characters

Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana

Following the example below, enter 鈴木 to learn how to enter characters in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

1 Press 3 twice

Word suggestions change as hiragana are entered.



Message:

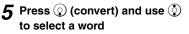
95すぐに 94すぐ 93する 92スケジュール 91すべて 90スタート

- Press 3 def for 1+ seconds
 - Press a key for 1+ seconds to enter the next hiragana assigned to it and advance cursor (before conversion).
- **3** Press المجالة Three times and press المجالة المجا



- 4 Press 2 twice
 - To enter unconverted hiragana, skip ahead to Step 6.





- The most recent selection appears first in the list.
- To see other suggestions, press Prev. or W Next.
 - To exit the list, press 原态.
 To change segment, see **P.3-6**"Segmenting Phrases".
- 6 Press ●





Katakana Entry

- Switch to double or single-byte katakana mode to enter katakana. (Press • Confirm after entry.) Alternatively, enter hiragana then select katakana from the word suggestion list.
- To convert hiragana to katakana/alphanumerics only, see P.3-11 "Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion".

Predictive & Previous Usage

Use these functions to convert hiragana to kanji more quickly.

Predictive	Word suggestions change as up to five hiragana are entered
Previous Usage	Suggests words/characters likely to follow entry based on previous entries

- Both functions are active by default (see P.3-13 "Optional Predictive Functions").
- To lower priority of particular types of words (names of people, places, etc.) in the word suggestion list, see P.3-13 "Set Low Priority".

User Dictionary

- Save frequently used words/phrases to select from the word suggestion list. For details, see P.9-16.
 - In text entry windows, save entered words/phrases from Options.

Seamenting Phrases

If the word is not listed, press Ra after Step 5 on P.3-5 to exit. Use o to segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment 35 into 3 and 5.



Selecting Multiple Converted Words

Press A/a

Example: To enter 西山大輔



Small Kana (つ,ッ, etc.)

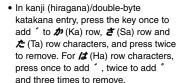
Enter small hiragana あ, い, う, え, お, つ, や, ゆ and よ as well as small katakana.

Enter a character and press A/a



Adding or °

1 Enter a character and press ★ in the state of the st





は

は

Tip ► In Single-byte Katakana Entry

- Press 📆 once to add single-byte or twice for .

Space

1 Press 📀

Alternatively, in kanji (hiragana), katakana or alphanumeric entry, press ### six times for space.



Line Break

Insert line breaks in text, Text Templates, etc.

1 Press ② at the end of text



Undo & Recover

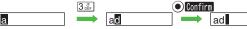
Cancel the previous conversion or recover deleted characters.

1 Press 🖂 Options immediately after character entry

2 Select *Undo/Reverse Order* and press •

Entering Alphanumerics

Enter alphanumerics in double or single-byte alphanumerics mode. Alternatively, enter numbers in single-byte number mode.



- When the next character is on the same key (example: entering **a** then **b**), press \bigcirc first to move cursor.
- In double or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press A/a to toggle between upper/lower and lower case modes.
- To convert hiragana to katakana/alphanumerics only, see
 P.3-11 "Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion".

Symbols, Pictograms & Emoticons

Symbols & Pictograms

Pictograms do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible handsets.

Press Handle to open Log/History (Log/History is available in some entry modes; see P.3-3)

Recently used Symbols/Pictograms appear.

- — appears by default or when Log/History is deleted.
- To see Symbols, press [57]; toggle as follows: Symbol List(s) → Log/History.
- To see Pictograms, press 🗐; toggles as follows: Pictogram Lists → Log/History.
- Alternatively, press ② repeatedly to scroll Symbols or Pictograms.
- To enter cross-carrier Pictograms, see P.14-8 (below Step 7).
- Use 😯 to select one and press 💿
 - · Repeat Step 2 to enter more.
- **?** Press a key $(0^{\frac{758}{6}} 9^{\frac{6}{12}})$ to exit list and enter the assigned character
 - Alternatively, press 東る to exit list.

- **Tip** Double-byte Symbols appear only in double-byte entry mode. (All Pictograms are double-byte.)
 - Single-byte Symbols do not appear in Log/History.
 - Alternatively, enter きごう and press ② (convert). Some Symbols can be selected.
 - For available Pictograms, see P.20-16. While creating Arrange Mail (see P.14-11), My Pictograms (see P.8-2) downloaded via the Internet can also be used.
 - Enter a descriptive word such as IZ-E or IZZ and press (2) (convert). Corresponding Pictograms can be selected
 - My Pictogram History is available while creating S! Mail (see P.14-7) or Arrange Mail (see P.14-11).

Clear Log/History

- In a text entry window, press 🖭 Options 🖈 Select Input/ Conversion → Press ● → Select Clear History → Press ● → Choose Yes → Press ●
 - To return to the text entry window, press 🕫 🟓 Press 🕫

Emoticons

- 1 Press 🖳 Options
- 2 Select *Emoticons* and press
 - Enter two digits (01 50) to jump to the emoticon assigned to the number
- 3 Select an emoticon and press
 - Tip ▶ For other emoticons, enter *か* and press ② (convert).

 Alternatively, enter a descriptive word such as *b* − *l* ¹ or
 j − *l* and press ② (convert). Corresponding
 emoticons can be selected

Mail & Web Extensions

Enter .co.jp, http://, etc., easily.

- 1 Press № Options
- 2 Select Quick Address List and press •
- 3 Select an extension and press
 - Mail addresses and URLs are single-byte.

Character Code

1 In Character Code entry mode, enter four digits (see P.20-10)

Pager Code

- 1 Press ⋈ Options
- 2 Select Input/Conversion and press
 - **3** Select *Input Method* and press **9**
- 4 Select *Pager Code* and press

Pager Code _ _ appears at the bottom.

- To switch to Kana Mode, select *Kana* ▶ Press ●
- 5 Enter two digits (see P.3-10)
 - Pager Mode is active until switched to Kana Mode.

Character Entry Modes

- In Pager Mode, toggle between entry modes as follows:

 Press 文字 ◆ Select P, P, Pictogram, Symbols or

 Character Code ◆ Press
 - For *Pictogram* or *Symbols*, corresponding list appears.
 (Entry mode remains unchanged.)
 - To toggle between upper and lower case modes, press 🌣 🖈 Press 🖂 🕶
- Tip Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion is disabled in Pager Mode.
 - To enter or, see Pager Code List on **P.3-10**.

Pager Code List

- Blanks indicate no entry.
- Grey background indicates upper and lower case available. Press A/a to switch immediately after character entry.

Double-byte upper case

				Se	cond	digit	(Pre	ss ne	ext)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	Α	В	С	D	Е
first)	2	か	ゃ	<	け	IJ	F	G	Η	_	J
fir	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	∟	М	Ν	0
(Press	4	た	5	つ	て	٢	Р	Q	R	S	Т
Pre	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	٧	W	Х	Υ
it (6	は	Ŋ	ふ	>	ほ	Z	?	!	_	/
digit	7	ぉ	み	む	め	Ð	¥	&			*1
st	8	ゃ	(ゆ)	ょ	×	#	Space	*	*2
First	9	ら	ŋ	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ゎ	を	h	*	•	6	7	8	9	0

Double-byte lower case

				Se	cond	digit	(Pre	ss ne	xt)		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	()	う	え	お	а	b	С	d	е
st)	2						f	g	h	i	j
fir	3						k	_	m	n	0
SS	4			つ			р	q	r	S	t
Pre	5						u	٧	W	Х	У
it (6						Z				
dig	7										*1
First digit (Press first)	8	や		ゆ		ょ					*2
Ë	9										
	0				,	۰					

Single-byte upper case

			Second digit (Press next)										
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0		
	1	7	1	ġ	I	t	Α	В	С	D	Е		
first)	2	ħ	‡	þ	ታ		F	G	Н	_	J		
ιË	თ	Ħ	ゝ	λ	Þ	y	K	١	М	Ν	0		
digit (Press	4	g	£	ッ	Ŧ	1	Р	Q	R	S	Т		
P.	5	ţ	"	Z	礻	/	J	٧	W	Χ	Υ		
) <u>;</u>	6	٨	Ł	7	۸	*	Z	?	!	-	1		
gib	7	7	""	٨	Y	ŧ	¥	&		a	*1		
st (8	þ	(1)	3	X	#	Space	*	*2		
First	9	Ī	IJ	h	V	П	1	2	3	4	5		
	0	7	7	ン	٠	۰	6	7	8	9	0		

Single-byte lower case

			Second digit (Press next)											
			2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0			
	1	7	1	ġ	I	†	а	b	С	d	е			
first)	2						f	g	h	i	j			
	3						k	_	m	n	0			
SS	4			ッ			р	q	r	S	t			
Pre	5						u	٧	w	Х	У			
) H	6						z							
dig	7										*1			
First digit (Press	8	t		1		3					*2			
	9													
	0				,									

^{*1}Press (in mail message text, Text Templates, etc.).

 $^{^{*2} \}text{Press } \underline{8 \, ^*_{\text{\tiny TW}}} \, \underline{0 \, ^{**}_{\text{\tiny Λ^+}}} \text{ to toggle between upper and lower case modes.}$

^{• &}gt; and are double-byte.

Conversion Methods (Japanese)

Phonetic Conversion

Enter alternate readings to search for kanji.

Enter reading in hiragana

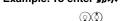
Press 🖳 Kanji

Select a kanji and press



One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words. Example: To enter 鈴木









• Up to 20 word selections are saved per hiragana. When memory is full, the oldest entry is deleted to make room for a new entry.

Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

Enter hiragana and press [Y7] Kana

• To enter AM, press 2.15 6.15 then Y

Use () to select a word and press (

 Hiragana to Roman Letter Conversion (hiragana with * or * is converted to the same characters/Symbols):

あ	@	(1		う	/	え	_	お	Space
か	Α	き	В	<	С	け	Space	Ĺ	Space
さ	D	し	Ε	す	F	せ	Space	そ	Space
た	G	5	Н	つ	-	て	Space	٢	Space
な	J	に	K	ぬ	L	ね	Space	の	Space
は	М	ひ	N	ふ	0	^	Space	ほ	Space
ま	Р	み	Q	む	R	め	S	ŧ	Space
や	Т	ゆ	U	ょ	٧	_		_	
6	W	Ŋ	Х	る	Υ	れ	Z	ろ	Space
わ	,	を		Ь	Space	— (Long Sound)			Space

- Hiragana to Number Conversion (hiragana with " or " is converted to the same numbers):
 - あ (A) row...1 か (Ka) row...2 さ (Sa) row...3 た (Ta) row...4
 - な (Na) row...5 は (Ha) row...6 ま (Ma) row...7 や (Ya) row...8
 - ら (Ra) row...9 わをんー (Long Sound)...0

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

Quick Conversion helps reduce keystrokes needed to enter frequently used words.

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter 微妙

Normal Conversion	S
Quick Conversion	(ば)7毫 (ま)8元 (や)12 (あ) (**) (*****************************

1 Enter hiragana and press 🕚

Cursor turns green.

- While cursor is green, use to segment entered hiragana and then convert one segment at a time.
- To cancel Quick Conversion, press (₹3 ⇒ Press (2) for normal conversion

2 Use 🐧 to select a word and press 💿

Note Use Quick Conversion in kanji (hiragana) mode only.

Tip ► The most recent selection (mostly nouns) appears first.

One Hiragana Predictive Entry

Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Words starting with a hiragana in the same row (あいうえおfor

5) appear. Word suggestions vary by time of day.

Example: When δ is entered

5:00 - 10:59	11:00 - 16:59	17:00 - 22:59	23:00 - 4:59
朝一番 朝帰り 行ってきます いってらっしゃい	あちぃ〜 後でね いただきま〜す♪ 移動中	遊ぼう 明日 急いで行くよ 今どこ?	アウチ!! ありがとう いえーい!! 行こうね

- Words in the list are preset by time blocks.
- If Clock is unset, only words for 11:00 16:59 are available.

One Hiragana Word Call

Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for. The most recent selection appears first.

Example: You entered あたあさわ and selected お父さん last time.



Conversion Settings

Optional Predictive Functions Activate or cancel Predictive, Previous Usage or EmoticonWordLink

Default On (all)

Press

☐ Options
Select Input/Conversion
Press
Fress
Fress

▶ Press ●

Select types of words to lower their priorities in the word suggestion list

Press № Options Select Input/Conversion >

Press ● → Select Set Low Priority → Press ● →

Select an item → Press ⊙ → Press ☑ OK

Reset Learning

Clear log of words selected in kanji conversion, Predictive, etc.

Press → Select Input/Conversion → Press → Select Reset Learning → Choose Yes → Press ●

· Words saved in User Dictionary remain.

Editing Characters

Deleting & Replacing



- The highlighted character is deleted.
- Place cursor at the end of text and press (R≥) for 1+ seconds to delete all text. When cursor is located amidst a block of text, characters on and after cursor are deleted
- 2 Enter another character

Copy/Cut & Paste

When *Options* appears, copy or cut and paste text into the same window or another. (My Pictograms, etc. copied from Arrange Mail Composition window may not be pasted.)

1 Press ⋈ Options

2 Select *Copy* or *Cut* and press **①**

3 Use 😯 to select the first character of text and press Start point is set.

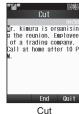
To change the start point, press 🛂 🛛 🗓 🛈 🖠

Select the end point and press

5 Open text paste target window

6 Press ⋈ Options

7 Select *Paste* and press •





Deleting Text On and After Cursor

Select the first character of text

Press - Options

Select Cursor Position and press

Select *Delete Posterior* and press (•)



Additional Functions

Copying from Phone Book

Insert Phone Book entry items into text entry windows. Select from name, phone numbers, mail addresses, Category, postal address, homepage, Note, and Birthday.

Jump to Top or End

In a text entry window, press 🖾 Options 🖈 Select Cursor

Position

Press

Select Jump to End or Jump to

Press 🗷 Options

Top ⇒ Press •

• Move cursor to target location beforehand.

Select *Advanced* and press

Select Phone Book and press (•)

Open a Phone Book entry or My Details

5 Use • to select an item and press

Using Text Templates

Insert text saved in Text Templates (see **P.12-26**) into text entry windows.

- 1 Press ⋈ Options
- **2** Select *Text Templates* and press **①**
- 3 Select Call Templates and press
- 4 Select text and press

Text is inserted.

Saving to Text Templates

- Follow these steps to save text in text entry windows to Text Templates.
 - Press → Select Text Templates → Press ●
 Select Save Templates → Press → Select the first character of text → Press → Select the end point → Press ●
 - Enter up to 1,536 characters.
 - Not available while creating Arrange Mail.

Changing Font Size

- 1 Press ⋈ Options
- **2** Select *Advanced* and press •
- **3** Select *Font Size* and press ●
- Select a size and press
 - Tip ► Setting applies to *Editor* Font Size in Display Font Settings (see **P.9-4**).

Phone Book

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

- Entry names appear for calls from numbers saved in Phone Book.
- Set ringtone/ringvideo by caller/sender, sort entries into Categories, etc. See P.4-3 for more about Phone Book entry items.

Dialling from Phone Book







Sending SMS/S! Mail messages from Phone Book







Note Back-up Important Information

When battery is exhausted/removed for long periods, Phone Book entries may be lost; handset damage may also affect handset information recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered data.

When a Call Arrives







Tip ► Use Phone Book Lock (see P.9-23) to protect entries from accidental alteration and to restrict access to Phone Book information

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 750 entries in handset Phone Book; USIM Card Phone Book entry limit varies according to card specifications.

Item	Description	Item	Description
Last Name:	Enter up to 32 characters. (Select Name: when saving to USIM Card.)	Homepage: ¹	Save URLs. Enter up to 1,024 bytes.
First Name:		Note:1	Add personal details. Enter up to 256 characters.
Reading:	Enter up to 64 characters.	Birthday:1	Enter birth date
Add Phone Number:	Enter up to three numbers on handset/two on USIM Card (32 digits each)	Picture: ^{1, 2}	Set an image to appear for incoming calls/mail
Add Email	Enter up to three addresses on handset/one on USIM Card (128 single-byte alphanumerics each)	Tone/Video for Voice Call:1	
Address:		Tone/Video for Video Call:1	
Catamanii	Sort entries into 16 Categories (11 on some USIM Cards). Category names can be changed. Set ringtone/ringvideo and Vibration by Category (handset only).	Tone/Video for New Message: ¹	Set ringtone/ringvideo or Vibration by caller/ sender
Category:		Vibration for Incoming Call: ¹	
Address:1	Enter postal code (20 characters), country name (32 characters), state/province (64 characters), city name (64 characters) and street name/ number (64 characters)	Vibration for New Message: ¹	
Address:		Secret:1	Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret entries

¹Not supported on USIM Card.

Note Depending on the USIM Card in use, some items may not be supported, and character entry limits or number of Categories may be lower. Also, the number of phone numbers or mail addresses per entry may be lower.

²Image may not appear while an S! Application is active, etc.

Creating Phone Book Entries

Enter a name, reading, phone number and mail address. For other items, see **P.4-5** - **4-7**.

Storage media is set to handset (*Phone*) by default.

Main Menu Phone

1 Select *Add New Entry* and press **1**

Entry Details appears.

- If storage media confirmation appears, select *To Phone* or *To USIM* → Press ●
- 2 Select Last Name: and press •
- 3 Enter last name and press •
- 4 Select First Name: and press
- **5** Enter first name and press •

Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.

- To correct reading, see P.4-7.
- 6 Select Add Phone Number: and press 💿
- **7** Enter a phone number and press
 - Include dialling code for landline numbers.
- 8 Select an icon and press
 - To save additional phone numbers, repeat Steps 6 8.



- 12 Select an icon and press
 - To save additional mail addresses, repeat Steps 9 12.
- 13 Press 🖾 Save

New Entry

Last Name

First Name:

Add Phone Number:

Add Email Address:

Entry Details

Reading:

Note To save an entry, enter at least one of the following: a) last name; b) first name; c) phone number; or d) mail address.

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Storage Media

- Follow these steps to set default storage media for new entries.

 Press ▶ Select Phone ▶ Press ▶ Select

 Ph.Book Settings ▶ Press ▶ Select Save New

 Entry ▶ Press ▶ Select Phone, USIM Memory

 or Ask Each Time ▶ Press
 - Phone is set by default.
 - For Ask Each Time, select storage media for each new entry.

Confirmation for Unsaved Numbers

Follow these steps to show/hide confirmation for saving to Phone Book after calls with unsaved numbers.

Press ● → Select Phone → Press ● → Select Ph.Book Settings → Press • Select New Number Prompt → Press • Select Incoming Call or Outgoing Call → Press ● → Choose On or Off

◆ Press

◆

• Both are On by default.

Personal Ringtone/Ringvideo

Select ringtones or ringvideos for calls/mail from numbers/ addresses saved in Phone Book.

- Select from preset patterns or use the following melody or video files in Data Folder.
 - Files in Ring Songs-Tones, Music or Flash®Ringtones folder (file name: 55 characters or less including extension)
 - Files in Videos folder (file name: 55 characters or less including extension)
- Save files to Data Folder (Videos) before assigning video.
- Follow these steps after opening Entry Details (see P.4-4). When finished, Entry Details returns. Complete other fields.
- Select from Tone/Video for Voice Call: to Tone/ Video for New Message: and press (•)
- Select *Assign Tone* and press
 - To cancel assigned tone/video, select **Remove Tone/Video** Press ● Press ● Press ●

- Ringtone
 - 1 Select Preset Sounds, Ring Songs-Tones, Music or Flash® Ringtones and press •

Rinavideo

- Select Videos and press
 ●
- Select a file and press
 - For *Preset Sounds*, select a tone Press 💿

Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail

- After Step 4, select Tone/Video for New Message: > Press ● → Select *Duration* → Press ● → Enter time → Press
- Note If source file in Data Folder is deleted, renamed or moved to another handset/Memory Card folder (or is copy protected and licence expires), Sounds & Alerts (see P.9-11 "Ringtone/videos") setting applies.
 - . To apply settings to Secret entries, first activate Show Secret Data

Personal Vibration

Set handset vibration for calls/mail from numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book.

Follow these steps after opening Entry Details (see P.4-4). When finished, Entry Details returns. Complete other fields.

- Select Vibration for Incoming Call: or Vibration for New Message: and press (•)
- Select Switch On/Off and press (•)
- Select On, Link to Sound or Off and press
 - Link to Sound: Handset vibrates only when ringtone is a compatible SMAF file.
- Select *Vibration Pattern* and press (•)
- Select a pattern and press
- Press 戻る

Personal Picture

Save an image to each Phone Book entry; saved image appears for calls/mail from phone numbers/mail addresses saved in that entry.

Follow these steps after opening Entry Details (see P.4-4). When finished, Entry Details returns. Complete other fields.

- Select *Picture:* and press (•)
 - To cancel saved image, select *Remove Picture* ▶ Press ◆ Choose Yes ◆ Press ●
- Selecting from Data Folder
 - 1 Select Assign Picture and press
 - 2 Select an image and press

Capturing New Image

- Select Take Picture and press
 ●
- 2 Frame image on Display and press Captured image appears.
- 3 Press

 O

- Note > Setting is cancelled when source file in Data Folder is deleted, renamed or moved. (Similarly, if source file is copy protected and licence expires.)
 - To apply settings to Secret entries, first activate Show Secret Data.
 - Images may not appear for incoming calls while messaging with an S! Application paused.

Saving Secret Entries

Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret entries.

Follow these steps after opening Entry Details (see **P.4-4**). When finished, Entry Details returns. Complete other fields.

1 Select Secret: and press

2 Choose *On* and press **•**

Unlock Temporarily

- For temporary access to Secret entries, follow these steps.

 Press ② → Press ☑ Options → Select Unlock

 Temporarily → Press ④ → Enter Handset Code → Press ④
 - Secret entries are hidden next time Phone Book is opened.

Note

- Activate Show Secret Data (see P.9-24) to open Secret entries.
- To cancel Secret, activate Show Secret Data (see P.9-24) and choose Off in Step 2. To edit Phone Book entries, see P.4-10 "Editing Phone Book Entries".
- Secret entries do not appear in S! Friend's Status member list.

Other Phone Book Entry Items

- For descriptions of each item, see P.4-3.
- Follow these steps after opening Entry Details (see P.4-4).
 When finished, Entry Details returns. Complete other fields.

Reading	Select <i>Reading:</i> → Press ● → Enter reading → Press ● → Press ●	
Category	Select <i>Category:</i> → Press ⊙ → Select a Category → Press ⊙	
Address	Select Address: Press Press Select Postal Code: Press	
Homepage	Select <i>Homepage:</i> → Press ● → Enter URL → Press ● → Press ●	
Note	Select <i>Note:</i> → Press ● → Enter text → Press ●	
Birthday	Select <i>Birthday:</i> → Press ● → Enter date → Press ●	

Saving from Call Log

1 Use **⊙** to open Dialled Numbers/Received Calls

2 Use 🐧 to select a record and press 🖂 Options

3 Select Save to Phone Book and press

A New Entry

■ Select As New Entry and press
■

Phone number is entered automatically and Entry Details (see **P.4-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

Add to Existing Entry

■ Select a Phone Book entry and press ●

Phone number is entered automatically and Entry Details (see **P.4-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

Note Withheld records cannot be saved. Additional numbers cannot be saved to Phone Book entries with three phone numbers or USIM Card entries with two phone numbers.

Phone Book Memory Status

Main Menu ► Phone ► Manage Entries

1 Select Memory Status and press

Numbers of entries on handset and USIM Card appear.

Press (to return.

Using Phone Book

Dialling from Phone Book

Search Phone Book by katakana row (default search method) to call numbers within entries.

- To dial numbers saved in Secret entries, first activate Show Secret Data (see P.9-24).
- To search by other methods, see **P.4-9**.

1 Press 💿

2 Use **⊙** to specify katakana row

 Alternatively, enter Reading to search Phone Book.



3 Use ♦ to select an entry and press ●

Phone Book entry opens. (Window Description: see **P.4-9**)

For entries with multiple numbers, use (2) to select one.

4 Press 🗅

Handset dials the number.

For other options, press ● → Select an option → Press ●



Switching Between Handset & USIM Card

- Press Press Select Ph. Book Settings Press ● Select Select Phone Book ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select Phone. USIM Memory or Both → Press •
 - Phone is set by default.
 - For Both, entries in both storage media appear.

Phone Book Search Methods

By Reading	Shows entries that start with specified Reading
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
By a-ka-sa-ta-na	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row

By a-ka-sa-ta-na is set by default.

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Ph.Book Settings ▶ Sort Entries

Select By Reading, By Category or By a-ka-sa-ta-na and press

• Dialling Methods:

By Reading	Enter Reading → Select an entry → Press ⊙ → Press ⊡
By Category	Select a Category → Press ● → Select an entry → Press ● → Press □
By a-ka-sa-ta-na	Use to specify a row Select an entry Press Press Press

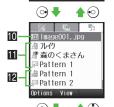
For entries with multiple numbers, select one and press \square.

Tip In Standby, press (2) and follow the steps above.

Window Description









Options Edit

- 1 Name
- Image Set for Picture
- R Phone Number
- Mail Address
- Category Name
- 6 Address
- **7** Homepage
- 8 Note
- Birthday
- Mame of Image Set for Picture
- II Ringtone/Ringvideo Settings
- **12** Vibration Settings Secret Status

Tip ▶ To see details or use saved information, select an item and press . To add information, select an item in angle brackets (<Add New Entry>, etc.) and press .

Editing Phone Book Entries

To edit Secret entries, first activate Show Secret Data (see P.9-24).

Correction/Change

- Press , then select an entry
- Press 🗷 Options
- 3 Select Edit and press
- Select an item and press

Edit contents.

- See procedure for saving items to Phone Book (see P.4-4 4-7).
- · Edit Reading after editing names.
- 5 Press (•) when finished
 - To edit other items, repeat Steps 4 5.
 - To cancel, press 🗟 🖈 Choose *Yes* 🖈 Press 💽
- Press [Y7] Save

The entry is overwritten.

Copying Phone Book Entries

Exchange entries between handset and USIM Card. USIM Card does not support some Phone Book entry items (see P.4-3). Those items are deleted when Phone Book entries are copied from handset.

- One Entry
- Press Q, then select an entry
- Press >- 1 Options
- Select Manage Entries and press
- ⚠ Handset to USIM Card
 - Select Copy Entry to USIM and press •
 - **2** Choose *Yes* and press

USIM Card to Handset

1 Select Copy Entry to Phone and press (•)

All Entries

If handset or USIM Card memory is low, entries cannot be copied all at once.

- Main Menu ► Phone ► Manage Entries ► Copy All
- Select USIM to Phone or Phone to USIM and press (•)
- Choose Yes and press

Deleting Phone Book Entries

One Entry

1 Press 🔾, then select an entry

Press ► Options

 $oldsymbol{3}$ Select *Delete* and press $oldsymbol{ullet}$

4 Choose Yes and press •

Tip ► The source files remain in Data Folder, even when deleting entries containing melodies, video or images set for incoming calls/mail or Picture.

All Entries

Main Menu ► Phone ► Manage Entries ► Delete All

1 Select Phone Entries, USIM Entries or Both Entries and press ●

2 Choose Yes and press •

3 Enter Handset Code and press •

Category Settings

Customise Category options; create new Category names.

Changing Category Name

Main Menu ► Phone ► Category Control

1 Use o to select handset or USIM

2 Select a Category and press **①**

• No Category (on handset) cannot be renamed.

Select *Edit Name* and press

To change icons, select *Change Icon* → Press ● → Select an icon → Press ● (Omit the next steps.)

▲ Enter name

 Enter up to 16 characters on handset; USIM Card character entry limit varies according to card specifications.

5 Press •

• Repeat Steps 1 - 5 for other Categories.

Customising Handset Responses

Set ringtone/ringvideo or Vibration for incoming calls/mail by Category.

Category settings for incoming calls/mail are not available for Categories on USIM Card.

Main Menu ► Phone ► Category Control

1 Use • to select handset

2 Select a Category and press 🖂 Options

3 Select Assign Ringtone or Assign Vibration and press ●

4 Select an item and press

• See the corresponding procedure for each setting.

- Ringtone/ringvideo: perform from Step 2 in "Personal Ringtone/Ringvideo" on P.4-5
- Vibration: perform from Step 2 in "Personal Vibration" on P.4-6

Note Personal ringtone/ringvideo and Vibration settings (see P.4-5 - 4-6) take priority.

Contact Groups

Create Contact Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time (see "Contact Groups" in Step 4 on **P.14-7**).

Creating Contact Groups

Create up to 20 Contact Groups.

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Contact Groups ▶ <Add New Group>

1 Enter a Group name and press

Saving Group Members

Save up to 20 members per Group.

Main Menu ► Phone ► Contact Groups

1 Select a Group and press 💿

2 Select *Assign New Entry* and press **•**

3 Select an entry and press

For entries with multiple numbers/addresses, use

to select a SoftBank handset number or mail address

Press

O

• To add other numbers/mail addresses, repeat Steps 2 - 3.

Editing Contact Groups

Renaming Groups

Main Menu ► Phone ► Contact Groups

1 Select a Group and press ✓ Options

- 2 Select *Edit Name* and press 💿
- 3 Enter name and press
 - Enter up to 16 characters.
- 4 Choose Yes and press •
- **Deleting Groups**
- Main Menu ► Phone ► Contact Groups
- 1 Select a Group and press 🖂 Options
- 2 Select Delete and press •
- **3** Choose *Yes* and press
- 4 Enter Handset Code and press

Editing Group Members

- **Changing Members**
- Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Contact Groups ▶ Open a Group
- **1** Select a member and press **□ Options**
- $oldsymbol{2}$ Select *Re-assign Entry* and press $oldsymbol{ullet}$
- 3 Select an entry and press
 - For entries with multiple numbers/addresses, use

 to select a SoftBank handset number or mail address

 Press

 Press
- 4 Choose Yes and press

- Deleting Members
- Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Contact Groups ▶ Open a Group
- Select a member and press
 ☐ Options
- **2** Select *Remove Entry* and press **①**
- 3 Choose Yes and press
 - Tip Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.

Speed Dial List

Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial List for easy dialling.

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Speed Dial List

- **1** Select from □ to □ and press •
- 2 Select an entry and press
 - For entries with multiple numbers, use ◊ to select one ⇒ Press •
 - To overwrite existing number, choose *Yes* → Press ●

Saving from Phone Book

- Open a Phone Book entry and select a phone number ⇒ Press ► Select Add Speed Dial Press • > Select from [□] to [□] Press [●]
 - To overwrite existing number, choose **Yes** → Press •

Note > Saved numbers are deleted from Speed Dial List when edited in Phone Book or when source entry is deleted.

Tip Use Headphones with Call Button to call the number saved in Speed Dial 0.

Speed Dial

Press a key (0 10 - 9 5)

Press 🔼

Handset dials the number. (Name appears if saved.)

- Alternatively, select a name from Speed Dial List and press \(\bar{\text{\tint{\text{\tint{\text{\tikitext{\texi{\text{\text{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\texi}\text{\texit{\text{\texi}\text{\texi}\text{\text{\texi}\text{\ti}}\text{\text{\texit{\te
- To place Video Calls, press of for 1+ seconds. (Speed Video Call)

Delete entries one at a time

Main Menu ► Phone ► Speed Dial List

Select an entry → Press ✓ Options → Select Delete

Press ● Choose Yes Press ●

Tip Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting Speed Dial entries.

Return Speed Dial List to default setting

Main Menu ► Phone ► Speed Dial List

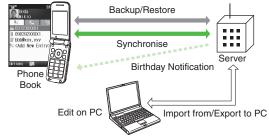
Press ► Select Clear All > Press • > Choose Yes → Press •

Using Headphones with Call Button

- In Standby, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a double beep sounds: handset dials the number saved in Speed Dial 0.
- To end the call, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds.

S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB)

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (see P.4-17).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/support/useful/sab/).
- Save birthday information to SAB; use a PC to activate Birthday Notification online to receive SMS reminders.

Note Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronise) all incur transmission fees.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/	Backup	Export Phone Book content to SAB ¹
Restore	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book ²
	Normal	Synchronise Phone Book and SAB ³
Synchronise	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB ⁴
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book ⁵
Edit on DC	Import from PC	Upload PC address book info to SAB
Edit on PC	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book

¹Any existing SAB content is deleted.

²Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

³If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.

⁴Unrelated SAB changes remain.

⁵Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

Send Notice ¹	Birthday Notification	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset	
	Email Address Notification ²	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses	
	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification ³	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses	
Spam Filter	Tomodachi Email Filter ⁴	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB	

¹Access this function via handset or a PC

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a SoftBank shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information or access My SoftBank via Yahoo! Keitai.



Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, User ID and Password arrive via SMS.

• Handset phone number serves as User ID.



Save User ID & Password

See P.4-17 for procedures.



Use SAB

Export Phone Book content to SAB.

• Using sync commands incurs transmission fees.

Tip If User ID and Password SMS does not arrive, dial 157 for Customer Service or follow these steps:

Press ☑ ⇒ Select 設定・申込 (My SoftBank)

Press ● Select English ⇒ Press ● ⇒

Select Password confirmation for S! Address

Book ⇒ Press (●)

■ Follow onscreen instructions.

²Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.

³Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.

⁴Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.

Precautions

Unsynchronisable Items

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

■ Picture, Tone/Video, Vibration

■ Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion

- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting, Normal, Sync from Client or Backup deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, selecting Normal, Sync from Server or Restore deletes all Phone Book content.

■Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, Synchronisation reflects lower limit.

SAB Transfers to New Handsets

SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets
 SAB content remains as last saved.

V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series

- Other 3G Handsets
 Service contract and SAB content remain (accessible via PC).
- Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.

Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

Availability

SAB is only accessible within Japan.

Saving User ID & Password

After completion of contract, User ID and Password arrive via SMS. Save them on handset to activate SAB.



► Phone ► S! Addressbook Backup ► Sync Settings

1 Select User Settings and press

2 User ID

1 Select *User ID* and press

2 Enter handset number and press

Password

- Select Password and press
 ●
- 2 Enter Password and press
- 3 Press 🗹 Save

Backup & Restore

Backup (Phone Book → SAB)

Main Menu ► Phone ► S! Addressbook Backup

1 Select *Backup* and press •

2 Choose Yes and press

3 Enter Handset Code and press •

Handset connects to the Server and Backup starts.

• After Backup, details appear.

To cancel, press 🗹 Cancel 🖈 Choose Yes 🖈 Press 💽

✓ Press
● to return

Restore (SAB → Phone Book)

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ S! Addressbook Backup

 $m{1}$ Select *Restore* and press lacktree

2 Choose *Yes* and press •

3 Enter Handset Code and press 🗨

Handset connects to the Server and Restore starts.

• After Restore, details appear.

To cancel, press ☑ Cancel → Choose Yes → Press ⊙

▲ Press ● to return

Synchronising Phone Book

Manual Synchronisation

- For details, see the table on P.4-15.
- If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), Synchronisation is performed via *Normal* regardless of selection.

Main Menu ► Phone ► S! Addressbook Backup

- 1 Select Normal, Sync from Client or Sync from Server and press •
- **2** Choose *Yes* and press •
- 3 Enter Handset Code and press ●

Handset connects to the Server and Synchronisation starts.

- After Synchronisation, details appear.
- To cancel, press ☑ Cancel → Choose Yes → Press ⊙
- 4 Press to return

Auto Synchronisation

- Save User ID and Password beforehand.
- Auto Sync Settings is Off by default.

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ S! Addressbook Backup ▶ Sync Settings

Select Auto Sync Settings and press

Select Set On/Off and press (•)

Choose *On* and press (•)

Enter Handset Code and press

Select Auto Sync frequency

Default Every Sun. 00:00

Main Menu

► Phone → S! Addressbook Backup → Sync Settings → Auto Sync Settings → Set Frequency

Every Month

Select *Every Month* → Press • → Enter date → Press ● **Press** ● Press ●

Every Week

Select *Every Week* ▶ Press ● ▶ Select a day of the week → Press • → Enter time → Press •

Every Day

Select *Every Day* → Press ● ★ Enter time → Press ●

Select Auto Sync command

Default Normal

Main Menu

► Phone → S! Addressbook Backup → Sync Settings → Auto Sync Settings → Set Sync Mode

Select a command

◆ Press

◆

Opening Log

View result of Backup, Restore or Synchronisation.

Main Menu ► Phone ► S! Addressbook Backup

Select View Log and press

Press

to return.

My Details

Opening My Details

Confirm handset number (phone number on USIM Card). Save name, reading, phone number, mail address, personal data, etc.

Main Menu Phone

Select My Details and press (•)

• My Details are similar to Phone Book entries (see P.4-9).

? Press 😭 to exit

Exchange My Details via Bluetooth® (see P.10-2) or Tip ▶ infrared (see P.10-10) with compatible devices.

Edit/Add
Details

Main Menu Phone My Details

Press Options Select Edit/Add Details Press
Select an item Press
For more, see P.4-4.

Note Phone number in Tel 1: cannot be changed.

Delete Clear My Details

Main Menu Phone My Details

Press Options Select Reset My Details Press
Choose Yes Press
Note Phone number in Tel 1: remains.

Video Call

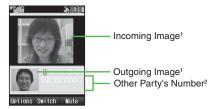
Getting Started

Communicate with another party using live video images.

- Use Video Call with compatible handsets only.
- Use Internal Camera to send your own image.
- Use External Camera to send higher quality images.



Window Description



¹Change incoming/outgoing image size/position (see **P.5-5** "Switch Images").

Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Depending on the other party's handset specifications or settings, incoming image may appear small or not at all.
- Rapid motion can make images appear choppy or distorted.
- Conversations may be hampered by ambient noise. Use Headphones to reduce noise.
- Increasing Earpiece Volume for Loudspeaker (see P.5-5, 5-7) use may cause feedback/interference. Moderate volume or use Headphones.
- Handset temperature may rise during Video Calls; this is normal.
- Use AC Charger during Video Call to avoid battery exhaustion.

²Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

Initiating a Video Call

- 1 Enter a phone number
- 2 Press № Options
- 3 Select Video Call and press
 When the call is answered, incoming image

When the call is answered, incoming image appears.

- Incoming image may not appear depending on handset settings.
 (Video Call charges apply.)
- For operations during a Video Call, see
 P.5-4



- Alternatively, close handset to end calls. (Note, however, that if Headphones or a Bluetooth® headset is in use, line will remain open even when handset is closed.)
- Tip ► Enter a phone number (or select a record from Call Log) and press ¬ for 1+ seconds to initiate a Video Call.
 - To initiate a Video Call from Phone Book, see **P.4-8**. To select a record from Call Log, see **P.2-13**.

Answering a Video Call

1 When a Video Call arrives, open handset

Incoming Video Call appears.



- Answer with Video Image
 - 1 Press
 Answer
 - Choose Yes and press ●

Internal Camera image is sent.

For operations during a Video

Call, see P.5-4.

Answer with Voice Only

- 1 Press
 Answer
- Choose No and press
 - Outgoing image is suppressed. (Video Call charges apply.)

For operations during a Video Call, see P.5-4.

- ? Press sto end call
 - Alternatively, close handset to end calls. (Note, however, that if Headphones or a Bluetooth® headset is in use, line will remain open even when handset is closed.)
- Tip If image is not selected within five seconds of answering Video Call, outgoing image is not sent.



Rejecting Video Calls

■ When a Video Call arrives, press 🖂 Options → Select Reject → Press •

Redirecting Video Calls

When a Video Call arrives, press 🛂 Fwd .

Placing Callers on Hold

- When a Video Call arrives, press 🖨 or follow these steps.

 Press 🖳 ①ptions → Select Hold → Press ⑥
 - To answer the call on hold, press

 → Choose *Yes* or *No* → Press

 →
 - Callers placed on hold receive Hold Guidance Picture; Microphone is muted.

Note Loudspeaker (see P.5-5, 5-7) is temporarily cancelled when receiving Video Calls in Manner mode. To reactivate, set to *Loudspeaker On* during a call.

Engaged Video Call Operations

- Each press changes volume by one level.
- Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off.

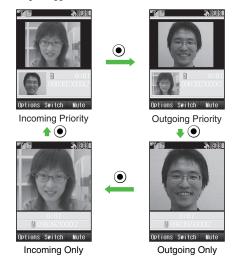
Mute Microphone

During a call, press Mute.

To cancel, press Unmute.

During a call, press (•).

- Incoming Priority (incoming image appears larger) is set when initiating Video Calls.
- Images toggle as shown below.



Outgoing image appears on other party's handset even Note > when Incoming Only is active.

Cancel or activate Loudspeaker During a call, press

☐ Options
☐ Select Loudspeaker Off or Loudspeaker On

◆ Press

◆

• Loudspeaker is temporarily cancelled when Manner mode is activated during calls.

Pause live voice/image transmissions Send Hold Guidance Picture

During a call, press → Options → Select Hold → Press

To resume, press 🛂 Retrye.

Open/save Phone Book entries or My Details

Opening Phone Book

During a call, press

Options

Select Open Phone Book → Press • Select an entry (or My Details) ▶ Press ●

• Mv Details appears only when Sort Entries is set to Bv **Reading** or **By Category** (see "Phone Book Search Methods"). **Saving Entries**

During a call, press → Select *Open Phone* Book → Press → Press → Options → Select Add New Entry → Press ● → Perform from Step 2 on P.4-4

Select sound output when a handsfree device, etc. is used for telephony

During a call, press 🗐 Options 🖈 Select *Transfer* Audio → Press • → Select To Phone or To Bluetooth **▶** Press **●**)

Video Cal

5-5

Mirror Imag

Activate or cancel reversed Internal Camera image

During a call, press → Select Settings → Press ・ Select Mirror Image → Press ・ → Choose On or Off → Press ・

- External Camera image, Alternative Image and incoming images cannot be reversed.
- Mirror Image is *On* when initiating Video Calls.

Exposure

Adjust outgoing image brightness (5 levels: -2 to +2)

During a call, press → Select Settings → Press → Select Exposure → Press → Use ♦ to adjust level → Press →

- · Alternative Image appearance is fixed.
- Exposure is *Level 0* when initiating Video Calls.

Help

View a summary of key assignments

During a call, press → Select Help → Press →

Press

to return.

Other Engaged Call Operations

■ Digital Zoom

Press (zoom in) or (zoom out).

- Not available for Alternative Image.
- Manner Mode

Press for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel.

■ To change Incoming Picture, Outgoing Picture, Hold Guidance Pict or Backlight (see P.5-6, P.5-7) during a call, press

Options, select **Settings** and press

Options.

Video Call Settings

To change these settings (except Remote Monitor) during calls, see **P.5-4** - **5-6**.

Camera Picture Outgoing image is either live video via Internal Camera or Alternative Image when initiating Video Calls

Default Internal Camera

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (ⓒ) → Video Call → Camera Picture

Select Default Image → Press ● → Select Internal Camera or AlternativeImage → Press ●

- To change Alternative Image, select *Alternative Image* ▶ Press ▶ Select *Preset Picture* or *Pictures* ▶ Press ▶ Select an image ▶ Press ▶ Press ●
- To use Custom Screen image, select *Alternative Image* → Press → Select *Custom Screen* → Press → Press ●
- Custom Screen does not appear when Custom Screen (see P.9-6) is set to Pattern 1.
- External Camera image is selectable during a call.

Incomin Picture

Select quality of incoming images

Default Normal

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (ⓒ) → Video Call → Incoming Picture

Select Normal, Quality Prior or Frame Rate Prior ▶
Press ●

 Select Quality Prior for higher quality and Frame Rate Prior for faster frame rate

DefaultOn

Settings ⇒ Call/Video Call (••) ⇒ Video Call ⇒

Main Menu Outgoing Picture

Select Normal. Quality Prior or Frame Rate Prior Press ●

- Select Quality Prior for higher quality and Frame Rate Prior for faster frame rate
- Outgoing Picture setting may automatically change during calls depending on the other party's Incoming Picture setting.

Select image that can be sent while calls are on hold

Default Picture 1

Default Normal

Main Menu Hold Guidance Pict

Settings ⇒ Call/Video Call (••) ⇒ Video Call ⇒

Preset Picture

Select *Preset Picture* ▶ Press (•) ▶ Select an image ▶ Press ● Press ●

Data Folder Images

Select *Pictures* → Press • → Select an image → Press ● Press ●

Custom Screens

Select Custom Screen → Press • → Press •

• Custom Screen does not appear when Custom Screen (see P.9-6) is set to Pattern 1.

Select a Backlight status for Video Calls

Default Always On

► Settings → Call/Video Call (Video Call → Main Menu Backlight

Select Always On, Always Off or Normal Setting ▶ Press ●

• Selecting Normal Setting applies Display Backlight setting (see P.9-10).

Settings ⇒ Call/Video Call (•••) ⇒ Video Call ⇒ Main Menu Loudspeaker

Choose *On* or *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙

• Loudspeaker is temporarily cancelled when initiating Video Calls in Manner mode

Mute Microphone for Video Calls

DefaultOff

Main Menu

Settings → Call/Video Call (Video Call → Video Calll Mute Microphone

Choose On (mute) or Off

→ Press (•)

5 Video Cal

Remote Monitor

When active, handset automatically connects Video Calls from numbers saved in Auto Answer List.

- A tone sounds from Speaker for calls answered via Remote Monitor. (Tone and volume are fixed.)
- Remote Monitor is effective with handset open.

Activating Remote Monitor

Remote Monitor is Off by default.



- **1** Enter Handset Code and press
 - To change ring time (00 seconds by default), select Answer

 Time → Press → Enter time → Press ●
- 2 Select Switch On/Off and press
- **3** Choose *On* and press
- 4 Press

Adding to Auto Answer List

Save up to ten numbers.

- 1 Enter Handset Code and press
- 2 Select Auto Answer List and press
 - To edit numbers, select an entry → Press → Edit the number → Press → (Omit the next steps.)
 - To delete numbers, select an entry ▶ Press ☑ ① Tions ▶ Select Delete ▶ Press ⑥ ▶ Choose Yes ▶ Press ⑥ (Omit the next steps.)
- 3 Direct Entry
 - Select <empty> and press ●

From Phone Book or Call Log

- 1 Select <empty> and press № Options
- Select Change and press ●
- Select From Phone Book or From Call Log and press
- 4 Enter or select a number and press

Camera

812SH s II features a 2 Megapixel CCD camera. Capture still images (see **P.6-5**) or record video (see **P.6-8**).

Tip ► Use Internal Camera or External Camera; unless noted otherwise, operations describe External Camera.

Mobile Camera Basics

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with a soft cloth before use.
- Handset movement may blur images; hold handset firmly or place it on a stable surface and use Self-timer. (see P.6-11).
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's colour filter.

Shutter Click

- Shutter click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner mode.
- To change shutter click sound for still images, see P.6-15.

Incoming Calls/Alarm while Using Camera

- Before capturing image or recording video, mobile camera temporarily shuts down for incoming calls and Alarm. End the call or close Alarm Time notice to reactivate camera.
 - Press during a call to toggle mobile camera and Call windows.
- When recording video, Alarm Times are announced after exiting mobile camera.
- Captured image or clip is temporarily saved. End the call, close Alarm Time notice or exit mobile camera to return.

Precautions for Video Recording

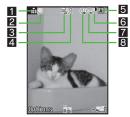
When battery is low, Video Camera is not available. If battery runs low while recording video, recording stops. (Recorded video is saved.)

Auto Shut-off

Before image capture, mobile camera shuts down after three minutes of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Camera Display Indicators

Photo Camera Mode



1 Capacity (see P.6-5)

- 🛍: 101 or more
- Red background: 3 or less

Picture Quality (see P.6-16)

⊞: High Quality,
 ⊠: Fine,
 ≅: Normal

*Hidden if IP Service Setting (see **P.9-23**) is *On* and S! Friend's Status Connection Setting (see **P.19-9**) is *Online*.

3 Picture Size (see P.6-16)

4 Save to (see P.6-18)

∃: Handset,
 □: Memory Card (Pictures)

图: Memory Card (DCIM), %: Ask Each Time

5 Scene (see P.6-16)

▲: Automatic, ■: Night, N: Sports, N: Text

6 Exposure (see P.6-16)

Dark ◆ Standard → Bright

Continuous Shoot (see P.6-12)

🖪 - 🗐: Captured/Total

ब: 4 Pictures, ब: 9 Pictures, ₽: Overlapped

• ##: Index Image (composite image for Overlapped) is on Display.

Self-timer Active (see P.6-11)

🖏: 10 seconds, 🗞: 5 seconds, 🗞: 2 seconds

Video Camera Mode



Video Quality (see P.6-16)

*Hidden if IP Service Setting (see **P.9-23**) is *On* and S! Friend's Status Connection Setting (see **P.19-9**) is *Online*.

Record Size (see P.6-17)

3 Save to (see P.6-18)

⑤ Handset,
⑤ Memory Card,
⑤ Ask Each Time

4 Record Time (see P.6-17)

☑: For Message,
Ⅲ: Extended Video,
Ⅲ: SD VIDEO

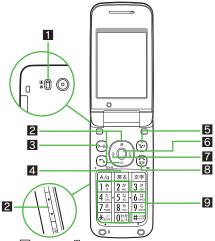
5 Exposure (see P.6-16)

Dark ◆ Standard ◆ Bright

Self-timer Active (see P.6-11)

\$\text{\mathbb{Q}}: 10 seconds, \$\text{\mathbb{Q}}: 5 seconds, \$\text{\mathbb{Q}}: 2 seconds

Key Assignments



Portrait (♣)/Macro (♣) Selector

 Slide to Macro to capture images as close as 10 cm. Allow at least 40 cm for Portrait.

2 Digital Zoom

Press ((zoom in) or ((zoom out).

• Alternatively, use (zoom in) and (zoom out).

3 Options

4 Cancel

5 Toggle Mode

6 Shutter

7 Exposure

(darker), (brighter)

8 End

9 Function Shortcuts

Activate mobile camera and press the following keys to use the corresponding functions.

1 8	Show Exposure slider
2 # ABC	Hide indicators to frame image on full Display (see P.6-15 "Display Indicators")
	Toggle Viewfinder size (see P.6-16 "Display Size")
4 £	Switch save location (see P.6-18 "Save to")
5 .RL	Change image size (see P.6-16 "Picture Size" or P.6-17 "Record Time/Size")
6 lit	Switch Scene options for still image capture (see P.6-16)
OMNO	Turn Microphone on/off for video recording (see P.6-16)
7 g	Change image quality (see P.6-16)
8 **	Toggle Self-timer mode (see P.6-11)
9 _{wxyz}	Maximise or cancel Digital Zoom
054	Open Help (see below)
X 10.702.79	Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera (see P.6-17 "Internal Camera/External Camera")

 Available options vary by selected image capture mode. For details, see P.6-7 "Still Image Functions" and P.6-9 "Video Recording Operations".

Help

- Activate mobile camera and press Option to view a summary of key assignments.
 - Press ② to scroll down.
 - Press oto return.

Alternatively, press <u>Press</u> <u>Options</u> → Select Help → Press •

Still Images

Photo Camera Mode

Capture images to send via S! Mail, save as Wallpaper, etc. Various settings and functions are available for camera use.

Picture Size	LL size (W 1200 x H 1600 dots: UXGA) L size (W 960 x H 1280 dots: Quad-VGA) M size (W 480 x H 640 dots: VGA) Wallpaper (W 240 x H 320 dots: QVGA) S size (W 120 x H 160 dots: QQVGA)	
Format	JPEG (.jpg) ¹	
Save Location	Handset Data Folder (Pictures) or Memory Card Data Folder (Pictures/DCIM²)	
Picture Quality	High Quality/Fine/Normal	
Digital Zoom L size (W 1200 x H 1600 dots): None L size (W 960 x H 1280 dots): 1 - 1.3x M size (W 480 x H 640 dots): 1 - 2.5x Wallpaper (W 240 x H 320 dots): 1 - 1 S size (W 120 x H 160 dots): 1 - 20x		
S! Mail Attachment	OK	
Memory Capacity	4,050 files ³	

¹Default file names appear as *Image001.jpg*, *Image002.jpg*, etc.

- **Tip** Select storage media beforehand or each time you save an image (see P.6-18 "Save to").
 - Saved video, melodies, S! Applications, etc. reduce still image memory.
 - To check memory status, see P.8-2.
 - Images captured at or above W 480 x H 640 dots are saved as landscape images. (Images appear as portrait images when viewed on handset.)
 - Open image Details and see Resolution for true image dimensions and orientation.

²Save W 480 x H 640 dots or larger images.

³Approximate value for handset Data Folder, with default image size and quality (see P.6-16).

Camera

Capturing Still Images

Main Menu
Camera

Frame image on Display

- In Video Camera mode, press 🛂 (+ ia) to switch to Photo Camera.
- Key Assignments: see P.6-4
- Special Shooting Modes: see P.6-11
- Camera Settings: see P.6-15



Photo Camera

Press O

Shutter clicks and the captured image appears on Display.

- To start over, press 戻る.
- To send image via S! Mail, press 🛂 (→) Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7

3 Press • to save

Image is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location

 ◆ Press

 ◆
- To open saved images, see P.6-10 "Opening Still Images".

Press 🗊 to exit

Note > **Internal Camera Images**

Your image appears on Display as a mirror image before/ after shutter is released; saved image appears reversed.

When Auto Save is Active

Each captured image is saved and Viewfinder returns.

When Captured Image is Unsaved

If is pressed without returning to Viewfinder. Finished? appears.

- Choose Yes and press to end. Standby returns.
- Choose *No* and press to return to captured image.



Still Image Functions

Before Image Capture

Press Detions to use the following functions:

Exp	osure	Adjust amount of light (see P.6-16)	
	Add Frame ²	Add frames (see P.6-13)	
Modes ¹	Continuous Shoot ³	Capture images sequentially (see P.6-12)	
Ž	Camera Effects ²	Capture images with special effects (see P.6-14)	
Sca	n Barcode	Scan barcodes (see P.12-19)	
Dat	a Folder	Access Data Folder files (see P.6-10)	
Pic	ture Size	Select image size (see P.6-16)	
Sce	ene ¹	Select a mode to suit lighting conditions or subject (see P.6-16)	
Pic	ture Quality	Select <i>High Quality</i> , <i>Fine</i> or <i>Normal</i> (see P.6-16)	
Self	f-timer ¹	Set Self-timer (see P.6-11)	
	Display Indicators	Hide indicators to frame image on full Display (see P.6-15)	
ngs	Shutter Sound	Change shutter click sound (see P.6-15)	
Settings	Save Pictures to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-18)	
J)	Auto Save	Select whether to save captured image automatically (see P.6-18)	

¹Available for External Camera.

Internal Camera/	Toggle between Internal Camera and	
External Camera	External Camera (see P.6-17)	
Help	View a summary of key assignments (see P.6-4)	

Tip ▶ Open Options and use Multi Selector or Keypad to open/ set items.

Before Saving

Press - Options to use the following functions:

Save Pictures to	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-18)	
Data Folder	Access Data Folder; delete saved files	

²Available when Picture Size is **240 x 320** or smaller.

³Available when Picture Size is *480 x 640* or smaller.

Video Camera Mode

Record short video clips to send via S! Mail. Use Memory Cards to save long recordings (recording time varies by card capacity).

Image Size		W 176 x H 144 dots (QCIF)	W 320 x H 240 dots (QVGA)	
		W 128 x H 96 dots (SubQCIF)	W 240 x H 176 dots (HQVGA) ¹	
Form	at	MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp) ²	MPEG-4 (.3gp) ²	MPEG-4 (.ASF) ³
Save Location Handset or Memory Card Data Folder (Videos) Memory Card Data Folder (Videos)		Memory Card (SD VIDEO)		
Video	Quality	High Quality/Fine/ Normal	High Quality	
S! Mail Attachment		ОК	N/A	
Recording Time (ber shot) (ber shot) Extended Video SD VIDEO		Approx. 60 seconds (Normal) Approx. 50 seconds (Fine) Approx. 30 seconds (High Quality)		
ording (per st	Extended Video	30 minutes	_	
Rec	SD VIDEO			Capacity- based

¹MPEG-4 (.3qp) only.

- **Tip** For best results, record within 1.5 metres, in good light.
 - Select storage media beforehand or each time you save a video file (see P.6-18 "Save to").
 - Saved still images, melodies, S! Applications, etc. reduce video memory.
 - To check memory status, see P.8-2.

Recording Video

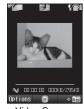
Make sure battery is adequately charged and there is enough free memory before recording video. When battery is low, Video Camera is not available. If battery runs low or memory becomes full while recording video, recording stops.



· Omit this step if Video Camera is already active.

Frame image on Display

- Key Assignments: see P.6-4 Special Shooting Modes: see P.6-11
- Camera Settings: see P.6-15



Video Camera

²Default file names appear as *video001.3qp*, *video002.3qp*, etc.

³Default file names appear as *MOL001.ASF*, *MOL002.ASF*, etc.

3 Press ●

Recording begins after a tone.

■ To start over, press 戻る.

4 To stop, press 💿

Recording stops with a tone.

To play back, select *Preview*

- To play back, select **Preview** Press ●
- Press 2. during playback to toggle Display Size.
- To start over, press 戻る.



5 To save, select *Save* and press •

Image is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ⇒ Press ●
- 6 Press 🗟 to exit

Tip ► When Auto Save is Active

Each recorded clip is saved and Viewfinder returns. When Recorded Video is Unsaved

- If is pressed without returning to Viewfinder, *Finished?* appears.
- Choose Yes and press to end. Standby returns.
- Choose *No* and press to return to Menu.

Video Recording Operations

Before Recording

Press Options to use the following functions:

Exposure		Adjust amount of light (see P.6-16)	
Dis	play Size ¹	Change Viewfinder size (see P.6-16)	
Dat	ta Folder	Access Data Folder files (see P.6-10)	
Record Time/Size		Select a format based on recording time and image size (see P.6-17)	
Mic	rophone	Activate to record sound (see P.6-16)	
Video Quality ¹		Select <i>High Quality</i> , <i>Fine</i> or <i>Normal</i> (see P.6-16)	
Self-timer ²		Set Self-timer (see P.6-11)	
sß	Save Videos to ³	Select handset or Memory Card (see P.6-18)	
Settings	Auto Save	Select whether to save recorded video automatically (see P.6-18)	
Video Encode ¹		Select a video encoding format (see P.6-17)	
	ernal Camera ¹ / ernal Camera ¹	Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera (see P.6-17)	
Help		View a summary of key assignments (see P.6-4)	

¹Available for SubQCIF or QCIF.

²Available for External Camera.

³Available when Record Time/Size is set to *For Message*.

Tip ► Open Options and use Multi Selector or Keypad to open/ set items.

Before Saving

The following menu items appear after recording:

Save	Save video to handset or Memory Card (see P.6-9)	
Preview	Play video (see P.6-9)	
Save and Send*	and Send* Attach video to S! Mail (see P.6-15)	

Available when Record Time/Size is set to *For Message*. If *Attach Only* is set for Send File Settings (see P.14-38), *Multimedia* appears.

Opening Images & Playing Video

To open files directly from Data Folder, see P.8-5.

Opening Still Images Camera ◆ Activate Photo Camera Press 🖳 Options Select Data Folder and press (•) • Memory Status appears at the top. When Memory Card is inserted, select Pictures or DCIM > Press (•) ■ To switch between handset and Memory Card (Pictures) press Delect Change to Phone or Change to Memory Card ⇒ Press • To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ▶ Press ● Select a file and press ■ To open other files, press 戻 🕪 Select one 🖈 Press 💿 **Playing Video** Main Menu ► Camera ► Activate Photo Camera Press >-N Options Select *Data Folder* and press (•) Memory Status appears at the top. To switch between handset and Memory Card, press 🖼 Options Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory Card ⇒ Press • To open a created sub folder, select it ▶ Press •

3 Select a file and press

Video plays. Press

to pause/resume playback.

To open other files, press 原る ⇒ Select one ⇒ Press ●

SD Video

Play QVGA size (.ASF) video

Main Menu ► Media Player → Videos → SD VIDEO

Select a file **→** Press **●**

To open other files, press

Select one

Press

Press

Output

Special Shooting Modes

Self-timer

Delay shutter release after Shutter Key is pressed to capture still images or record video.

- Switch to External Camera to use Self-timer.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on P.6-6) or recording video (after Step 2 on P.6-8).
- Self-timer is Off by default.
- 1 Press № Options
- **9** Select Self-timer and press
 <a>●
- 3 Select time and press •

Viewfinder returns (\$\$, \$\$ or \$\$2 appears).

To cancel, choose Off ⇒ Press ●

4 Frame image on Display and press

Tone sounds and countdown starts.

- After selected time elapses, shutter is released and captured image appears or video recording starts.
- To cancel Self-timer during countdown, press 🗹 Cancel .
 - Viewfinder returns. (Self-timer remains active.)

5 Saving Still Images

1 Press

Self-timer is cancelled and Viewfinder returns.

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location → Press ●

Saving Video

■ To stop, press
■

2 To save, select *Save* and press **●**Self-timer is cancelled and Viewfinder returns

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location

Press

O

6 Press 😭 to exit

When Captured Image/Recorded Video is Unsaved: see P.6-6 or P.6-9

Note Self-timer is not available when shutter speed for Continuous Shoot (see P.6-12) is *Manual*.

Tip ► Activate mobile camera and press 8... to toggle Self-timer as follows:

10 seconds → 5 seconds → 2 seconds → Off

Self-timer Details

- To release shutter manually during countdown, press ●. Image is captured or video recording starts and Self-timer is cancelled.
- Incoming calls and Alarm interrupt countdown. (Self-timer remains active.)
- Available functions during countdown are Digital Zoom and Exposure.

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Capture a series of 4 or 9 separate images automatically with a single press of the Shutter Key. Select from three speed settings or choose the manual option to control the rate at which images are captured.

4 Pictures ¹	Capture four separate images with Index Image ²
9 Pictures ³	Capture nine separate images with Index Image ²
Overlapped ³	Capture five images to create a composite image

¹Available when Picture Size is **480** x **640** or smaller. (Index image is not created for **480** x **640**).

- Available shutter speed options vary by selected Picture Size.
- In 4 Pictures or 9 Pictures mode, select shutter interval from three levels, or select *Manual* to release shutter manually.
- Switch to External Camera to use Continuous Shoot.

- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on P.6-6).
- Press 🖳 Options
- **2** Select *Modes* and press •
- **3** Select *Continuous Shoot* and press •
- Select from 4 Pictures to Overlapped and press
- To cancel, choose *Off* → Press (Omit the next steps.)
- **5** Select speed and press •

Viewfinder returns with corresponding indicator (see P.6-3).

- Manual is not available when Self-timer (see P.6-11) is active.
- **6** Frame image on Display and press •

The first frame is captured with subsequent frames captured at selected speed.

- For manual control (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat Step 6 for each frame.
- To stop before capturing all frames, press [127] Cancel .
 - To save captured images, skip ahead to Step 8.
 - To discard captured images, press \(\overline{\mathbb{Z}} \). (Viewfinder returns with Continuous Shoot active.)

²Index Image consists of reduced images of each shot.

³Available when Picture Size is **240 x 320** or smaller.

7 Index Image or a composite image appears

- When Picture Size is **480 x 640**, the first captured image appears.
- Use ot toggle between frames and Index Image.
 - To save images individually, select a frame or Index Image and proceed to Step 8.



4 Pictures

To send image via S! Mail, press
(□ (□) Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7

🔏 To save, press 💿

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location → Press ●

9 Saving All Images

■ Select All Pictures and press
Images are saved and Viewfinder returns with
Continuous Shoot active.

Saving the Selected Image

■ Select Selected Picture and press

Image is saved and captured image returns with

Continuous Shoot active.

To save other images, use
to select one
Press
Select Selected Picture
Press
Press

10 Press 😭 to exit

When Captured Image is Unsaved: see P.6-6

Note In low light, shutter speed may be slower.

Tip ► When Only Selected Image is Saved

If : is pressed without returning to Viewfinder, Finished? appears.

- Choose Yes and press to end. Standby returns.

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

- In addition to Preset Frames, use transparent PNG files (40 KB or smaller) obtained via the Internet, S! Mail, etc.
- Select Picture Size 240 x 320 or smaller to add frames.
- · Switch to External Camera to add frames.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.6-6**); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture.
- Press ► Options
- 2 Select *Modes* and press •
- 3 Select Add Frame and press
- 4 Preset Frames
 - Select Preset Frames and press ●
 - Select a frame and press
 - To check frames, select one and press 🖂 View

Original Frames

- Select Data Folder and press
 - Some images may not be used as frames.
- ☑ Select a frame and press
 - To check frames, select one ▶ Press ☑ View
 - Press 戻る to return.
- 3 Press ●

Cancelling

- 1 Choose Off and press
- **Tip** ► In Continuous Shoot, frame is added to each image.

Camera Effects (Photo Camera)

Capture images with special effects.

- Select Picture Size 240 x 320 or smaller to use Camera Effects.
- Switch to External Camera to use Camera Effects.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on P.6-6); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture.
- 1 Press 🗷 Options
- 2 Select *Modes* and press •
- 3 Select Camera Effects and press
- 4 Select an effect and press
 - To check effects, press ూ View.

 - To cancel, choose Off ⇒ Press ●

Sending Images

Still Images

Capture and send images as S! Mail attachments. To attach images in Data Folder, see **P.8-11**.

1 Capture an image

- Perform Steps 1 2 on **P.6-6**.
- To attach Continuous Shoot images, after Step 7 on P.6-13, use

 to select a frame or Index Image.
- **2** Press ഈ (록)

Image is saved to Data Folder and Mail Composition window opens with image attached.

- To attach images without saving to Data Folder, see P.14-38
 "Send File Settings".
- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location → Press ●
- 3 Complete other fields and send S! Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.14-7)
 - Tip ► Recipient's handset must be attachment-compatible.
 For service and model compatibilities, see SOFTBANK
 MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Video Clips

Send recorded video clips via S! Mail.

- For details of attachable files, see the table on P.6-8.
- To attach video files saved in Data Folder, see P.8-11.

Record video (perform Steps 1 - 4 on P.6-8 - 6-9)

Select Save and Send and press (•)

Video is saved to Data Folder and Mail Composition window opens with the video file attached.

- To attach video without saving to Data Folder, see P.14-38 "Send File Settings".
 - If Attach Only is set for Send File Settings (see P.14-38), Multimedia appears instead of Save and Send.
- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ⇒ Press ●

Complete other fields and send S! Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.14-7)

- Note > Send video clips to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets.
 - Only MPEG-4 compatible SoftBank handsets support video files recorded on 812SH s II.
- **Tip** For service and model compatibilities, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Camera Settings

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode.
- Shortcut keys are assigned to some functions (see P.6-4 "Function Shortcuts").
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on P.6-6) or recording video (after Step 2 on P.6-8); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture/recording.



To check sound, select a pattern 🗭 Press 🖳 🛛 Play

Press → Select Settings → Press • →

Select Shutter Sound → Press ● → Select a pattern

· Volume is fixed.

▶ Press (●)

Shutter click sound for Continuous Shoot is unique and fixed.

Display Size Change Viewfinder size for video			
Photo Camera	×	Video Camera	O [*]
Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF. Detail Original Size Press Detail Original Size Press Select Original Size or Enlarge Press ■ Image Settings			
Exposure Adjust brightness for still images and video			
51 . 6	\cap	Video Camera	\cap
Photo Camera	0	video camora	\circ

Use to adjust level

Exposure setting returns to default upon exiting Photo Camera/
Video Camera or switching between Internal Camera and
External Camera (see P.6-17).

Press → Select Exposure → Press • →

Picture Size	Select still image size		
Photo Camera	0	Video Camera	×

Default Wallpaper (240 x 320)

Press → Options → Select Picture Size → Press ● →
Select a size (see P.6-5) → Press ●

- Select Wallpaper(240x320) or S size (120x160) for Internal Camera.
- To change video image size, see **P.6-17** "Record Time/Size".

Picture/Video Quality	Select image or video quality		
Photo Camera	0	Video Camera	O*
* .			

Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF.

Defaul Normal (Photo Camera), Fine (Video Camera)

Press → Select Picture Quality or Video Quality → Press → Select quality → Press →

 The image quality increases as follows: Normal → Fine → High Quality. Saving higher quality images/video requires more space in memory.

Scene Select a mode according to lighting or subject

Photo Camera O Video Camera X

*Available for External Camera.

Default Automatic

Press → Options → Select Scene → Press → Select a mode → Press ●

 Scene setting returns to default upon exiting Photo Camera/ Video Camera or switching between Internal Camera and External Camera (see P.6-17).

Automatic	Automatic adjustment
Night	Use in low light conditions
Sports	Best suited for action sports or fast-moving subjects
Text	Most suitable for high contrast black and white subjects

Microphone Record sound together with video

Photo Camera X Video Camera

REGIONOR

Press → Select Microphone → Press • → Choose On or Off → Press •

Select For Message to record short video (up to 295 KB) to send via S! Mail For longer recording, select Extended Video

Photo Camera X Video Camera

Default For Message, QCIF (176 x 144)

Press → Options → Select Record Time/Size → Press • Select For Message, Extended Video or SD VIDEO ⇒ Press ● Select a size ▶ Press ●

■ For Message

QCIF (176 x 144)	W 176 x H 144 dots Format: MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp)
SubQCIF (128 x 96)	W 128 x H 96 dots Format: MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp)

■ Extended Video

QVGA (320 x 240)	W 320 x H 240 dots Format: MPEG-4 (.3gp)
HQVGA (240 x 176)	W 240 x H 176 dots Format: MPEG-4 (.3gp)
QCIF (176 x 144)	W 176 x H 144 dots Format: MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp)
SubQCIF (128 x 96)	W 128 x H 96 dots Format: MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp)

■ SD VIDEO

(3VGA /320 v 240)	W 320 x H 240 dots	
	Format: MPEG-4 (.ASF)	

	Select a video encoding format		
Photo Camera	×	Video Camera	0*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF. Default MPEG4

Press → Select Settings → Press • → Select *Video Encode* → Press • > Select *H.263* or MPEG4 ⇒ Press •

Additional Settings

Internal Camera/ External Camera		n Internal Camer	a and External
Photo Camera	0	Video Camera	O*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF. Default External Camera

Press - Options Select Internal Camera or External Camera → Press ●

· Setting returns to default after exiting mobile camera.

Save to	Select a save location for images or video		
Photo Camera	0	Video Camera	O*

*Available when Record Time/Size is set to *For Message*. Default Phone Memory (handset)

Press → Options → Select Settings → Press →

Select Save Pictures to or Save Videos to ▶ Press ●

- Select a location or Ask Each Time ⇒ Press ●
- For Ask Each Time, confirmation appears each time you save an image or video (with Record Time/Size set to For Message).

Camera Mode/Size	Save Location	
Photo Camera (120 x 160 or 240 x 320) Video Camera	Phone Memory (handset) Memory Card	
Photo Camera (480 x 640 or larger)	Phone Memory (handset) SD (Pictures) (Memory Card) SD (DCIM) (Memory Card)	

- Note Ask Each Time is not available when Auto Save (see below) is active.
 - To save to Memory Card, insert a card before saving image or recording video.

Auto Save		Select whether to save captured images or recorded video automatically		
Photo Camera	0	Video Camera	0	

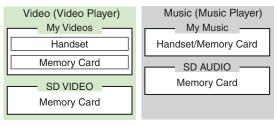
Press ▶ Select Settings ▶ Press • Select Auto Save → Press • Choose On or Off → Press •

Note Auto Save is not available when Ask Each Time is set for Save Pictures to or Save Videos to (see above).

Media Player

Media Player Basics

Use Media Player to listen to music (Music Player) or play video (Video Player). Save video/music files to handset or Memory Card (including SD VIDEO and SD AUDIO). To open files, specify the location first.



- For My Videos and My Music details, see P.7-15.
- Playback stops when battery is low. Charge battery and resume from where it stopped (see Step 1 on P.7-6 or P.7-8).
- Consume media as it downloads (Streaming: see P.15-12).

Incoming Calls/Mail during Playback

- Playback stops for incoming calls or Alarm.
 - When playback stops while streaming, the URL is saved to History (see P.15-13).
- A notification appears for incoming mail without interrupting playback.

Downloading Music/Video

Open music/video-related links directly from Media Player to download music (Chaku-Uta®) and video via the Internet.

- Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.
- Use Music Search (see **P.7-3**) to search by title, artist, etc.

Main Menu Media Player

- **1** Select *Music* or *Videos* and press ●
- **2** Select *Download Music* or *Download Videos* and press •

Handset connects to the Internet and download page appears.

• Follow the links to download music/video.

Music Search

- Follow these steps to access Yahoo! Keitai Music Search site.

 In Step 1 on P.7-2, select Music → Press → Select Music Search → Press →
 - Fill in fields or follow links to search for/download music.

Downloading Content Keys

Content Keys are required to use some downloaded files.

- To download Keys, open All Music/All Videos or Playlist (see Step 2 on P.7-6/Step 3 on P.7-9) then follow these steps.

1 Select a file and press •

Select a file with

2 Choose *Yes* and press **•**

Handset connects to the Internet and download page appears.

· Follow onscreen instructions.

Saving Music Files from PCs

Save music files onto Memory Cards from CDs, etc. using PCs or other devices to play them on handset Music Player.

Precautions for Handling Music Files on PCs

Respect copyrights.

- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using music saved on Memory Cards.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Converted CD files may not be attachable to S! Mail.
- Play SD-Audio standard compliant music files. (These files cannot be used as ringtones.)

Handset supports Secure AAC and AAC files compliant with the SD-Audio standard.

■ For AAC files, see "Precautions for Handling AAC Files" on P.7-4

Save music to the specified directory.

Save music to either of the following folders on Memory Card via Mass Storage (see **P.11-9**), Memory Card reader/writer or other compatible devices.

- PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/My Items/Music
- PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/My Items/Sounds & Ringtones

Details

■ For more about saving music files from PCs, see "Utility Software Starter Guide" on Utility Software CD-ROM.

Precautions for Handling AAC Files

Use software supporting AAC conversion.

- Use software such as iTunes to convert music to AAC format.
- iTunes is an example only. SoftBank does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.

iTunes is a trademark of Apple, Inc. registered in the United States and other countries

Supported bit rate and sampling frequency are as follows.

Bit Rate (kbps)	16 ^{*1} , 24 ^{*1} , 32, 48, 64, 96 ^{*2} , 128 ^{*2}
Sampling Frequency (Hz)	16000, 22050, 24000, 32000, 44100, 48000

^{*1} Monaural only.

Note Titles and artist names for AAC files created using iTunes, etc. do not appear on handset.

Playing Music

Play music on handset/Memory Card.

Use Headphones, etc. to listen to sound without bothering others.

Precautions before Playing Music/Video

- Music Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Music may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Grasp the plug when connecting or disconnecting Headphones. Do not bend the plug to avoid damaging the cord or Headphone Port.
- Use only the specified accessories (Headphones, etc.). Other devices may not function properly and cause damage to Headphone Port.
- When battery is low, Music Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Music Player shuts off.

^{*2}Stereo only.

Tip ► • To activate/cancel Manner mode during playback, press 🗐 for 1+ seconds.

- In Manner mode, sound is audible from Headphones.
- To answer calls during playback with Headphones, etc., press Call Button for 1+ seconds.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- As saved files increase, files, My Music and Playlists may take longer to open.

Playback Window Indicators



- Playback in Progress
- 2 Playlist Name
- 3 Title
 - Titles also appear on External Display during playback.

4 Artist Name

- No Artist Name appears if not available.
- Artist names also appear on External Display during playback.

Track Number

6 Status

■: Playing, ■: Paused, ■: Fast Forwarding, ■: Fast Rewinding

Playback Pattern (see P.7-7)

□1: Repeat, □: Repeat All, □□: Random

• Indicator does not appear for Normal.

8 Elapsed Time

9 Volume

Information Link

 appears when linked information is accessible via Access WEB Link (see P.7-7 "Accessing Linked Information").

Sound Effects (see P.7-7)

IIII : Bass, (€8:3): Surround, (€8:3): Surround Bass

• Indicator does not appear for Normal.

Playback

Main Menu ► Media Player → Music

1 Select *My Music* or *SD AUDIO* and press ●

- For My Music, use of to select Music Folder or Ring Songs-Tones.
- To play the last played file from where it stopped, select Last Played Music ⇒ Press ●



My Music

2 Select *All Music* or a Playlist and press •

Three Playlists (再生以計 to 再生以計3) are saved by default.

- To search files, press Options ⇒ Select Search ⇒
 Press ⊙ ⇒ Enter search text ⇒ Press ⊙
 - When no matching text is found, text entry window returns. Change text and try again.
- To sort files, press → Options → Select Sort → Press → Select a sort option → Press →
 - Sort is available for All Music files.

3 Select a file and press •

Playback window opens and playback starts.

- Playback stops after the last file when Playback Pattern is set to Normal (see P.7-7).
- Tip ► Use LCD Remote/Mic with Headphones (optional accessory) to remote control Music Player activated via Music menu.

Playback Operations (Music/Video)

Replay	Press [™] Press repeatedly to play previous files. ¹
Skip Forward	Press ⊙²
Fast Forward	Press and hold ⊙ Release for playback.
Fast Rewind	Press and hold ⊚ Release for playback.
Pause	Press Press again to resume playback.
Volume Control ³	Press ③/◀ (up) or ②/► (down)
Mute	Press ((Long Press) Press (to play sound.
Open Help	Press Off, or press ► Options Select Help Press ●

¹In Random Play, ⊙ only replays the current file.

²Not available for the last file when Playback Pattern is set to *Normal*.

³Volume level remains as set until changed.

Opening File Properties

- While playing or paused, press 🔄 Options 🕩 Select Details → Press •
 - Press (2) to scroll down.
 - Press () to return.

Accessing Linked Information

- While playing or paused, press 🖂 Options 🕩 Select Access WEB Link → Press ● → Choose Yes → Press ●
 - Linked information is accessible while **Q** appears.
 - Accessing linked information activates Yahoo! Keitai (@ appears) and may incur transmission fees.
 - Press 戻る to disconnect.

Note > Playback pauses for Alarm, then resumes automatically.

Tip ▶ • Press A/a to create mail messages and use Phone Book, etc. during playback; however, some functions are not available.

> • Stop music? appears when 🗊 is pressed in Standby. Choose Yes or No and press .

Playback Settings

Play back files in surround sound; increase bass or dynamic range

> Use Headphones to enjoy sound effects. Default Normal

Main Menu ► Media Player → Music → Settings

Select Sound Effects → Press ● → Select an effect ▶ Press ●

Normal	No sound effects	
Bass	Boosts bass frequencies	
Surround	Adds surround effect	
Surround Bass	Adds surround effect with enhanced bass	

Play all or Playlist files repeatedly or randomly

Default Normal

Main Menu ► Media Player → Music → Settings

Select Playback Pattern → Press ● → Select a pattern **→** Press **●**

Normal	Play in order until the last file ends	
Repeat	Repeat one file	
Repeat All	Repeat all files	
Random	Play all files randomly	

Playing Video

Play video files recorded with mobile camera or obtained via the Internet, S! Mail, etc.

- Use Headphones, etc. to listen to sound without bothering others.
- Read the precautions on P.7-4 beforehand.

Playback Window Indicators



- 1 Video Image/Subtitles
- Clip Number
- **Status**
 - ▶: Playing, ■: Paused, ■: Advancing Frame
 - □: Fast Forwarding, □: Fast Rewinding
- 4 Playback Pattern (see P.7-10)
 - Indicators are the same as those for Music Player (see P.7-5).

Elapsed Time

• To specify start point, see P.7-9 "Time Search".

3 Volume

7 Information Link

- appears when linked information is accessible via Access WEB Link (see P.7-7 "Accessing Linked Information").
- To disable linked information, see P.7-10 "Web Link Setting".
- Fress and during playback to toggle Display Size (see **P.7-10**).

Playback

Play video on Video Player.

- To change playback settings, see P.7-10.
- To add subtitles, see P.7-12.

Main Menu ► Media Player ► Videos

- Select My Videos or SD VIDEO and press (•)
 For SD VIDEO, skip ahead to Step 4 on P.7-9.
 - To play the last played file from where it stopped, select *Last Played Video* ▶ Press ●
- **2** Select *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* and press •

3 Select *All Videos* or a Playlist and press **●**

- To search files, press ☑ Options ➤ Select Search ➤ Press ④ ➤ Enter search text ➤ Press ⑥
- When no matching text is found, text entry window returns. Change text and try again.
- To sort files, press ☑ Options → Select

 Sort → Press ⊙ → Select a sort option
 → Press ⊙

■ Sort is available for All Videos files.



All Videos

■ Select a file and press ■

Playback window opens and playback starts.

- Playback stops after the last file when Playback Pattern is set to Normal (see P.7-10).
- To access linked information, see P.7-7.

Playback Operations (Video Only)

For basic operations, see **P.7-6** "Playback Operations (Music/Video)".

Change Settings	Press P	
Edit	See P.7-11	
Frame Advance	While paused, press (Long Press)	
Toggle Display Size	Press 2 or (see P.7-10)	

Video with Linked Information

■ After playing video (with ♠) Internet connection confirmation appears.

To access linked information, choose *Yes* ▶ Press •

 Confirmation does not appear when Web Link Setting (see P.7-10) is Off.

Time Search

■ Specify start point while playing or paused.

Press № Options Select Time Search Press

Options

▶ Enter time Press

Tip ▶ • Video recorded on other devices may appear rotated.

 Out of Video Playback window, Media Player shuts down after five minutes of inactivity.

Playback Settings

Available for My Videos files only.

Playback Pattern Play all or Playlist files repeatedly or randomly

Default Normal

Main Menu ► Media Player ► Videos ► Settings

Select Playback Pattern ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select a pattern ⇒ Press ●

Normal	Play in order until the last file ends	
Repeat	Repeat one file	
Repeat All	Repeat all files	
Random Play all files randomly		

Backlight Select a Backlight status for playback

Default Always On

Main Menu ► Media Player → Videos → Settings

Select Backlight → Press ● → Select a pattern → Press ●

Always On	Backlight remains on during playback	
Always Off	Backlight remains off during playback	
Normal Settings	Applies Display Backlight setting (see P.9-10)	

Select Web Link Setting → Press ● Choose On (show) or Off → Press ●

Editing Video

HQVGA (W 240 x H 176 dots) or larger video cannot be edited.

	Select Two Points	Save portion between two points as a new file	
Crop	Delete Before	Save portion after selected point as a new file	
	Delete After	Save portion before selected point as a new file	
Subtitle Add subtitle text to video		Add subtitle text to video	

Note

- Some files may not be edited.
- Edited video may not play properly if Memory Card is not formatted for 812SH s II.
- To save to Memory Card, a maximum of 1.2 MB of free memory is required in addition to the file size.

Clipping Portions between Two Points

Follow these steps after Step 4 on P.7-9.

- **1** While playing or paused, press <a>□ <a>
- 2 Select Edit and press
- $oldsymbol{3}$ Choose *Yes* and press $oldsymbol{ullet}$
- Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.
- 4 Select *Crop* and press
- **5** Select *Select Two Points* and press Video plays.
 - Press to pause/start video.
- Fress Start at the start point
 The start point is specified and playback resumes.
- Press End at the end point
 The portion is saved and playback starts.

Note Portions over 30 minutes may not be saved.

Cropping Video Clips

Delete the portion before or after the selected point to save the rest as a new file.

Follow these steps after Step 4 on P.7-9.

- While playing or paused, press Options
- Select *Edit* and press
- Choose Yes and press
 - · Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.
- Select *Crop* and press (•)
- Select Delete Before or Delete After and press Video plays.
 - To adjust start point, press () to start/pause video.
 - The portion before or after the selected point will be deleted. To cancel, press 戻る.
- Cut at approximate start point The remaining portion is saved and playback starts.

Note Portions over 30 minutes may not be saved.

Adding Subtitles

Set subtitles to appear while playing video. Select timing, add effects, etc.

Entering Text

After entry, set timing and time period for subtitles.

- Save up to ten subtitles (48 single-byte alphanumerics each).
- Follow these steps after Step 4 on P.7-9.
- While playing or paused, press Options
- Select Edit and press (•)
- Choose Yes and press (•)
 - Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.
- Select Edit Subtitle and press
- Select *<empty>* and press (•)
- Enter text and press
 - Press

 to pause/play video.
- Press Start at the start point

Press --- at the end point

Edit Subtitle menu opens.

- If video has ended before pressing [4-14] End , start over from Step 7.
- To edit text, select *Edit Text* ⇒ Press ⇒ Edit text ⇒ Press
 ・
- Change display settings (see right) and add effects (see P.7-14)



• To complete without changing display settings or adding effects, proceed to Step 10.

After completing all the settings, press [27]

- To add more, repeat Steps 5 10.
- To edit saved subtitles, select one ▶ Press ▶ Select *Edit* Text → Press • Define Press • Perform from Step 9
- To delete saved subtitles, select one ▶ Press 🖂 Options ▶ Select **Delete** → Press • Choose **Yes** → Press •
- Press Y7 Save
- Select *Overwrite* or *Create New* and press (•)
 - Playback starts. (Subtitles appear only in Normal size.)

Display Settings

Follow these steps in Step 9 on the left.

Set timing and time period for subtitles

Select *Duration* ▶ Press ● ▶ Press 🖳 Start at the start point → Press 🖾 **End** at the end point

When finished, perform from Step 10 on the left.

Set position for subtitles to appear

Select Advanced ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Select Display Position → Press • → Use • to select a position ▶ Press (●)

When finished, press 🕫 ▶ Perform from Step 10 on the left.

Change font size of subtitles

Default Large (20 x 20)

Select Advanced → Press (•) → Select Font Size → Press ● Select Large(20x20) or Small(12x12) ▶ Press (•)

When finished, press 戻る → Perform from Step 10 on the left.

Scrolling

Select a direction and visual effect for subtitle scroll

Default Direction: Stop, Effect: Frame In

Scroll Direction

Select Advanced → Press ● → Select Scrolling → Press ● → Select Direction → Press ● → Select Stop, Left to Right or Right to Left → Press ●

When finished, press 戻る ▶ Press 戻る ▶ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-13**

Scroll Effects

Select Advanced → Press ● → Select Scrolling → Press ● → Select Effect → Press ● → Select an effect → Press ●

Frame In	Subtitle comes in from an end, then disappears in the centre	
Frame Out	Subtitle appears in the centre and scrolls out	
Rolling	Subtitle scrolls from end to end	

When finished, press

→ Press

→ Perform from Step 10 on P.7-13

On-Screen Time

Select Advanced → Press ● → Select Scrolling → Press ● → Select On-Screen Time → Press ● → Enter time → Press ●

When finished, press

→ Press

→ Perform from Step 10 on P.7-13

Background Colour

Select from seven background colours

Default Black

Select Advanced → Press ⊙ → Select Background Colour → Press ⊙ → Select a colour → Press ⊙

Adding Text Effects

- Up to two effects can be applied per entry.
- Follow these steps in Step 9 on P.7-13.

Font Colour

Change font colours

Default White

Changing All Text Colour

Select Advanced → Press ⊙ → Select Font Colour → Press ⊙ → Select All → Press ⊙ → Select a colour → Press ⊙

When finished, press

→ Perform from Step 10 on P.7-13

Changing Selected Text Colour

Select Advanced → Press ● → Select Font Colour → Press ● → Select Select Text → Press ● →

Use ♦ to select the first character of text

Press ● → Use ❖ to select the end point →

Press ● → Select a colour → Press ●

Highligh

Highlight subtitles

Default White

Select Advanced → Press ● → Select Highlight → Press ● → Use ﴿ to select the first character of text → Press ● → Use ﴿ to select the end point → Press ● → Select a colour → Press ●

When finished, press

Perform from Step 10 on P.7-13

Blink

Set subtitles to flash

Select Advanced → Press ⊙ → Select Blink →
Press ⊙ → Use ❖ to select the first character of
text → Press ⊙ → Use ❖ to select the end point →
Press ⊙

Reset

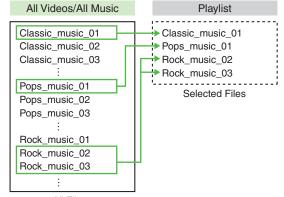
Reset Advanced subtitle settings

Select Advanced → Press ● Press ► Reset → Choose Yes → Press ●

· Reset does not affect Duration setting.

Managing Video & Music Files

Organise video/music files on handset in My Videos and My Music. All files are saved in *All Videos* or *All Music*. Use Playlists to organise them.



All Files

- Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Videos or All Music.
- Three Playlists are saved by default. To create new Playlists, see P.7-16.
- Use Music Manager on the supplied Utility Software CD-ROM to create Playlists and organise music files via PCs.

Note To save video to Memory Card, a maximum of 1.2 MB of free memory is required in addition to the file size.

Adding New Playlist

Create up to 99 Playlists in My Videos, My Music and SD AUDIO each.

- Playlists cannot be added into SD VIDEO.
- Playlist 1 to Playlist 3 (or 再生以下1 to 再生以下3) are saved in My Videos and My Music by default.

Main Menu ► Media Plaver

Video Playlists

■ Select *Videos* and press •

2 Select My Videos and press •

Select Phone Memory or Memory Card

Music Playlists

■ Select *Music* and press •

2 Select My Music or SD AUDIO

Press (•)

To delete Playlists, select one 🖈 Press ⋈-١١ Options → Select Delete Playlist → Press • → Choose Yes → Press (•)

To rename Playlists, select one 🖈 Press № Options Select Edit List Title Press ● Press ● Press ●

Press 🖳 Options

My Videos

Video Playlist All Videns

Playlist 1

Playlist 2

Playlist 3

Select *Add New Playlist* and press (•)

Enter name and press

Adding Files to Playlists

Add files to Playlists from All Videos or All Music.

- Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Videos or All Music.
- SD VIDEO files cannot be added to Plavlists.

Main Menu Media Player

Adding Video Files

Select *Videos* and press (•)

2 Select My Videos and press

Select Phone Memory or Memory Card

Addina Music Files

1 Select *Music* and press (•)

2 Select My Music or SD AUDIO

Press

Select All Videos or All Music and press

Select a file and press <a> Options

Select *Add to Playlist* and press (•)

6 Select a Playlist and press ●

File is added to the end of the Playlist.

- To delete saved files, press

 Select a Playlist

 Press

 Select a file

 Press

 Options

 Select a Playlist

 Press

 Options

 Select

 Press

 Options

 Select

 Press

 Options

 Select

 Select

 Select

 Press

 Options

 Select

 Select

 Press

 Options

 Press

 Press

 Press

 Options

 Press

 Press

 Press

 Options

 Press

 Press

 Press

 Options

 Press

 Pre
- Delete → Press → Choose Yes → Press ●
- To move files within a list, press

 → Select a Playlist

 Press
 → Select a Flaylist

 Press
 → Select a Playlist

 Press
 → Select Change

 Order
 → Press
 → Use

 to move file
 → Press
 →

Opening Playlist Properties

■ Follow these steps when Playlists are listed (see Step 2 on **P.7-6**, Step 3 on **P.7-9** or Step 2 on **P.7-16**).

Select All Music, All Videos or a Playlist ▶

Press → Options → Select Details → Press •

Deleting SD VIDEO & SD AUDIO Files

Deleting **SD VIDEO** or **SD AUDIO All Music** files deletes source files.

Deleting Video Files

Main Menu ► Media Player → Videos → SD VIDEO

- 1 Select a file and press Options
- 2 Select Delete and press
- 3 Choose Yes and press ●
- **Deleting Music Files**

Main Menu ► Media Player → Music → SD AUDIO → All Music

- Select a file and press 🖳 Options
- 2 Select Delete Track and press
- **3** Choose *Yes* and press ●

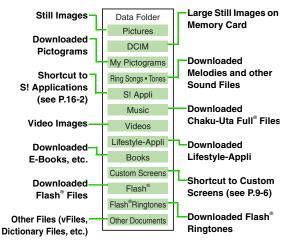
Deleting My Videos/My Music Files

■ Delete All Videos and All Music files from *Videos* and *Ring Songs·Tones/Music* in Data Folder respectively (see P.8-8).

Managing Files (Data Folder)

Data Folder

Handset files are organised in folders by file format.



- Tip ▶ Access the corresponding Yahoo! Keitai Menu directly from *Pictures*, *My Pictograms*, *Ring Songs-Tones*, *S! Appli*, *Music*, *Videos*, *Lifestyle-Appli*, *Books* and *Custom Screens*.
 - Exchange files via Bluetooth® (see P.10-2) or infrared (see P.10-10) with compatible SoftBank handsets.

Window Description

To open Data Folder from Standby, follow these steps.

Press ● Select Data Folder ▶
Press ●



Memory Status

To check memory usage status, open Data Folder and follow these steps.

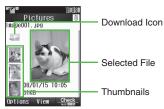
Select *Memory Status* → Press ● → Select *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* → Press ●

 Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.

File List

In Data Folder, select a folder and press

. File list appears.



Pictures

Major Icons

Still Image & Animation Files

Icon	Format & Extension	Description
	JPEG (.jpg)	JPEG image
	PNG (.png)	PNG image
	E-Animation (NEVA files) (.nva)	Animation (may include sound)
e _w	SVG (.svgz)	SVG-T file

Video Files

Icon	Format & Extension	Description
	MPEG-4 (.3gp)	3GPP video image
	MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp or .mp4)	3GPP video image

Sound Files

lcon	Format & Extension	Description
J.	SMAF (.mmf)	Melody via the Internet (may include images)
7.	Audio (.mp4)	Downloaded Chaku-Uta®
J.	Voice (.amr)	Voice/sound recorded on Voice Recorder

- in the public domain.
 - \$\mathbb{I}\$ appears for files used for Wallpaper, System Graphics, ringtone, ringvideo, etc.
 - @ appears for copy/forward protected files.

Display Settings

Switching File List View







Preview

Inline Grid Main Menu Data Folder

Select a folder and press (•)

Press 🗷 Options

- Select a folder other than My Pictograms, Ring Songs-Tones, S! Appli, Music, Lifestyle-Appli, Flash® or Flash® Ringtones.
- Select *Manage Items* and press (•)
- Select Change List View and press (•)
- Select Inline View, Grid View or Preview View and press (•)
 - Preview View appears for folders other than Books. Videos. Custom Screens or Other Documents

Tip Alternatively, press in file list to toggle the view.

Sorting Files

Sort files by name, date, size, type or Content Key status. Select **Unsorted** to list files randomly.

Main Menu Data Folder

Select a folder and press

To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ▶ Press (●)

Press -- Options

- Select a folder other than S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli.
- If **Download** icon is highlighted in file list, skip ahead to Step 4.

Select *Manage Items* and press (•)

Select Sort and press

Select a method and press (•)

It may take a while to sort many files. Note

To reverse the order, sort by the same method again. Tip ▶

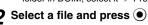
Opening Files

Main Menu Data Folder

1 Select a folder and press •

File list appears.

To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ▶ Press ●



Options View Check
File List
(Pictures)

08/01/15 10:05

51KB

Pictures

0

The content plays or appears.

- Press
 to zoom in. (Press repeatedly to zoom in more.)
- To zoom out, press 戻る.
- Press 🐧 (up) or 🔾 (down) to adjust volume.
- To switch sound file name display, select a file → Press ☑

 Options → Select Item Displayed → Press → Select File

 Name or Title (default) → Press ●

3 Press 図 to return to file list

- Press 🕫 twice to return to file list from zoomed view.
- From file list, press 医 to return to Data Folder.

Note Remote control on LCD Remote/Mic (optional accessory) is disabled for Music Player activated via Data Folder.

Activating Mobile Camera

Open file list in Pictures, DCIM or Videos folder and follow these steps.

- Mobile camera activates in Photo Camera mode from Pictures and DCIM folders, or in Video Camera mode from Videos folder.
- To capture still images, see P.6-6.
- To record video, see P.6-8.

Selecting Multiple Files

Select multiple files in a folder to move, copy or delete them all at the same time.

Main Menu ► Data Folder

Select a folder and press

- To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it

 → Press ●
- 2 Select a file and press 🗹 Check

☑ appears.

- Select a folder other than S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli.
- To uncheck, select a file with ☑ ▶ Press ☑ Uncheck
- 3 Repeat Step 2 to select more
 - Copy, move, or delete files (see P.8-8, P.8-9).

Slide Show

Main Menu Data Folder

¶ Select Pictures or DCIM and press ●

To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it
▶ Press ●

2 Select a file and press 🖂 Options

3 Select Slide Show and press

Slide Show starts.

- All images in the folder appear sequentially.
- When Speed is set to *Manual*, press or Manual to advance or reverse frames.

4 Press • to stop

Setting Interval

Follow these steps after Step 3.

Press ► Select Speed Press ● Select Fast, Normal, Slow or Manual Press ●

. Speed is Normal by default.

Repeat Slide Show

Follow these steps after Step 3.

Press \longrightarrow Select Repeat \Rightarrow Press \bigcirc \Rightarrow Choose On or Off \Rightarrow Press \bigcirc

- For Off, all images in the folder appear then file list returns.
- Repeat is On by default.

Properties

Main Menu Data Folder

1 Select a folder and press

To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it

→ Press

→

2 Select a file and press ☐ Options

- · Select multiple files as needed.
- **3** Select *Details* and press **①**
 - Press
 o to scroll down.
 - The following information appears:
 File name, type, size, last modified date, vendor, copy/forward protection and other restrictions (number of times to open, expiry term), etc.
 - Available information varies by file.

SVG Files

- Handset supports Scalable Vector Graphics-Tiny (SVG-T).
 Follow these steps to view graphics such as tables or maps.
 Press Select Data Folder Press Select Other Documents Press Select an
 SVG file Press
 - Press 🖳 Options to use the following functions.
 - Key Assignments:

Line Scroll	❖
Page Scroll	2 (Up), 4 (Left) 6 (Right), 8 (Down)
Zoom	1 b (Zoom Out), 3 d (Zoom In)
Rotate	(Counterclockwise)
Key Action Mode	0 25 6 %+
Set Default	5 to

- Some features may not be available depending on the file.
- To create SVG files via PC, use PC Document Conversion Utility on Utility Software CD-ROM.
- For more information on SVG-T, visit http://j.sst.ne.jp/svgt/ index_pdc.html from handset (Japanese).

CCF Files

■ Follow these steps to read CCF files (comics, photo books, etc. saved in Books folder) designed for BookSurfing® application (see P.18-10).

Press ● → Select Data Folder → Press ● → Select

Books → Press ● → Select a CCF file → Press ●

- BookSurfing S! Application starts.
- Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.
- When an S! Application is paused, Application suspended. End application? appears. Choose Yes and press twice to start BookSurfing.
- When BookSurfing is paused, properties of opened CCF file may not be accessible.

Flash

■ Download Flash® animation files via the Internet; use as Wallpaper (see **P.9-3**), etc.

Flash® Ringtones

Download Flash® Ringtones via the Internet; use as ringtones with Flash® animation (see above).

My Pictograms

Download GIF image Pictograms via the Internet; create Arrange Mail (see P.14-11).

Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

- · Assign different names to folders within a layer.
- Folders cannot be added to DCIM, S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli folder.

Main Menu Data Folder

Select a folder and press (•)

Press 🗷 Options

Select Manage Items and press

△ Select *Create Folder* and press **●**

5 Enter name and press

Changing File/Folder Name

- File extensions do not change.
- Assign different names to files/folders within a layer.
- Single-byte Symbols ¥, /, :, :, <, >, /, ?, */and "are not supported.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Folders/files in DCIM, S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli folder cannot be renamed.

Main Menu Data Folder

Select a folder and press

Select a file or folder and press
 □
 Options

Select *Manage Items* and press (•)

■ Select Rename and press
■

5 Edit name and press

Deleting Files & Folders

Delete files and created folders in Data Folder. To delete S! Applications, see P.16-5 "Deleting S! Applications".

Main Menu Data Folder

Select a folder and press

Deleting Folders

1 Select a folder and press -- Options

• Select a folder other than S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli.

Deleting Single Files

1 Select a file and press A Options

Deleting Multiple Files

1 Perform from Step 2 on P.8-5 to select multiple files and press - Options

Deleting All Created Folders & Files

1 Select a file and press № Options

2 Select *Manage Items* and press •

3 Select Delete or Delete All and press

For deleting folders or *Delete All*, enter Handset Code ▶ Press ●

4 Choose Yes and press

Copying/Moving Files

Copy or move files to the corresponding folder on Memory Card or to created sub folders within the folder (handset or Memory Card).

- Copy or move files in DCIM folder to Pictures folder (handset or Memory Card).
- Copy/forward protected files cannot be copied.
- Some files may not be copied or moved.
- Files in S! Appli and Lifestyle-Appli folders cannot be copied or moved.

Main Menu Data Folder

1 Select a folder and press

- Select a folder other than S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli.
- To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it
 ▶ Press ●
- **2** Copying/Moving Single Files
 - 1 Select a file and press Options

Copying/Moving Multiple Files

3 Select Copy or Move and press •

4 Select Phone or Memory Card and press

- To move files set as Wallpaper or used for other functions, choose Yes ⇒ Press ●
- To copy/move to created sub folders, select a folder ⇒ Press ●
- **5** Select *Copy here..* or *Move here..* and press

Note >

- If a copy protected file is included in the selected files, only the remaining files are copied.
 - Files copied or moved to Memory Card may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.
 - Name of copied or moved file may change when the same name already exists in the folder.

Using Files

Use Data Folder files as Wallpaper, Phone Book Picture, ringtone and ringvideo.

- Set as Wallpaper, Save to Phone Book, Set as Ring Video and Set as Ringtone appear only for compatible files.
- Some files may not be used depending on the size.

Note > Some copy protected files (→ or →) cannot be used even if Set as Wallpaper, Save to Phone Book, Set as Ring Video or Set as Ringtone appears.

Wallpaper

Main Menu

Data Folder

- Select Pictures, DCIM, Flash® or Other Documents and press (•)
 - To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it Press •
- Select a file and press Options
- Select Set as Wallpaper and press
 - For images smaller or larger than Display, select **Centred**, Full Screen or Fit Image → Press •
 - For Display size images or *Centred*, use ② to zoom in/out or press 🖳 to rotate.
- Press (•)

Wallpaper is set.

Saving to Phone Book

Main Menu ► Data Folder

- Select Pictures, Ring Songs-Tones, Music, *Videos* or *Flash*[®] *Ringtones* and press •
- Select a file and press Options
- Select Save to Phone Book and press (•)
 - For more, perform Step 4 in "Saving from Call Log" on P.4-8.

Ringvideo & Ringtone

Assign video or sound file as ringvideo or ringtone for Voice Calls.

Ringvideo

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Videos

Select a file and press And Options

Select Set as Ring Video and press

Ringtone

Main Menu Data Folder

1 Select Ring Songs-Tones, Music or Flash® Ringtones and press **●**

2 Select a file and press 🖂 Options

3 Select Set as Ringtone and press •

S! Mail Attachments

Attach files to S! Mail from Data Folder.

Main Menu Data Folder

1 Select a folder and press

2 Select a file and press 🖂 Options

3 Select Send and press
●

4 Select *As Message* and press **●**

For large JPEG images, select attachment size ▶ Press ●

Complete other fields and send S! Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.14-7)

Printing Images

Connect handset to a printer via Bluetooth® and print JPEG/PNG images.

- Use a Bluetooth®-compatible printer.
- Activate Bluetooth® on the printer.

Main Menu Data Folder

1 Select *Pictures, DCIM* or *Other Documents* and press **●**

To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it → Press ●

2 Select a still image and press 🖂 Options

3 Select Print and press •

4 Select Via Bluetooth and press

Device search starts.

5 Select a device and press

When requested, enter passcode → Press ●

When transmission is in progress, choose *Yes* ▶ Press ●

6 Choose *Yes* and press

O

Offline Mode is set and printing starts.

When printing completes, printer stops automatically.

To cancel, press 🗹 Cancel.

Note Some images sent to Basic Imaging Profile-compatible printers may not be printed due to printer limitations.

Editing Still Images

Changing Image Size

Resize Pictures folder images for Wallpaper, Alarm, etc.

- Alternatively, crop image for size or zoom in/out on portions.
 (File size changes when images are resized.)
- Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

Resize to Preset Size

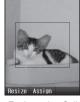
Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options
Fig. → Edit → Picture Editor → Resize

1 Select from *To Wallpaper* to *Alarm* and press ●

A rectangle appears on the image (except for *To Wallpaper* and *Power On/Off*).

To Wallpaper	W 240 x H 320 dots
Power On/Off	W 240 x H 320 dots
For Incoming Call	W 176 x H 144 dots
Alarm	W 240 x H 104 dots



For Incoming Call

2 Use 😯 to specify display area

- Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size.
- To zoom in/out, press Resize ⇒ Press ఄ (zoom in) or ② (zoom out)
- To start over from size selection, press 戻る.

- **3** Press 💿
- 4 Press 🛂 Save
- **5** Select *Save as New* and press **9**
 - To overwrite, select Overwrite ⇒ Press ●
- 6 Enter name and press •
- 7 Select a location and press
 Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Cropping Images

Main Menu

Data Folder ⇒ Pictures ⇒ Select a file ⇒ Options
(⊡) ⇒ Edit ⇒ Picture Editor ⇒ Resize

- 1 Select Cut and press
- 3 Use � to move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop and press
- 4 Use 😯 to specify display area
 - Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size.
 - To zoom in/out, press ➡ Resize ➡ Press ô (zoom in) or ♀ (zoom out)
- **5** Press
- 6 Press 🖭 Save

- **7** Select *Save as New* and press
 - To overwrite, select *Overwrite* → Press ●
- **8** Enter name and press •
- **9** Select a location and press •

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Visual Effects (Retouch)

Dress up images with pre-loaded visual effects.

- Apply to W 52 x H 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images including Continuous Shoot images.
- Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options

Edit → Picture Editor → Retouch

1 Select an effect and press

Retouch Effects:

Sepia	Renders image in sepia tone
Sparkling	Adds sparkling effect to bright portions of image
Ripples	Superimposes widening rings over image
Tile	Adds a brick frame around image
Emboss	Renders image in black and white relief
Oil Painting	Renders image as a blurred image
Clear Frame	Adds a transparent 3D frame around image
Round Frame	Adds a round, opaque frosting around image
Soft Frame	Adds a soft, opaque edged frame around image
Zigzag Frame	Adds a jagged edged frame around image

To start over, press 戻る.

- 2 Press 🖲
- 3 Press 🗹 Save
- Select Save as New and press
 To overwrite, select Overwrite
 Press
 Press
 To overwrite → Press
- 5 Enter name and press •
- 6 Select a location and press

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Note Edited images may be too large to save or send via S! Mail.

Adding Text & Stamps

Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options

Edit → Picture Editor

- Adding Text
 - Select Paste and press ●
 - Select Free Text and press
 - To enter the date, select Date → Press → Skip ahead to Step 2
 - Enter text and press
 - Enter up to 16 characters.

Adding Stamps

- Select Stamp and press ●
- Select a stamp and press
 - To change the stamp, press 戻る.
- - To specify colours, press ☑ Colour ➤ Select text colour ➤ Press ⑥ ➤ Select outline colour or no outline ➤ Press ⑥ ➤ Press ☑ Done
- 3 Press 🗹 Save
- **4** Select Save as New and press ●
 To overwrite, select Overwrite Press ●
- **5** Enter name and press •
- 6 Select a location and press
 Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Face Arrange

Make smiley, angry or sad faces.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images.
- Face Arrange may not fit all images. Adjust position and size as required (see P.8-15).
- Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options

Edit → Picture Editor → Face Arrange

¶ Select a type and press ●

• Face Arrange Types:

Collage: Right-half	Copies right side of face onto left side
Collage: Left-half	Copies left side of face onto right side
Grin	Pulls eyes down & mouth up
Mad	Pulls eyes up & mouth down
Sad	Pulls eyes & mouth down
Big Eyes	Adds graphic eyes
Burning Eyes	Adds flames in the eyes
Crying	Adds tears
Aristocrat	Adds a monocle and moustache
Angry Mark	Adds a stress mark to face

- To check current positions of targets, press 🖳 Parts.
- Press 戻る to return.
- To start over, press 戻る.

- Press
- 3 Press Y Save
- 4 Select Save as New and press
 - To overwrite, select *Overwrite* → Press ●
- **5** Enter name and press •
- 6 Select a location and press Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Note When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Face Arrange Position

Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image. Changes apply to the current image only.

- 1 In Step 1 under "Face Arrange" on P.8-14, press 🖳 Parts
- 2 Press 🖳 Modify

A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

3 Set the face line



Use ❖ to move

+ to the lower

right corner

Use • to move

+ to the upper
left corner

Face line is set

- To start over, press 🕫
- Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way
 - When finished, all the targets appear.
 - . To readjust targets, start over from Step 2.
- **5** Press
- **6** Choose *Yes* and press
- 7 Select a location and press

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted, and Face Arrange menu returns.

 Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Additional Picture Effects

Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

Fram

Add Frame to JPEG and PNG images

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options (→) → Edit → Picture Editor → Frame

Select a frame → Press ● → Press ☑ → Press ☑

Save → Select Save as New → Press ● → Enter

name → Press ● → Select a location → Press ●

To change the frame, press 🕫 before assigning it.

Correct images

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options (ৣৣ) → Edit → Picture Editor → Correction

Select from Sharpness to Dark → Press ● →

Press ● → Press ☑ Save → Select Save as New

→ Press ● → Enter name → Press ● → Select a

location → Press ●

• Apply to W 52 x H 52 dots or larger JPEG and PNG images.

Rotate

Rotate images

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options (→) → Edit → Picture Editor → Rotate

Select a type → Press ⊙ → Press ⊙ → Press ☑

Save → Select Save as New → Press ⊙ → Enter

name → Press ⊙ → Select a location → Press ⊙

- To overwrite, select *Overwrite* instead of *Save as New* → Press **③**

ile Format/ File Size

Convert file format and change file size

Main Menu

Data Folder → Pictures → Select a file → Options (⋈) → Edit → Picture Editor → File Format

Converting File Format

Select File Format → Press ● → Select a format → Press ● → Press № → Press ☑ Save → Enter name → Press ● → Select a location → Press ●

• Changing file format may affect file size and image quality. Changing File Size

Select File Size → Press ⊙ → Select a size →
Press ⊙ → Press 戻る → Press ☑ Save → Select
Save as New → Press ⊙ → Enter name → Press ⊙
→ Select a location → Press ⊙

To overwrite, select *Overwrite* instead of *Save as New* ▶ Press **(**

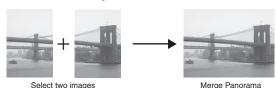
· Changing file size may affect image quality.

Cancelling Effects

- Before saving/adding an effect, select *Undo* → Press
 - To restore effect immediately after cancelling, select **Redo** Press** •

Panorama Images

Combine two still images into one.



Panorama Image Effects:

Standard	Applicable to all kinds of shots
Near View	Best suited for close-up shots with parallax correction
Document	Use for images with text

- Use JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 and W 120 x H 160 dots/ W 160 x H 120 dots.
- Some portions may be cropped to adjust two images to the same size.
- The result may not be satisfactory if colour tones are different between two images.



- 1 Select *Merge Panorama* and press Left image is set.
- Merge Panorama is selectable only for compatible files.
- 2 Select 2 and press •
- 3 Select another image and press

Two images are set.

- \bullet If image is incompatible, a message appears; select another.
- **4** Select *EFFECT* and press ●
- **5** Select from *Standard* to *Document* and press **©**
 - To check images, select either ⇒ Press
 - To change images, select one →
 Press → Press ⋈ Change → Select
 an image → Press ●
 - To switch the positions, press 🖂 Flip



Merge Panorama Window

- 6 Press ☑ Save
 7 Press ⊙
- **R** Enter name and press •
- **9** Select a location and press •

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Split Screen

Combine up to four reduced images into one.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Images are placed in the upper left, upper right, lower left and lower right in numerical order.



Split Image

▶ Data Folder ⇒ Pictures ⇒ Select a file ⇒ Options Main Menu (►¬) → Edit → Composite

Select SplitPicture 240x320 or SplitPicture 120x160 and press (•) Upper left image is set.

- Select 2 and press
- Select an image and press
 - If image is incompatible, a message appears; select another.

- Repeat Steps 2 3 to add images
 - In Step 2, select 3 or 4.
 - To preview Split Picture, press A-M Options Select View Composite ⇒ Press ●
 - Press to return.

 - To change images, select one 🖈 Press ● Press ► Change → Select an image

 ◆ Press

 ◆
 - To delete images, select one 🗭 Press 🔄 Options → Select *Remove* → Press • ◆ Choose Yes ◆ Press ●



Split Picture Preview

- Press Y' Save
- Enter name and press (•)
- Select a location and press Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Additional Settings

Mode Settings

Activate Normal, Manner, Drive or Original mode to change multiple handset settings at one time; each mode offers a basket of defaults tailored to a particular usage pattern.

Activating a Mode

Select from four modes

Default Normal

Main Menu ► Settings → Phone Settings () → Mode Settings

Select a mode **▶** Press **●**

Customising Modes

Customise Manner, Drive or Original in Mode Settings. To customise Normal, see P.9-11 "Sounds & Alerts", P.9-14 "Anv Kev Answer" or P.2-9 "Answer Phone".

Tip Volume settings are fixed in Manner mode. Volume, Vibration and Answer Phone settings are fixed in Drive mode.

Customise Volume, Vibration, Event Light and Status Light settings

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings () ► Mode Settings

Select a mode → Press - Select an item Press (●) → Customise settings (see P.9-11 "Volume", P.9-12 "Vibration", P.9-13 "Event Light" and P.9-13 "Status Light")



Activate or cancel Any Key Answer (see P.2-6)

Default Drive: On, Manner/Original: Off

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings () ► Mode Settings

Select a mode → Press → Select Any Key Answer → Press • → Choose On or Off → Press •

Activate or cancel Answer Phone for incoming calls in Manner or Original mode

Answer Phone setting is fixed for Drive mode. Default Manner/Drive: On, Original: Off

Main Menu ► Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Mode Settings

Select *Manner* or *Original* ▶ Press 🖂 **Edit** ▶ Select Answer Phone → Press • → Choose On or Off ⇒ Press ⊙

Reset

Reset settings for each mode

Main Menu ► Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Mode Settings

Select a mode → Press 🗹 Reset → Enter Handset Code → Press (•) → Choose Yes → Press (•)

Display Settings

Wallpaper

Use Wallpaper to show an image in Standby

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (Display → Disp

Preset Pictures

Select *Preset Pictures* → Press ⊙ → Select an image **▶** Press (•)

Data Folder Images

Select Pictures, DCIM, Flash® or Other Documents ▶ Press ● Press ● Press ●

- To use files in DCIM folder, select **DCIM** → Press → Select a folder → Press ● → Select an image → Press ● Select Centred, Full Screen or Fit Image → Press ●
- ▶ Press (●) For images smaller or larger than Display, select an image Press ● Select Centred, Full Screen or Fit Image
 - Press Press ●
 - For Display size images or *Centred*, use ③ to zoom in/out or press 🖳 to rotate.

Cancelling

Select Blank → Press •

Restoring Custom Screen Wallpaper

■ When Wallpaper is set while Custom Screen is active. Wallpaper takes priority over Custom Screen Wallpaper. (Custom Screen remains active.)

To restore Custom Screen Wallpaper, follow these steps after opening Wallpaper menu.

Select *Custom Screen* → Press • Press •

Note >

- Some images may be incompatible/not appear correctly.
 - When an S! Application is set as Screensaver. Wallpaper may not appear.
 - Files in My Pictograms are not selectable.

Tip Vising Wallpaper shortens Battery Time.

Use images for Power On/Off, incoming calls and Alarm windows

Default Power On/Power Off: Preset Animation Voice Call/Video Call/S! Circle Talk/Alarm: Pattern 1

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Display → System Graphics

Power On/Power Off

Select Power On or Power Off → Press ● → Select Preset Animation, Pictures, DCIM, Flash® or Other Documents → Press (●)

- For **Pictures**, **Flash®** or **Other Documents**, select an image Press ● Press ●
- For **DCIM**, select a folder → Press ⊙ → Select an image → Press ● Press ●

Incoming Calls/Alarm

Select from *Voice Call* to *Alarm* → Press • > Select from Pattern 1 to Pattern 3, Pictures, DCIM, Flash®, Other Documents or Custom Screen → Press ●

- For Pictures, Flash® or Other Documents, select an image ▶ Press ● Press ●
- For **DCIM**, select a folder → Press ⊙ → Select an image → Press ● Press ●
- If a rectangle appears for images in Pictures, DCIM or Other Documents, use • to specify display area and press •.
- Custom Screen is selectable when compatible Custom Screen is active.

Note | Images may not appear for incoming calls/Alarm while messaging with an S! Application paused.

Restoring Custom Screen System Graphics

When System Graphics are set while Custom Screen is active, System Graphics take priority over Custom Screen System Graphics. (Custom Screen remains active.) To restore Custom Screen System Graphics for Voice Call, Video Call, S! Circle Talk or Alarm, follow these steps after opening the corresponding menu.

Select Custom Screen → Press ● Press ●

Note >

- Ringtone and ringvideo images for Sounds & Alerts may take priority over System Graphics for incoming calls.
- Ringtone, ringvideo and Picture images for Phone Book entries take priority over System Graphics for incoming calls with caller ID.

Change font size/weight for menus, text entry, mail messages and the Internet

Default Font Size: Large, Font Weight: Bold

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (♠) → Display → Font Settings

Font Size

Select Font Size → Press • → Select an item → Press (●) **▶** Select a size **▶** Press (●)

Font Weight

Select Font Weight → Press ● → Select a weight → Press

· Selected font weight applies to all windows.

Some menu items, function names, etc. differ by font size.

Tip Some windows may not support Font Settings.

DefaultOff

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Display → Standby Display - Clock/Calendar

Select a type **▶** Press **●**

Calendar Contents



Clock + 1 Month

Holiday

- Appears in red
- Current Date
- Highlighted

Scheduled Date

• Underlined (see P.12-2 "Calendar" for schedules)

- Note Calendar appears on Wallpaper.
 - Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of January 2007. (Spring Equinox Day and Autumnal Equinox Day are gazetted on 1 February of the previous year, and thus may differ from dates scheduled on handset.)
- Tip When an S! Application is set as Screensaver, Calendar may not appear.

Show or hide indicators/Softkeys in Standby

Default Status Area: On, Softkey Area: Off

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (Display → Disp Standby Display > Show Indicators

Select Status Area or Softkey Area → Press (•) → Choose On (show) or Off → Press •

Main Menu

Default Clock (L)

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Display → Standby Display Show Operator Name

Choose On (show) or Off → Press (●)

Create a short text message to appear on Display each time handset power is activated

DefaultOff

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Display → Greetina Message

Edit Message

Select *Edit Message* → Press (•) → Enter a message ▶ Press ●

. Enter up to 10 characters.

Switch On/Off

Select Switch On/Off → Press • → Choose On or Off

◆ Press (●)

Change font of numbers entered in Standby

Default Pattern 1

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Display → Display → Dial Number

Select Pattern 1, Pattern 2 or Pattern 3 → Press (•)

Standby Window (Japanese)

View S! Quick News (see P.15-14) in Standby. S! Quick News introduction appears in Standby by default.

Press (5)

- S! Quick News item appears.
- To change title scroll speed, press ✓- Options Select Icon Panel Display → Press • Select News Display → Press • →
- Select *News Speed* → Press → Select speed ▶ Press •
- To select whether to scroll all titles or unread only, press 🖳 Options 🖈 Select *Icon Panel Display* → Press



Standby Window

● Select News Display Press ● Select Target **News** → Press • Select an option → Press •

Language Setting

Switch handset interface between Japanese and English

Default Automatic

Main Menu Settings → Phone Settings () → 言語選択

Select Automatic, English or 日本語 → Press ●

• For Automatic, interface language switches according to language information on USIM Card.

Custom Screens

Download and install applications that load single-themed handset Wallpaper, menu windows, indicators, ringtones and more, all at the same time.

- In addition to preloaded Custom Screens (Pattern 1, Pattern 2 and Pattern 3), use Custom Screens downloaded via the Internet.
- カスタモご紹介 in handset Data Folder (Custom Screens) is a doorway to カスタモ Mobile Internet site offering Custom Screens.
- Pattern 1 is installed by default.

Downloading Custom Screens

To download Custom Screens, open handset Data Folder (Custom Screens).

- Some Custom Screens are fee-based.
- To use fee-based Custom Screens, download Custom Screen Keys to handset (see P.9-7).
- Custom Screens and Custom Screen Kevs are downloaded via the Internet. Make sure signal is strong.
- Custom Screens can also be downloaded via カスタモ (http:// www.custamo.com/) using a PC.

Read information (Custom Screen Key price, expiry date, Note > etc.) on Custom Screen download page.

Main Menu ► Data Folder → Custom Screens

Select Download Custom Screens and press 💿

Handset connects to the Internet and カスタモ appears.

- To read introduction to カスタモ first, select カスタモご紹介
 - Press Press Choose Yes Press ●
- Download a Custom Screen
 - Read through information on the site.
 - On PCs, download Custom Screens to the following Memory Card directory. Do not change file name, extension, etc.
 - PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/My Items/Custom Screens
- Purchasing Custom Screen Keys

Main Menu Data Folder

1 Select *Custom Screens* and press ●

Available Custom Screens appear.

• Fee-based Custom Screen Indicators:



- \$ appears for the current Custom Screen.
 - To switch between handset and Memory Card, press ⊡

 Uptions → Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory

 Card → Press ●

- 2 Select a Custom Screen for which to download the Key and press Options
- 3 Select Activate and press
 - When 100 Content Keys are already downloaded, delete Keys before downloading new ones.
- 4 Press ⋈-ル Actvte

Handset connects to the Internet and download page appears.

- Custom Screen Key download page contains the following information:
 - Custom Screen Key price
 - Payment method
 - Terms of service
 - Link to customer enquiry service
- To cancel, press 🛂 Cancel .
- 5 Read through terms of service and download Custom Screen Key following online instructions
- After download, press Data Folder (Custom Screens) returns.

Delete Custom Screen and Custom Screen Key Main Menu ► Data Folder → Custom Screens Select a Custom Screen → Press → Options → Select Delete → Press • → Choose Yes → Press • To delete the corresponding Custom Screen Key at the same time, choose **Yes** → Press ⊙ ■ To cancel, choose **No** → Press • • Custom Screen Keys cannot be deleted independently. • Delete カスタモご紹介 as needed. Access Custom Screen source sites Main Menu ► Data Folder → Custom Screens

Select a Custom Screen → Press 🖳 Options → Select Web Access

◆ Press

◆

Custom Screen Setup

Custom Screen setup may take some time. (Pressing 😭 does not cancel setup.)

Preset Custom Screens

Settings → Phone Settings (Co) → Custom Main Menu Screens Preset Screens

Select Pattern 1, Pattern 2 or Pattern 3 and press (•)

Select Icon Menu, Horizontal or Vertical and press

Custom Screens in Data Folder

Main Menu Data Folder

Select Custom Screens and press

Available Custom Screens appear.

(Fee-based Custom Screen Indicators: see P.9-7)

To switch between handset and Memory Card, press 🖂 Options Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory Card ⇒ Press •

Select a Custom Screen and press (•)

- Custom Screens with secannot be set.
- Select a Custom Screen and press An Options to open properties, change file names or copy/move to other folders (see P.8-6, P.8-8, P.8-9).

🔏 Press 🖭

Custom Screen is set and Data Folder (Custom Screens) returns.

- Note Some Custom Screens may not contain files for Wallpaper, System Graphics, ringtones or ringvideos: default settings apply for these functions.
 - Custom Screen setup may fail when battery is low or depending on content.
- **Tip** Once installed. Custom Screen remains active even after Memory Card is removed or replaced with another.

S! Familiar Usability

Download and install applications that load user interface themes based on previous SoftBank or other handsets.

Note S! Familiar Usability does not completely remake handset.

Downloading S! Familiar Usability

Download S! Familiar Usability applications via the Internet.

Main Menu ► Data Folder → Custom Screens

1 Select S! Familiar Usability and press

Handset connects to the Internet and S! Familiar Usability download site appears.

· Follow onscreen instructions.

S! Familiar Usability Setup

Download S! Familiar Usability application beforehand.

Main Menu ► Data Folder → Custom Screens

- 1 Select an S! Familiar Usability application and press ●
- 2 Press

 O

Cancelling S! Familiar Usability

- Press

 Press

 (メニュー)

 Select おなじみ操作解除

 Press

 Choose Yes

 Press
 - **Cancelling S! Familiar Usability Temporarily**
- Press Press 🗹 (メニュー) Delect 通常にュー Press 💿
- Note Activating S! Familiar Usability restores default Wallpaper, System Graphics, tones, etc. and cancels
 - Simple Menu; cancelling S! Familiar Usability also returns these settings to their defaults.

 S! Familiar Usability does not support Font Settings
 - S! Familiar Usability does not support Font Settings (see P.9-4) or Language Setting (see P.9-6).

Additional Settings

Light Settings External Display Settings Select Display and Keypad Backlight Select active time for External Display illumination time or Display Brightness Default Time Out: 15 seconds, Brightness: Level 2 Default 5 seconds Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Display → Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Display → Main Menu Main Menu Backlight External Display Duration **Backlight Illumination Time** Select time **▶** Press (•) To disable External Display, choose *Off* → Press • Select *Time Out* → Press ● Select time → Press ● To disable Backlight, choose *Off* in Time Out list ⇒ Press • Select whether to open new received **Display Brightness** messages on External Display Select Brightness ▶ Press ● ▶ Use () to adjust Set Caller Display (see **P.9-11**) to **On** beforehand. level **▶** Press (•) Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Display → **Tip** ► Keypad light Brightness is fixed. Main Menu External Display Messages Select a period of inactivity after which Display Select *Display* or *Not Display* ▶ Press ● turns off Default 2 minutes Change External Display Clock view Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Display → Main Menu Default Large Clock Display Saving Settings → Phone Settings (Display → Disp Select a period Press ● Main Menu External Display Display Date&Time **Tip** Even when Display Saving is set to **Always On**, Display Select a type Press (•) turns off automatically after five minutes of Call Time. To • With handset closed, press 🕝 to toggle Clock view. (Display turn it back on, press a key other than ... Date & Time setting is not affected.) Change External Display font Default Pattern 1 Settings → Phone Settings (Display → Disp Main Menu External Display - Clock Type

Select Pattern 1, Pattern 2 or Pattern 3 → Press (•)

Default Display

Show or hide caller's number or name on External Display

Default On

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (※) → Display → External Display → Caller Display

Choose On (show) or Off → Press ●

Sounds & Alerts

Customising Handset Responses

Volum

Set volume level for handset functions

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (ⓒ) → Sounds & Alerts → Volume

Select an item → Press ● Use ❖ to adjust level → Press ●

 Select from five levels. When *Increasing Volume* is set, volume increases every four seconds from Level 1 to Level 5.
 Increasing Volume is not available for *General Volume*. ringtone/ videos Set ringtones or ringvideos for incoming communications

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings () → Sounds & Alerts → Ringtone/videos

Assign Tone in Preset Sounds

Select For Voice Call, For Video Call or S! Circle Talk

→ Press ● → Select Preset Sounds → Press ● →
Select a tone → Press ●

- For items other than For Voice Call, For Video Call or S! Circle Talk, select Assign Tone → Press Select Preset Sounds → Press Select a tone → Press ●
- To play tones, select one and press 🗐 Play.
 - Press 🖳 Stop to stop.

Assign Tone in Data Folder

Select For Voice Call, For Video Call or S! Circle Talk

→ Press Select Ring Songs Tones or Music →

Press Felect a file → Press
Felect a file → Press Felect a file → Press

- For items other than For Voice Call, For Video Call or S! Circle Talk, select Assign Tone → Press → Select Ring Songs·Tones or Music → Press → Select a file → Press ●
- To play files, select one and press ☑ Play.
 Press ጮ to stop.

Assign Video or Flash® Ringtone

Select For Voice Call or For Video Call → Press ● →
Select Videos or Flash® Ringtones → Press ● →
Select a file → Press ●

- For For New Message or Delivery Report, select Assign Tone → Press → Select Videos or Flash® Ringtones → Press → Select a file → Press ●
- To play files, select one and press 🗹 Play.

9

Additional Settings

Duration (Not Available for Calls or S! Circle Talk)

Select an item other than For Voice Call, For Video Call or S! Circle Talk → Press ⊙ → Select Duration → Press ⊙ → Enter time (01 - 99 seconds) → Press ⊙

Restoring Custom Screen Ringtone/Ringvideo

■ When ringtone/ringvideo is set while Custom Screen is active, ringtone/ringvideo takes priority over Custom Screen ringtone/ringvideo. (Custom Screen remains active.)

To restore Custom Screen ringtone/ringvideo, select *Custom Screen* instead of *Preset Sounds*, etc. and press .

Note > • Some files may not be usable.

- When a Memory Card file is set as ringtone/ringvideo or System Sounds, removing the card restores default tone/sound (except for *Power On Sound*).
 Inserting the same card restores Memory Card file-based tone/sound unless the corresponding setting/ file is changed/edited.
- Default ringtone/ringvideo may sound/play for Voice Calls when downloading files, streaming, editing still images, etc.
- S! Application set as Screensaver that also responds to incoming communications may take priority.
- Video files over 3 MB and 3GPP video cannot be set as ringvideo.

Vibration

Handset vibrates for incoming communications

Default Off

Main Menu

▶ Settings ⇒ Phone Settings (Sounds & Alerts ⇒ Vibration

Activating/Deactivating

Select an item → Press ● → Select Switch On/Off → Press ● → Select On, Link to Sound or Off → Press ●

 Link to Sound: Handset vibrates only when ringtone is a compatible SMAF file.

Vibration Pattern

Select an item → Press ⊙ → Select Vibration

Pattern → Press ⊙ → Select from Pattern 1 to

Pattern 5 → Press ⊙

- To check vibration patterns, select one and press 🖂 Gheck .
 Press 🖂 Stop to stop.
- Note Disable vibration when charging.

Default On (S! Quick News: Off)

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Sounds & Alerts → Event Light

Activating/Deactivating

Select an item → Press ● → Select *On, Link to Sound* or *Off* → Press ●

 Select Link to Sound to allow compatible SMAF files to control Small Light. For other SMAF files, Small Light flashes to the main melody.

Status Ligh

Set Small Light illumination for missed incoming communications

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Sounds & Alerts → Status Light

Activating/Deactivating

Select an item → Press ⊙ → Choose *On* or *Off* → Press ⊙

• Default Settings:

	Switch On/Off
For Missed Call	On
For New Message	On
S! Friend's Status	Off
For Answer Phone	Off
out Missed Calls	On
Bluetooth Notif.	Off
Delivery Report	Off

Customising System Sounds

Keypad Tones

A tone sounds when a key is pressed

Default Touch Tone

Main Menu

▶ Settings ⇒ Phone Settings (⊙) ⇒ Sounds & Alerts ⇒ System Sounds ⇒ Keypad Tones

Assign Touch Tone

Select *Touch Tone* ▶ Press ●

Assign a Pattern

Select Pattern 1, Pattern 2 or Pattern 3 → Press ●

To check patterns, select one and press 🖼 Play.

■ Press 🗐 Stop to stop.

Disable Keypad Tone

Choose *Off* ▶ Press ●

S! Circle Talk

Select a tone for S! Circle Talk

Default Xylophone

Main Menu

▶ Settings ⇒ Phone Settings (⊗) ⇒ Sounds & Alerts ⇒ System Sounds ⇒ S! Circle Talk

Select a tone **▶** Press **●**

- To play tones, select one and press Play.
- Press 🖳 Stop to stop.
- Earpiece Volume applies to tones during S! Circle Talk.
 (Volume setting on P.9-11 applies to S! Circle Talk ringtones.)

Other System Sounds Select tones for errors, power on/off, handset open/close, or charging completion; set duration

Detaul Warning Tone: Sound Effect 11 (0.5 seconds)
Power On/Off Sound: Off (5 seconds)
Handset Open: Sound Effect 14 (2 seconds)
Handset Close: Sound Effect 15 (2 seconds)
Charge Full: Off (2 seconds)

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Sounds & Alerts → System Sounds

Sound Patterns in Preset Sounds

Select an item → Press ⊙ → Select Tone or Sound → Press ⊙ → Select Preset Sounds → Press ⊙ → Select a tone → Press ⊙

To play tones, select one and press ► Play
 Press ► Stop to stop.

Sound Patterns in Data Folder

Select an item → Press ● → Select Tone or Sound

Press ● Select Ring Songs-Tones Press ●

Select a file ⇒ Press ●

To play files, select one and press ☑ Play.
 Press ☑ to stop.

Duration

Select an item → Press ● → Select Duration →

Press ● ▶ Select/enter time ▶ Press ●

 Tone/sound does not play longer than the source regardless of Duration setting.

Disable Tone

Select an item → Press ● → Select *Tone* or *Sound* → Press ● → Choose *Off* → Press ●

Additional Sound Settings

Ringer Output

Set ringer source when using Headphones, etc.

Default Earphone/Speaker

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings (ⓒ) ► Ringer Output

Select *Earphone* or *Earphone/Speaker* ▶ Press ●

 Even if *Earphone* is selected, ringtone sounds from Speaker when Headphones are not connected.

Volume

Setting applies when placing/answering calls

Default Level 5

Main Menu ► Settings → Phone Settings () → Earpiece Volume

Use � to adjust level ▶ Press ●

Any Key Answer Activate or cancel Any Key Answer (see P.2-6)

DefaultOff

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (ⓒ) → Sounds & Alerts → Any Key Answer

Choose *On* or *Off* ⇒ Press ●

Date & Time

See indicated pages for these items.

World Clock See P.12-14 Alarm See P.12-11 Set the date and time Settings ⇒ Phone Settings (Date & Time Main Menu Set Date/Time

When Time Format is 24 Hour

Enter the year → Enter the month → Enter the day → Enter the time **▶** Press **●**)

When Time Format is 12 Hour

Enter the time

Use

to select am or pm

Press

Press

- Note Entry order varies by Date Format (see right). Use the letters below the entry fields as a guide.
 - When removing the battery for replacement, etc., Clock settings remain. However, should the handset go without power for an extended period of time (approximately three days). Clock will need to be reset.

- Tip ▶ The day of the week is set automatically.
 - When Clock has not been set, --/--- appears for date and time in Call Log. etc.
 - To correct numbers, use 🕞 to move cursor and re-enter digits.
 - Choose a Clock type or use Calendar for Standby (see P.9-5).

Change Time Zone or activate Daylight Saving

Default Time Zone: Tokyo, Daylight Saving: Off

Main Menu Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Date & Time

Time Zone

Select Set Time Zone → Press • Use • to select a Time Zone ▶ Press ●

If your zone is not preset, press 🖳 Custom 🖈 Enter city name (up to 16 characters) → Press ● → Use ③ to select + or - → Press ⊙ → Enter time difference → Press ⊙

Daylight Saving

Select Daylight Saying → Press (•) → Choose On → Press (•)

- To cancel, select *Daylight Saving* → Press → Choose Off

 ◆ Press (●)
- Activate Daylight Saving to advance handset local time by one hour.

Change date/time format

Default Time Format: 24 Hour, Date Format: Y/M/D

Main Menu Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Date & Time

Time Format

Select *Time Format* → Press • Select *24 Hour* or 12 Hour ▶ Press ●

Date Format

Select Date Format → Press • → Select D.M.Y. *M-D-Y* or *Y/M/D* ⇒ Press •

Select whether to start the week on Sunday or Monday

Default Sunday-Saturday

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (○) → Date & Time
Calendar Format

Select Sunday-Saturday or Monday-Sunday ▶ Press ●

User Dictionary

Entries (Japanese)

Save frequently used words/phrases. Assign a reading (keyword) in hiragana to each entry. In text entry windows, enter a reading and convert. Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions.

- Save up to 100 entries.
- Save up to five words/phrases per reading.

New Entry

Save words/phrases to User Dictionary

Main Menu

➤ Settings → Phone Settings () → User Dictionary → New Entry

Enter a word/phrase → Press ● ► Enter a reading (keyword) → Press ●

- Enter up to 15 characters per word/phrase and eight characters in hiragana per reading.
 - Alternatively, in other text entry windows, press ☑ ① Prions ➤ Select Add to Dictionary ➤ Press ② ➤ Select the first character of text ➤ Press ③ ➤ Select the end point ➤ Press ③ ➤ Press ③ ➤ Press ⑥ ➤ Press ⑥

t/Delete

Edit or delete entries

Main Menu

➤ Settings → Phone Settings () → User Dictionary → Saved Word List

Edit

Select a word/phrase → Press ● → Edit the word/phrase → Press ● → Edit reading → Press ● → Choose Yes → Press ●

Delete

Select a work/phrase → Press → Delete → Choose Yes → Press ●

812SH s II Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Download specialised 812SH s II Download Dictionaries from Sharp Space Town Mobile Internet site (see **P.15-9**). Activate up to five dictionaries at one time to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among word suggestions.

Acquire Dictionary

Activate downloaded dictionary

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (⊙) → User Dictionary → Acquire Dictionary

Select from *Dictionary 1* to *Dictionary 5* → Press ⊙

- Select a dictionary → Press ●
- To replace dictionaries, select one and press Select a dictionary Press ●

Note Some dictionary files may not be usable.

Cancel dictionary

► Settings → Phone Settings () → User Main Menu Dictionary → Acquire Dictionary

Select a dictionary → Press → Options → Select Cancel ⇒ Press •

View dictionary information

► Settings → Phone Settings () → User Main Menu

Select a dictionary → Press → Options → Select Info

▶ Press ●

Press (to return.

Handset Security

Face Recognition

Activate to automatically lock handset when it is turned on, opened in Standby, or whenever Display is refreshed after Display Saving time, etc. Match live face image with saved one to unlock. When another function is active, etc., Face Recognition window may not open right away. Cancel the function to open Face Recognition window.

Precautions for capturing portrait/scanning face:

- Make sure your face is clearly visible; facial features may be obscured by hair, coloured glasses, masks, etc.
- Face should be lit evenly and brightly (avoid backlight and strong light).

Note

- Identification accuracy is not guaranteed. SoftBank cannot be held liable for misuse or any damages associated with the use of Face Recognition.
- Handset Code is required to activate/cancel Face Recognition. Changing the code (see P.9-25) helps enhance security.
- S! FeliCa is available even when Face Recognition is active.

Saving User Information

Save a name and portrait as well as a question and an answer to the question. In case recognition fails, enter the answer to unlock handset.

- Save up to five users (with up to five portraits each).
- If no question or answer is saved, enter Handset Code to unlock handset.

 Main Menu
 ▶ Settings ⇒ Phone Settings (\odot) ⇒ Locks ⇒ Face Recognition ⇒ User Registration

🖊 Enter Handset Code and press 💿

2 Select from *User 1* to *User 5* and press •

To edit user information, select a user ⇒ Press ●

To delete users, select one → Press → Delete → Choose Yes → Press •

3 Select *User Name:* and press ●

- 4 Enter name and press 💿
- 5 Select *Register Riddle:* and press **①**
- 6 Enter a question and press
- 7 Select *Register Answer:* and press
- 8 Enter the answer and press
 - Capture and save portrait if not already saved (see below).
- 9 Press 🗹 Save to save

Saving Portraits

Save up to five portraits per user. Change location, face angle, accessory, brightness, etc. for each shot.

- Saving multiple portraits increases recognition accuracy.
 However, security will be compromised.
- A person's portraits can be saved to multiple users; this may increase recognition accuracy.
- Look straight into lens and frame whole face with no expression; adjust face size (may not be saved if too small).
 Stay still until shooting is completed.
- Follow these steps after Step 8 above.
- 1 Select Face Image: and press

Select from *Image 1* to *Image 5* and press - Capture

- To overwrite saved portrait, choose **Yes** ⇒ Press ●
- To delete portraits, select one ▶ Press ☑ Delete ▶ Choose **Yes** ▶ Press ●
- Deleting all portraits cancels Face Recognition.

Frame your face on Display and press (•)

- · Stay still until shooting is completed.
- If Cannot Register. Please change the shooting condition. appears, start over from Step 2.
- Press ×-II Yes Portrait is saved.

Choose Yes and press Face Recognition is activated.

- To save more, repeat Steps 2 4.
- To save user information, press 🕫 then 🛂 Save

Do not wear a mask when capturing portraits, even for use with Low(Mask) (see P.9-21 "Security Level").

Activating & Cancelling

- Save a user beforehand.
- Face Recognition is Off by default.

► Settings → Phone Settings (Locks → Face Main Menu Recognition ⇒ Switch On/Off

Choose *On* or *Off* and press (•)

Enter Handset Code and press

Activate to automatically lock handset when it is turned on, opened in Standby, or whenever Display is refreshed after Display Saving time, etc.

Scanning Face

Face Recognition window opens when handset is turned on, opened in Standby, or whenever Display is refreshed after Display Saving time, etc.

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover of Internal Camera with a soft cloth before use.
- When another function is active, etc., Face Recognition window may not open right away. Cancel the function to open Face Recognition window.

Face the Display

- To show operational tips, select **Panda** in Conductor Setting (see P.9-20).
- Handset is unlocked when your face matches saved portrait.

When Face Recognition Fails

■ Under Pwd Key Lock. appears. Follow these steps to unlock handset.

Press ● ▶ Enter Handset Code ▶ Press ●

- To retry Face Recognition, press Recog.
- When saved question appears, press , enter the answer and press .
 - If the answer is incorrect, Collate failure. appears. Press • to re-enter the answer, or follow these steps to unlock handset.

Press

→ Press

→ Enter Handset Code

→ Press

- While handset is locked, press [Y] to open contact information.
- Save contact information first (see P.9-21 "Report").

Tip When wearing a mask, set Security Level (see P.9-21) to Low(Mask) to make your face recognisable. However, security will be compromised.

Face Recognition Settings

Show or hide operational tips during recognition

DefaultOff

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Locks → Face Recognition - Conductor Setting

Select Off, Preview, Panda or Custom Screen > Press

Off	Under Face Recognition. Please wait appears.
Preview	Internal Camera Viewfinder appears as a guide
Panda	Panda graphic appears with operational tips
Custom Screen	Custom Screen (see P.9-6) graphic-based guidance appears

► Settings → Phone Settings (🕞) → Locks → Face Recognition → Security Level

Select High, Normal, Low or Low(Mask) → Press ●

High	Unsaved faces are least likely recognised by mistake; your face may be hard to recognise
Normal	Standard recognition accuracy
Low	Your face is most recognisable; unsaved faces are most likely recognised by mistake
Low (Mask)	Handset recognises faces with masks. (Accuracy is equal to that of <i>Low</i> .)

Report

Save contact information to open when Face Recognition fails (see **P.9-20**)

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (🕞) → Locks → Face Recognition → Report

Enter Handset Code → Press ● → Enter contact information → Press ●

• Enter up to 128 characters.

PIN

For more information on PIN, see P.1-6.

PIN Entry

Select whether to require PIN every time handset is turned on

DefaultOff

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (③) → Locks → PIN Entry → Switch On/Off

Choose On or Off → Press ● → Enter PIN1 → Press ●

PIN Lock

■ PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN1 or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times consecutively. To cancel PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock, follow these steps.

Open a function requiring PIN1 or PIN2 → Enter
Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) → Press ④
→ Enter new PIN1 or PIN2 → Press ④ → Re-enter
PIN1 or PIN2 → Press ⑥

- For more on Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code), contact SoftBank Customer Centre. General Information (see P.20-29).
- If PUK Code is incorrectly entered ten times consecutively, USIM Card is locked. (Count continues even if handset power is turned off.)
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Centre. General Information (see P.20-29).

Default Off

PIN1

Select PIN Entry → Press ● → Select Change PIN Press ● Press ● Enter current PIN1 Press ● Enter new PIN1 → Press ● → Re-enter new PIN1 → Press (•)

Activate PIN Entry first.

PIN₂

Select Change PIN2 → Press • → Enter current PIN2 → Press • Finter new PIN2 → Press • → Re-enter new PIN2 → Press (•)

Handset Locks

Restrict access to handset functions

■To unlock, enter Handset Code.

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Locks → Password Lock

Activating Lock when Handset is Closed

Select Auto → Press (•) → Enter Handset Code → Press

One Time Lock

Select Once → Press • → Enter Handset Code → Press

Password Lock is cancelled once handset is unlocked.

Activating Lock when Handset is Turned On

Select At Power On → Press • → Enter Handset Code **▶** Press **●**

Cancelling

Choose Off → Press • → Enter Handset Code → Press

Tip Password Lock remains active even if handset power is deactivated, then reactivated.

When Password Lock is Active

- In Standby, press 😭 for 2+ seconds to deactivate handset power, 0^{p*}_{k+} - 9^{s}_{wxz} to enter Handset Code or $\overline{\mathbb{R}^3}$ to edit Handset Code entry.
- During a call, press 🗊 to end the call, press 🔄 to show Options,

 to toggle Loudspeaker on/off or switch Video Call images, 🗹 to mute/unmute Microphone, 🗅 to switch between callers in Call Waiting. 02 - 95 to enter Handset Code or Ra to edit Handset Code entry.
- When a call arrives, press 🔄 to show Options. Answer calls by pressing , o or keys for Any Key Answer (see P.2-6), or place callers on hold by pressing . Press v to forward incoming calls (when No Answer is set for Diverts).

Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Note > Password Lock is active. See P.2-3 "Emergency Calls". Enable or disable S! Friend's Status and S! Circle Talk

Default On

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Locks → IP Service Settina

Choose *On* (enable) or *Off* → Press • → Enter Handset Code **▶** Press **●**)

Protect Phone Book entries from accidental alteration and restrict access to Phone Book information

Default Off

Main Menu

Settings ⇒ Phone Settings () ⇒ Locks ⇒ Phone Book Lock

Choose On → Press • → Enter Handset Code → Press (

)

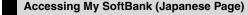
- To cancel, choose Off → Press → Enter Handset Code ▶ Press ●
- Enter Handset Code to temporarily cancel Phone Book Lock to access Phone Book entries.

Note When Phone Book Lock is active, the following Phone Book operations are disabled:

> ■ Searching, saving, editing and dialling, including Speed Dial (see P.4-14).

Secure Remote Lock

Lock lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except turning handset on, and activates IC Card Lock (see P.17-4). For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/) or access My SoftBank (Japanese page) from handset.



- Press [Y/
- Select メニューリスト and press ●
- Select My SoftBank and press
 - Follow onscreen instructions

Opening Secret Entries

Activate Show Secret Data to open Secret entries.

Activate or cancel Show Secret Data

Default Off

Main Menu

Settings ⇒ Phone Settings (♠) ⇒ Locks ⇒ Show Secret Data

Choose On → Press ● → Enter Handset Code → Press (

)

To cancel, choose *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙

Do not save confidential information in Phone Book/ Note > schedule entries. Handset Code and thus Secret entries may be compromised.

When Show Secret Data is Off

Phone Book Names/Picture images do not appear for calls/mail from numbers/addresses in Secret entries. Personal ringtones/ ringvideos are disabled. Names for numbers in Secret entries do not appear in Call Log or list of received messages.

Changing Handset Code

Whenever necessary, change Handset Code

Default 9999

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (Locks → Chna Handset Code

Enter current Handset Code → Press • → Enter new Handset Code → Press • → Re-enter new Handset Code

◆ Press

◆

Reset

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Master Reset Reset Settings

Enter Handset Code → Press • Choose Yes → Press ● Press ● Press ●

- Phone Book entries, etc. are unaffected.
- A confirmation appears (before entering Handset Code) in the following cases. Choose **Yes** and press () to proceed.
 - S! Application is paused
- Music Player is active
- Bluetooth® is active.
- Infrared is active

Note Some default settings may not be restored.

Clear all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (→) → Master Reset Reset All

Enter Handset Code → Press • → Choose Yes → Press ● Press ● Press ●

- A confirmation appears (before entering Handset Code) in the following cases. Choose Yes and press () to proceed.
 - S! Application is paused
- Music Player is active
- Bluetooth[®] is active
- Infrared is active

- **Note** Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Handset Code returns to the default setting. Reset All deletes downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Appli.
 - カスタモご紹介 in Data Folder (Custom Screens) and S! Applications are restored.
 - Reset All is disabled if IC Card (see P.17-2) data remains. Delete IC Card data beforehand.

Call Settings

See indicated pages for these items.

Voicemail/Divert	See P.13-4, P.13-2	Show My Number	See P.13-10
Call Waiting	See P.13-5	Call Barring	See P.13-7

International Call

Save frequently used international prefix

Default 0046010

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call () → Int'l Calling → Int'l Prefix

Press

Change, add or delete Country Codes

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call () → Int'l Calling → Country Codes

Change

Select a country → Press ● → Select Change → Press ● ▶ Enter country name ▶ Press ● ▶ Enter country code **▶** Press **●**

Add

Select <empty> → Press • → Enter country name Press ● Press ● Press ●

Delete

Select a country → Press ● → Select *Delete* →

Press ● Press ● Press ●

Add a preset country code automatically when placing calls

Default Off/Country Code: 81 (Japan)

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call () → Int'l Calling → Auto Add Code

Activating/Deactivating

Select Switch On/Off → Press • → Choose On or Off ⇒ Press (●)

Set Country Code

Select Country Code → Press ● → Select a country ▶ Press ●

To enter a country code, select *Enter Code* in Country Code list → Press ● → Enter country code → Press ●

Note >

When Auto Add Code is active, preset country code is added to all phone numbers (except emergency call numbers) unless + is included.

Auto Answer

Set handset to answer Voice Calls automatically when using Headphones or handsfree devices.

When Auto Answer is active, Auto Answer tone sounds after ringtone (even in Manner mode).

- To avoid unintentional activation, cancel Auto Answer after use.
- Handsfree device Auto Answer tone varies by device.
- Ringtone/Auto Answer Tone Availability:

	Handset	Headphones	Handsfree Devices
Ringtone	Available ¹	Available	Available
Auto Answer Tone	Available	Available	_2

¹Not available in Manner mode.

Tip ► To set handset to answer Video Calls automatically, see P.5-8 "Remote Monitor".

Switch On/Off

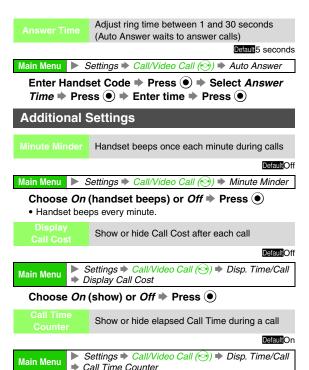
Activate or cancel Auto Answer

DefaultOff

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call/Video Call () ► Auto Answer

Enter Handset Code → Press ● → Select Switch

On/Off → Press ● → Choose On or Off → Press ●



Choose *On* (show) or *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙

²Varies by device.

Connectivity

Bluetooth®

Getting Started

Bluetooth® is a wireless technology that allows 812SH s $\rm II$ to communicate with other 812SH s $\rm II$ within ten metres or with other compatible devices (PCs, mobile phones, handsfree devices, etc.). In this chapter, "files" refers collectively to the following: Bookmarks, Tasks, Text Templates, Phone Book and Calendar entries; Messaging and Data Folder files.

Handset Bluetooth® Specifications:

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver 2.0
	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile
D	Dial-up Networking Profile
Bluetooth® Profiles Supported	Object Push Profile
	File Transfer Profile
	Basic Imaging Profile
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2

Note Bluetooth® connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth® devices.

- Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth[®] devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
- Depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth[®] devices, connection or data transfers may fail, or operational procedures, display content and actual operations may differ from those described in this manual.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations depending on the status of connected devices or signal conditions.
- For details about headset/handsfree devices, see the device manuals.

Precautions

- Bluetooth® connections are available with compatible devices supporting the same profile.
- Bring handsets to within ten metres. Bluetooth[®] connection/ transfer rate is affected by distance between handsets, obstructions, signal conditions, handset status, etc.
- Bluetooth® operates in the 2.4 GHz unlicensed frequency band. Depending on the status of other devices used in the spectrum, Bluetooth® connection may slow down/terminate, or the range may decrease.

Activating Bluetooth®

Activate Bluetooth® before receiving files or connecting handset to handsfree devices.

Bluetooth® is Off by default.



➤ Settings → Connectivity (③) → Bluetooth → Switch On/Off

1 Choose *On* and press •

- appears.
- To cancel, choose *Off* → Press
 - When transmission is in progress, choose **Yes** → Press •

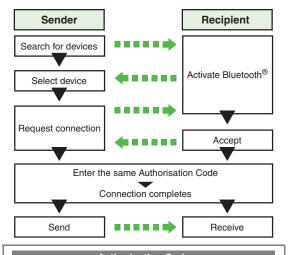
Note 🕨

Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests from other devices or to receive files; these functions are disabled even in Standby if Password Lock/ Keypad Lock is active or firmware update is in progress.

Bluetooth® Connection

Activate Bluetooth® (see **P.10-2**) on recipient device. Connection starts when a request is received from the other device. (Authorisation Code may be required.)

Example



Authorisation Code

- Authorisation Codes (4 to 16 digits) are specific for Bluetooth® connection. Pairing is possible when Authorisation Codes of both devices match.
- Authorisation Codes are not necessary for paired devices.

Device Search & Pairing

Search for Bluetooth® devices for pairing.

- Authorisation Codes are not necessary for paired devices.
- · Search for up to 16 devices at a time.
- Device search is disabled if 32 devices are already registered.
- Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity (③) ► Bluetooth

1 Select Search for Devices and press

Found devices are listed after search. (The previous search result appears, if any.)

- Device names appear with corresponding indicators (¹/₂ , etc.).
- Press 🔀 Cancel to cancel.
- **2** Select a device and press Pairing
 - When transmission is in progress, choose *Yes* → Press ●
 - 3 Enter the same Authorisation Code (4 to 16 digits) for handset and the other device and press

 O

When pairing is complete, *Pairing is successful.* appears.

- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorisation Code.
- Complete code entry within 30 seconds.
- **4** Press

Pairing with Handsfree Devices

- Start device search with handsfree devices for pairing.
 - Handset receives a connection request → Choose Yes
 - Press Press Press ●
 - Activate Bluetooth[®] (see P.10-2) on handset and set Visibility (see below) to Show My Phone.

Opening Paired Device List

Main Menu ► Settings → Connectivity (→ Bluetooth

Select Paired Devices and press

List of all paired devices appears.

- To open list of handsfree devices only, press .
- To rename paired devices, select one ▶ Press ☑ Options ▶ Select *Change Name* ▶ Press ⑥ ▶ Enter name (up to 16 characters) ▶ Press ⑥
- To delete paired devices, select one → Press ☑ Options → Select Delete → Press ⑥ → Choose Yes → Press ⑥

Visibility

Make handset visible to other Bluetooth® devices.

- Set Visibility to Hide My Phone to cloak handset.
- Visibility is set to Show My Phone by default.

Main Menu ► Settings → Connectivity (🕙) → Bluetooth → My Device Settings → Visibility

1 Select *Show My Phone* or *Hide My Phone* and press **●**

Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

Transfer Options

One File Transfer Transfer files one at a time. Received file are saved to corresponding functions.	
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
Receive Folder	Receive a folder and its contents. Folders are saved to Data Folder. (Handset does not support sending folders.)

Note

- Bluetooth® transfers activate Offline Mode. Thus, transfers are disabled during calls, while receiving calls, using the Internet or Media Player, sending/receiving messages or accessing Server Mail. Offline Mode is cancelled after transfers.
- Some files may not be saved correctly.

Transferable Files

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Phone Book	Available	Available	One File Transfer omits Category, Tone/Video, Vibration and Secret. Picture may be omitted; transfer image alone then reset as Picture.

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Calendar	Available	Available ¹	One File Transfer resets Reminder Tone/Video to Alert 1 and omits Secret setting. Received entries with unsetable start date/time (0:00 AM on 1 January 2016 or later) cannot be saved.
Tasks	Available	Available ¹	One File Transfer resets Reminder Tone/Video to Alert 1 and omits Secret setting. Received entries with unsetable due date/time (0:00 AM on 1 January 2016 or later) are saved as <i>No limit</i> .
Text Templates	Available ²	Available	
Bookmarks	Available	Available	Streaming Bookmarks are saved in Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.
Received Msg.	N/A ³	Available ⁴	
Sent Messages	N/A ³	Available	
Drafts	N/A ³	Available ⁵	
Templates	Available	Available ⁶	Copy protected files are not transferable.
Data Folder	Available	Available ⁶	Copy protected files are not transferable. Send files from DCIM folder one at a time; received DCIM folder files are saved to Pictures folder.

¹In All File Transfers, Calendar and Tasks are sent together from Appointments/Tasks.

²Only receiving files is supported.

³Received files are saved to Other Documents folder as unknown files and cannot be used as messages.

⁴All File Transfers save Spam Folder messages to the incoming message folder on recipient SoftBank handsets (except 812SH s II) and S! Mail Notices as standard messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.

⁵In All File Transfers, SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved on recipient SoftBank handsets (except 812SH s II), or only the first entered recipient remains.

⁶Receive folders one at a time into handset Data Folder.

- Note Handset stores up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
 - Transfer most Memory Card Data Folder files one at a time. Send DCIM folder files one by one; received DCIM files are automatically saved in Pictures folder.
 - · Unsent Messages are not transferable.
 - Messages may not be received depending on the size.
 - Large Bookmarks may not be received correctly.
 - Handset stores up to 500 messages between Drafts, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received.
 - · Sky Mail may be received as S! Mail on handset depending on the sender SoftBank handset.
 - · Receiving Messaging folders cancels Secret folder settings and deletes auto sort keys.

One File Transfer

Sending

Send one file from Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, Bookmarks, Templates or Data Folder (see **P.10-4** "Transferable Files").

- Select a file and press Options
- Select Send, Send Entry or Send My Card and press (•)
- Select Via Bluetooth and press
 - When there is no entry in Paired Devices, device search starts.
 - To send files to unpaired devices, select **More Devices** Press ● Press 🖳 Refresh → Device search starts
- Select a device and press
 - When transmission is in progress, choose *Yes* → Press •
- **5** Prepare recipient device
- Choose Yes and press (•)

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts.

When requested, enter Authorisation Code ▶ Press •

Receiving



Settings → Connectivity (→) → Bluetooth → Switch On/Off

Choose *On* and press (•) Bluetooth® is activated.

- When connection is requested, Calling not available during operation, OK? appears
 - To accept connection request from unpaired devices, choose Yes → Press ● Fress ● Enter Authorisation Code → Press ●
- Choose Yes and press (•)

Offline Mode is set.

- Transfer starts and confirmation appears
 - Press [Y] Cancel to cancel.
 - Press 😭 to end.
- **5** Choose *Yes* and press **●** to save
 - To cancel transfer, choose **No** → Press ⊙ → Choose **Yes** → Press (

)
 - For Data Folder files, select **Phone** or **Memory Card** Press (

All File Transfer

Sending

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity () ► Bluetooth

1 Select Send All and press

- When there is no entry in Paired Devices, device search starts.
- To send files to unpaired devices, select *More Devices* ⇒ Press Press № Press № Refresh ⇒ Device search starts
- **2** Select a device and press
 - When transmission is in progress, choose Yes → Press ●
- **3** Choose *Yes* and press **①**

Offline Mode is set.

- 4 Enter Handset Code and press
- **5** Prepare recipient device
- 6 Select an item and press

Transfer starts.

- When requested, enter Authorisation Code → Press ●
- For Phone Book, choose *Yes* or *No* ▶ Press ●

Receiving

1 Choose *On* and press •

Bluetooth® is activated.

When connection is requested, Calling not available during operation, OK? appears

- To accept connection request from unpaired devices, choose **Yes** ▶ Press **③** ▶ Enter Authorisation Code ▶ Press **⑤**
- **3** Choose *Yes* and press •

Offline Mode is set.

Transfer starts and confirmation appears

- Press 🛂 Cancel to cancel.
- Press 😭 to end.
- 5 Adding Files

1 Select As New Items and press

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- Press 🗹 Cancel to cancel.
- Press 😭 to end.

Overwriting Existing Files

- 1 Select *Delete All & Save* and press ●
- Choose Yes and press ●
- **I** Enter Handset Code and press

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- When Phone Book is overwritten, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.
- Press 🗹 Cancel to cancel.
- Press 🔝 to end.

10

Receiving Folders

Receive folders from compatible devices and save to handset Data Folder.

- Handset does not support sending folders.
- Handset receives folders when it can newly create a folder, or the same folder name exists in the same layer as that of sender's.
- For sender's procedures, see the device manual.

Main Menu
Settings → Connectivity (⊗) → Bluetooth → Switch On/Off

1 Choose *On* and press

Bluetooth® is activated.

2 When connection is requested, Calling not available during operation, OK? appears

- To accept connection request from unpaired devices, choose

 Yes → Press → Enter Authorisation Code → Press →
- 3 Choose Yes and press •

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts. When finished, handset returns to Standby.

- Press [37] Cancel to cancel.
- Press 😭 to end.

Connecting Handsfree Devices

Pair with handsfree devices beforehand (see P.10-3).

1 Press 🕞

List of paired handsfree devices appears.

2 Select a device and press

The device is connected and $\ensuremath{\square}$ (checked) appears.

- When transmission is in progress, choose *Yes* ⇒ Press ●
- To disconnect, select a device ⇒ Press ●
- To rename paired devices, select one ⇒ Press ⋈ Options ⇒ Select Change Name ⇒ Press ⊙ ⇒ Enter name ⇒ Press ⊙

Sound Output

- Switch sound output between handset and handsfree devices.

 While talking on the phone, press → Options →
 Select Transfer Audio → Press ・ Select To
 Phone or To Bluetooth → Press ・
 - · Select To Phone to talk on handset.
 - If To Bluetooth is selected, list of paired handsfree devices appears.

• While talking on handsfree devices, adjust volume on the device

> • Place calls from handsfree devices while handset is in Standby.

Tip ► • Devices marked with ✓ reconnect to handset when placing or receiving calls.

> \bullet \square indicates that the device is not selected. When \square is set to the connected device, a confirmation appears.

Bluetooth® Settings

Specify a Bluetooth® name for handset

Default812SH

Main Menu

Settings ⇒ Connectivity (••) ⇒ Bluetooth ⇒ My Device Settings ▶ Device Name

Enter name

◆ Press

◆

• Enter up to 16 characters. (Pictograms are not available.)

Set idle time after which Bluetooth® is cancelled

Default No Timeout

Main Menu

Settings ⇒ Connectivity (⇒) ⇒ Bluetooth ⇒ My Device Settings → Bluetooth Timeout

Select time **▶** Press **●**

To cancel, select **No Timeout** → Press •

Select whether to talk handsfree when placing calls from handset

Default Handsfree Mode

Main Menu

Settings → Connectivity (→) → Bluetooth → My Device Settings → Handsfree Setting

Choose Handsfree Mode or Private Mode → Press (•)

• When placing calls from handsfree devices, only handsfree conversation is available regardless of setting.

Open Bluetooth®-related handset properties

Main Menu ► Settings → Connectivity (Bluetooth

Select *My Device Details* → Press •

Infrared

Getting Started

Infrared is a wireless technology that allows 812SH s $\rm II$ to communicate with other 812SH s $\rm II$ or with other compatible devices (PCs, mobile phones, etc.). In this chapter, "files" refers collectively to the following: Bookmarks, Tasks, Text Templates, Phone Book and Calendar entries; Messaging and Data Folder files.

- 812SH s II complies with IrMC 1.1, but some files may not be exchanged.
- Infrared transfers are disabled while sending/receiving mail or using the Internet.
- Transfers in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment may fail.

Tip ► When transfer fails, *Device not found. Reconnect?* appears. Take the precautions below then choose *Yes* and press • to try again.

Authorisation Code

Authorisation Codes (four digits) are specific for infrared transfers. All File Transfers are possible when Authorisation Codes of both devices match.

Precautions

 Align Infrared Ports within 20 centimetres with no obstructions between handsets.



- · Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Dust/oil may impair file transfers; clean Infrared Ports with a soft cloth beforehand.

Transferring Files via Infrared

Transfer Options

One File Transfer Transfer files one at a time. Received file are saved to corresponding functions.		
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function	
Receive Folder	Receive a folder and its contents. Folders are saved to Data Folder. (Handset does not support sending folders.)	
High-Speed Infrared (see P.10-12)	Transfer JPEG files one at a time from Data Folder (Pictures or DCIM). Received files are saved to Pictures folder.	

- Note > Transfers are disabled while using the Internet or Media Player, while editing mail or files, etc.
 - Some files may not be saved in whole or part.
 - Only compatible devices receive files transferred via high-speed infrared.

Transferable Files

Fun	ction	One File	All Files	Notes
Phon Book		Available	Available	One File Transfer omits Category, Tone/Video, Vibration and Secret. Picture may be omitted; transfer image alone then reset as Picture.
Caler	ndar	Available	Available ¹	One File Transfer resets Reminder Tone/Video to Alert 1 and omits Secret setting. Received entries with unsetable start date/time (0:00 AM on 1 January 2016 or later) cannot be saved.
Tasks	S	Available	Available ¹	One File Transfer resets Reminder Tone/Video to Alert 1 and omits Secret setting. Received entries with unsetable due date/time (0:00 AM on 1 January 2016 or later) are saved as <i>No limit</i> .

¹In All File Transfers, Calendar and Tasks are sent together from Appointments/Tasks.

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Text Templates	Available ²	Available	
Bookmarks	Available	Available	Streaming Bookmarks are saved in Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.
Received Msg.	N/A ³	Available ⁴	
Sent Messages	N/A ³	Available	
Drafts	N/A ³	Available ⁵	
Templates	Available	Available ⁶	Copy protected files are not transferable.
Data Folder	Available	Available ⁶	Copy protected files are not transferable. Send files from DCIM folder one at a time; received DCIM folder files are saved to Pictures folder.

²Only receiving files is supported.

³Received files are saved to Other Documents folder as unknown files and cannot be used as messages.

⁴All File Transfers save Spam Folder messages to the incoming message folder on recipient SoftBank handsets (except 812SH s II) and S! Mail Notices as standard messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.

⁵In All File Transfers, SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved on recipient SoftBank handsets (except 812SH s II, or only the first entered recipient remains.

⁶Receive folders one at a time into handset Data Folder.

- Note Handset stores up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
 - Transfer most Memory Card Data Folder files one at a time. Send DCIM folder files one by one; received DCIM files are automatically saved in Pictures folder.
 - Unsent Messages are not transferable.
 - Messages may not be received depending on the size.
 - · Large Bookmarks may not be received correctly.
 - Handset stores up to 500 messages between Drafts. Unsent Messages and Sent Messages. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received
 - · Sky Mail may be received as S! Mail on handset depending on the sender SoftBank handset.
 - Receiving Messaging folders cancels Secret folder settings and deletes auto sort kevs.

One File Transfer

Sending

Send one file from Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, Bookmarks, Templates or Data Folder (see P.10-11 "Transferable Files").

- Select a file and press Options
- Select Send, Send Entry or Send My Card and press (•)
- 3 Select *Via Infrared* and press

Prepare recipient device

Choose *Yes* and press •

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts. When finished, file list returns.

Transferring Images via High-Speed Infrared

Follow these steps to send images to compatible devices.

Press ● Press Select Pictures or DCIM → Press • → Select a file ▶ Press [Y] (Long Press)

- · Only JPEG images are supported.
- Transfers are one-way; start regardless of recipient device status and end even if files are not received.
- For recipient's procedures, see "Receiving" below.

Receiving



Choose On (3 min.) and press (•)

Infrared is activated and handset returns to Standby.

- · Acquire infrared transmission within three minutes.
- When connection is requested, Calling not available during operation, OK? appears
 - High-speed infrared transfers activate Offline Mode.
- Choose Yes and press (•) Offline Mode is set

Transfer starts and confirmation appears

- Press [27] Cancel to cancel.
- Press 😭 to end.

5 Choose *Yes* and press • to save

- To cancel transfer, choose **No** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press (•)
- For Data Folder files, select **Phone** or **Memory Card** Press (•)
 - Files are automatically saved to handset or Memory Card depending on available memory.

- Note Handset must be in Standby to receive files; this function is disabled even in Standby if Password Lock/ Keypad Lock is active or firmware update is in progress.
 - High-speed infrared transfer supports JPEG files only. Send up to 1.8 MB per transfer to 812SH s II.

All File Transfer

Sending

Settings

Connectivity ()

Infrared Main Menu

Select Send All and press

Choose Yes and press (•) Offline Mode is set

- Enter Handset Code and press
- Select an item and press
- **5** Prepare recipient device

Enter Authorisation Code and press (•)

Transfer starts. When finished. Send All menu returns.

For Phone Book, choose Yes or No ⇒ Press ●

Receiving



Choose On (3 min.) and press

Infrared is activated and handset returns to Standby.

- · Acquire infrared transmission within three minutes.
- When connection is requested, Calling not available during operation, OK? appears
- Choose Yes and press (•) Offline Mode is set.
- - Enter the same Authorisation Code as sender's.
- Transfer starts and confirmation appears
 - Press [37] Cancel to cancel.
 - Press 😭 to end.

6 Adding Files

■ Select As New Items and press
●

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- Press Y Cancel to cancel.
 - Press 😭 to end.

10

Overwriting Existing Files

- Select *Delete All & Save* and press ●
- Choose Yes and press ●
- Enter Handset Code and press
 ●

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- When Phone Book is overwritten, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.
- Press Y Cancel to cancel.
- Press î to end.

Receiving Folders

Receive folders from compatible devices and save to handset Data Folder.

- Handset does not support sending folders.
- Handset receives folders when it can newly create a folder, or the same folder name exists in the same layer as that of sender's.
- For sender's procedures, see the device manual.

Main Menu

Settings → Connectivity (③) → Infrared → Switch On/Off

1 Choose On (3 min.) and press

Infrared is activated and handset returns to Standby.

- Acquire infrared transmission within three minutes.
- 2 When connection is requested, Calling not available during operation, OK? appears

3 Choose Yes and press •

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts. When finished, handset returns to Standby.

- If the same folder name exists, received files are saved there.
 - Press 🛂 Cancel to cancel.
- Press 🗟 to end.

Network Settings

See P.2-16 for information on Select Service.

Select Network Sel

Select a Network to connect

Default Automatic

Main Menu

► Settings → Network Settings (>) → Select Network

Select Manual → Press ● > Select a Network → Press ●

- To change Network automatically, select *Automatic* ⇒ Press (●)
- Use default setting unless connecting to a specific Network.

Set Preferre

Set priority of Networks to be selected when **Automatic** is set for Select Network

Main Menu

► Settings → Network Settings (⊙) → Select Network → Set Preferred

Inserting Network

Select a place to insert → Press ● → Select *Insert*

- Press Select a Network Press ●
- · Network is inserted above the selected entry.

Adding Network to the End

Press ● → Select Add to End → Press ● → Select a Network → Press ●

Deleting Network

Select a Network → Press ● → Select Delete → Press ●

Add, Edit

Add, edit or delete Networks

Main Menu

► Settings → Network Settings () → Select Network → Add New Network

Adding Network

Select Add → Press ● → Enter country code →
Press ● → Enter a Network code → Press ● →
Enter name → Press ● → Press ● → Select Select
NW Type → Press ● → Select a Network type →
Press ●

- · Add up to five Networks.
- After selecting Add New Network and pressing

 Network list appears if Network has already been added. In this case, press
 again and perform above operations.
- Use up to three digits for country code and Network code, and up to 25 single-byte alphanumerics for name.

Editing Network

Select a Network → Press ● → Select Change → Press ● → Edit settings

• Edit in the same manner as in "Adding Network" above.

Deleting Network

Select a Network → Press ● → Select Delete → Press ●

 Network Info
 Check Network Information

 Main Menu
 ▶ Settings ▶ Network Settings (※)

 Select Network Info
 ▶ Press ●

 Retrieve
NW Info
 Retrieve Network Information manually

 Main Menu
 ▶ Settings ▶ Network Settings (※)

Select Retrieve NW Info → Press ● → Choose Yes
→ Press ●

Location Info

URL Setting

Set URL of map information provider

Main Menu

Settings → Network Settings (ⓒ) → Location Info
 URL Setting

Select URL **▶** Press **●**

- To view complete URLs, select one → Press → Options → Select Display → Press ⊙
- To edit URLs, select one → Press → Options → Select Edit
 → Press → Edit URL → Press →
 - Default URL cannot be edited.
- To delete URLs, select one → Press → Press → Select

 Delete → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press •
- Default URL cannot be deleted.
- To add URLs, select <empty> ⇒ Press ⇒ Enter URL ⇒ Press ●

Select whether to send Location Information automatically upon request Default On ► Settings → Network Settings (Location Info Main Menu Datum On/Off Choose *On* (send) or *Off* → Press ● → Enter Handset Code **▶** Press **●** Set Location Information confirmation parameters Default Always Confirm ► Settings → Network Settings () → Location Info Main Menu **♦** Location Property Select Always Confirm, Send or Do not Send ▶

Press ● **Enter Handset Code Press** ●

Memory Card

Memory Card

812SH s II is compatible with microSD[™] Memory Card.

- Format a new microSD[™] Memory Card for use with handset (see P.11-4).
- To learn how to save a particular file to Memory Card, refer to that section of the manual.

Keep Memory Card out of children's reach; may cause suffocation if swallowed.

Note

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- microSD[™] Memory Cards do not have Write Protection Switch. There is a risk of accidental erasure or overwriting of files.

Tip ▶

To reduce risk of malfunction, use only recommended microSD™ Memory Cards.

For microSD $^{\text{TM}}$ Memory Card compatibility, access this Website:

- From Handset
- Sharp Space Town Mobile Internet site http://j.sst.ne.jp/
- From PC

http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/peripherals/sd_support.html

Precautions

- To reduce risk of malfunction, use only recommended microSD™ Memory Cards.
- Turn handset power off before inserting or removing a Memory Card.
- Do not place labels or stickers on Memory Card. These items may affect card performance or result in lost information.
- Use an oil-based felt pen to write on Memory Card. Using a pencil or ballpoint pen may damage the card or result in lost information.
- Never disassemble or modify a Memory Card.
- Do not expose Memory Card to strong impacts, pressure or liquids.
- Do not touch Memory Card terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- Do not expose Memory Card to direct sunlight or excessive heat (e.g. inside vehicles, etc.).
- Do not expose Memory Card to static electricity or electrical noise.
- Keep a Memory Card away from dust or high humidity.
- Do not use in the presence of corrosive gases.
- Avoid heat sources and do not dispose of in fire.
- A Memory Card is a consumable item. Card performance deteriorates with usage.

Inserting & Removing Memory Card

Inserting

Turn handset power off.

1 Open cover



2 With logo side down, insert card until it clicks.



3 Close cover



Removing

Turn handset power off.

- 1 Open cover and gently push down on card
 - With a light push, card pops out.



- ? Remove card
 - Using the notch on its edge, pull card straight out.



3 Close cover



- Note > Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset; damage may result.
 - When papears, Memory Card may not be connected properly: reinsert the card.
 - Do not insert other objects into Memory Card slot: may damage handset/card.
 - · Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed. Damage to handset/card may result and files/data may be damaged/lost.
- **Tip** Insert a Memory Card and turn handset power on. Standby appears. Memory Card load times vary by card size and the amount of information saved

Format Card

When using a new microSD[™] Memory Card, format it on handset for use with handset before trying to save files, etc.

Main Menu

► Settings → Connectivity (→) → Memory Card → Format Card

- Choose Yes and press Offline Mode is set
- Enter Handset Code and press
- Choose Yes and press

Note >

- Before formatting a Memory Card, make sure there is no important information saved on the card. Format Card deletes all files from Memory Card.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting.
- An improperly formatted Memory Card may not function as it should with 812SH s II

Backup & Restore

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset in case of accidental loss/alteration of data.

- All contents are copied to Memory Card as a single file. (File name is the date of transfer.)
- The following folders/entries can be transferred at once:
 - Received Msg.
- Drafts

■ Sent Messages ■ Contact Groups

- Templates ■ Calendar
- Phone Book ■ Tasks
- Text Templates

- Bookmarks
- User Dictionary
- My Pictograms

- Content Keys
- Templates and My Pictograms are not copied as a single file.
- Unsent Messages are not transferable.
- Select an item to back up or transfer all at once.

Tip ► Copy handset entries as backups, share information between microSD[™] Memory Card-compatible handsets, or transfer entries to a newly purchased handset.

Precautions

- Backup/Restore is not available when battery is low or while handset is in use.
- Transmissions are blocked during Backup or Restore.
- When restoring data from Memory Card, select an item; when prompted, delete corresponding data on handset to proceed.
- Some items may not be transferable. Some backup files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs. etc.
- When handset or Memory Card memory is low, entries may not transfer correctly.
- Handset stores up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
- Yahoo! Keitai, Streaming and PC Site Browser Bookmarks are backed up. When restored, Streaming Bookmarks are saved in Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.
- · Large Bookmarks may not restore correctly.

- Phone Book entry Picture settings may be lost depending on image; copy images separately and re-assign to entries after Phone Book is restored.
- S! Mail Notices are restored as standard messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- To access backed up content (excluding Templates and My Pictograms) restore it to handset.
- Use Backup and Restore for Content Keys.
 - Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.
- While Keys are on Memory Card, files are inaccessible.
- Restoring Keys to handset does not overwrite existing ones.
- Restoring Messaging folders cancels Secret folder settings and deletes auto sort keys.

Memory Card

- Observe the following when transferring data backed up on other SoftBank handsets to handset.
 - Messages may not transfer depending on the size.
 - Handset stores up to 500 messages between Drafts, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received.
- Sky Mail may transfer as S! Mail depending on the SoftBank handset used for backup.
- Observe the following when transferring data backed up on handset to other SoftBank handsets.
- Messages in Spam Folder are saved as standard received messages.
- SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved or only the first entered recipient remains if transferred from Drafts.

Handset to Memory Card

Main Menu

Settings → Connectivity (⊗) → Memory Card → Backup/Restore → Backup

- 1 Enter Handset Code and press
- **2** Choose *Yes* and press •

Offline Mode is set.

- 3 Select an item and press
 - For Select All, Phone Book or Content Keys confirmation appears. Choose Yes or No → Press ●
 - To cancel, press 🗹 Cancel

Memory Card to Handset

Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current handset content (with the exception of Content Keys).

- 1 Enter Handset Code and press
- **2** Choose *Yes* and press •

Offline Mode is set.

- 3 Select an item and press
 - Some items may not be selected.
- Select a file and press
 - If there is more than one file, check the date of transfer to select.
 Example: 080115XX indicates the file was transferred on 15
 January 2008. (XX: 00 99 or aa zz)
 - For Select All, repeat Step 4 for each item.
 - To delete files on Memory Card, select one → Press →
- 5 Choose Yes and press
 - To cancel, press 🗹 Cancel.
 - For *Select All*, confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* or *No* ▶ Press ●
 - Tip For Tasks, due dates that cannot be set on handset are overwritten as **No limit**.

Additional Functions

Check Memory Card memory status

Main Menu ► Data Folder → Memory Status

Select *Memory Card* → Press •

· A portion of Memory Card is reserved for storing copyright information, etc.

Open HTML files on Memory Card to access Internet sites

■ Available only when HTML files are saved on Memory Card.

Main Menu

Settings ⇒ Connectivity (••) ⇒ Memory Card ⇒ SD Local Contents

 HTML files for SD Local Contents are saved in PRIVATE/ MYFOLDER/Local Contents folder when viewed on PCs.

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) is a standard specification for requesting prints from digital cameras. Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

- DPOF does not support images obtained via the Internet, S! Mail, etc.
- If Memory Card capacity becomes insufficient while in use, a warning message appears. Delete files and try again.
- For printing procedures, see the printer manual.

Selecting Images & Prints

Main Menu

Settings → Connectivity (→) → Memory Card → DPOF → Number of Copies → For Each Picture

Select a folder and press Thumbnails appear.

Use 😯 to select an image and press 🖂 Count

To open images, select one 🖈 Press 💿 ■ Press 🕫 to return.

Enter a number of copies to print (00 - 99) and press (•)

- To cancel, enter **00** ⇒ Press ⊙

Repeat Steps 2 - 3 for other images

5 Press 🖭 Done

- **Note** DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.
 - Some settings may not be supported depending on the printer or printing services.
 - Process may take a while if print settings are made for many images.
 - If image files are deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, print settings change. Perform Reset Settings (see right) and start over with settings.

Print Settings

Apply a number to all DCF images to print the same number of copies

Default 0 Copy each

Main Menu

► Settings → Connectivity (→ Memory Card → DPOF → Number of Copies → For All Pictures

Enter a number (01 - 99) → Press •

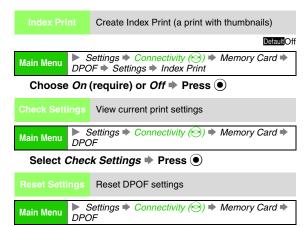
Add dates to prints

Default Off

Main Menu

Settings → Connectivity (→) → Memory Card → DPOF → Settings → Add Date

Choose *On* or *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙



Select Reset Settings → Press (•) → Choose Yes → Press

Mass Storage

Activate Mass Storage and connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from handset.

- · Activating Mass Storage activates Offline Mode.
- Mass Storage is not available when battery is low, when an S! Application is paused or while Music Player is active.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity ()

- 1 Select Mass Storage and press Calling not available during operation, OK? appears.
- **2** Choose *Yes* and press •
- **?** Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable
 - If it is already connected, remove it then reconnect it.
- ▲ To exit, press ☑ Cancel
- 5 Choose Yes and press
 - Safely remove handset (recognised as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

Tools

Calendar

Opening Calendar

- Open Calendar in Month View, 2Month View or Week View.
- Calendar appears in Month View by default.

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 ()

1 Select *Calendar* and press ●

Calendar of the current month opens.

- If Clock is unset, use
 to select a Time
 Zone
 Press

 Enter date/time

 Press
- To open Help (Key Assignments),
 press

 Options
 Select Help
 Press

 Press
 to return.



Calendar Window (Month View)

Key Assignments

Key	Month/2Month View	Week View
★ #2/82/49	Open the previous month ¹	Open the previous week
#***	Open the next month ¹	Open the next week
024	Help	
2 ABC	Stamp ²	=
4 [₹] GHI	Set Colour (By Date)	
5 ¾	Go to (Today)	

¹In 2Month View, view changes by two months.

Key	Month/2Month View	Week View
6 _{MNO}	Find	
8 tuv	Go to (Enter Date)	
③	Select the previous/next week1	Select the previous/next time block
⊙	Select date	

¹In 2Month View, view changes by two months.

Default View Set to open Calendar in Month View, 2Month View or Week View

Default Month View

Main Menu ► Tools ► Tools 1 (🕞) ► Calendar

Press → Select Calendar Settings → Press → Select Default View → Press → Select a type → Press →

Set Colour

Set Calendar date colour

Default Sunday (and holiday): Red, Saturday: Blue, Others: Black

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 () → Calendar

By Days of the Week

Press → Select Calendar Settings → Press → Select Set Colour → Press → Select By Week → Press → Select a day → Press → Select a colour → Press →

By Date

Select a day → Press → Select Calendar

Settings → Press → Select Set Colour → Press → Select By Date → Press → Select a colour → Press →

- To use the colour set for the day of the week, select *No Setting* → Press ●
- To reset, press

 Outions
 Select Calendar Settings
 Press
 Select Set Colour
 Press
 Select Reset Colour
 Press
 Press

²Available in Month View.

Main Menu

Tools

→ Tools 1 (•••)

→ Calendar

Removing/Restoring Holidays

Press ✓ Options Select Calendar Settings Press O Select Set Holiday ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Use • to select Set My Holidays or Set Public Holidays ⇒ Select a holiday ⇒ Press

to check or uncheck

To check or uncheck all, press Options → Select Check All or Uncheck All ⇒ Press •

Saving Additional Holidays

Press ✓ Options Select Calendar Settings Press (•) Select Set Holiday ⇒ Press ● Use • to select Set My Holidays → Select <empty> → Press • → Enter name → Press • → Enter date → Press • → Select frequency → Press → Press 🏵

Editing Additional Holidays

Press ✓ Options Select Calendar Settings Press O Select Set Holiday ⇒ Press ⊙ ⇒ Use ⊙ to select Set My Holidays → Select a holiday → Press 🗐 Options → Select Edit → Press • → Select Name: → Press • → Enter name → Press • → Select Date: → Press • → Enter date → Press ● → Select frequency → Press ● ▶ Press [¥7] Save

Tip • Preset holidays cannot be deleted or edited.

• Save up to ten additional holidays.

Create new entry quickly by entering a stamp

Available in Month View.

Main Menu Tools

Tools 1 (○)

Calendar

Select a date → Press 2 ♣ Select a stamp → Press •

Tip ► To edit the entry, see **P.12-7**.

Select Alarm Volume, Vibration and Manner Settina

Default Alarm Volume: Level 5, Vibration: Off, Manner Setting: Do not Ring

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (••) → Calendar

Alarm Volume

Press → Options → Select Alarm Settings → Press • Select Alarm Volume: → Press ● → Use ۞ to

Vibration

Press № Options Select Alarm Settings Press O Select Vibration: → Press ● Select On, Link to Sound or Off

Press

O

Manner Setting

Press

Options

Select Alarm Settings

Press

Press

Options

Press

Options

Press

Options

Press

Options

Press

Options

Press

Options

Options

Press

Options

Option Select Manner Setting: → Press (•) → Select Ring or *Do not Rina* **→** Press **●**

For *Ring*, choose *Yes* → Press •

12 Tools

Saving Entries

Organise daily, weekly, monthly and yearly schedule. Save up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks (see P.12-8).

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (•••) → Calendar

Select a day and press

Select < Add New Entry > and press •

Enter subject and press

• Enter up to 32 characters. Subject is mandatory.

Enter start date/time and press

• For all-day entries, enter date and press [4-1] (press again to cancel), then press
and skip ahead to Step 7.

Select *End*: and press (•)

Enter end date/time and press

Select *Category:* and press (•)

Select a category and press (•)

• To proceed without setting Reminder, skip ahead to Step 13. For all-day entries, set Repeat (see P.12-6) and skip ahead to Step 13.

Select *Reminder:* and press (•)

Select Reminder Time: and press

Select from At Start Time to 1 hour before and press () For custom Reminder Time, select Other → Press • → Enter date/time

◆ Press

◆ To set tone/video and duration, see P.12-5.

19 Press [Y/

OK does not appear, press 更 。 Repeat: see **P.12-6**

13 Select Location: and press

Enter location and press

. Enter up to 16 characters.

15 Select Description: and press

Enter schedule details and press (•)

. Enter up to 128 characters.

Secret: see **P.12-6**

Press Y' Save The entry is saved.

When entries are transferred to other devices, date/time Note >

the recipient device.

箇 (Reminder set) or 団 (Reminder unset) appears on scheduled day. (Indicator disappears after scheduled time.)

or other information may appear different depending on



New Entry Window

Tip ▶

At Reminder Time

Reminder is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

Image appears if System Graphics is set (see **P.9-3**). However. video and SMAF file images take priority over System Graphics.



Tip • If Reminder Time arrives during a call or while recording video, Reminder will not be announced. End the call or exit mobile camera to reactivate Reminder.

• Active Reminder stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after the call ends.

Calendar Options

Follow these steps after Step 12 on P.12-4. After each setting. New Entry window returns. Complete other settings.

Set a tone/video to sound/play at Reminder Time

Default Alert 1

Preset Sounds

Select Reminder: ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Assign Tone/ Video: → Press • → Select Preset Sounds → Press • Select a tone → Press ● Press ☑ To play tones, select one and press 🖳 Play. ■ Press 🗷 Stop to stop.

Data Folder Files

Select Reminder:

Press

Select Assign Tone/ Video: ▶ Press • ▶ Select Ring Songs-Tones. Music, Videos or Flash®Ringtones → Press ● → Select a file **▶** Press **● ▶** Press **☑ ■** 0K To play files, select one and press [57] Play

■ Press 🕫 to stop.

Set how long Reminder operates

Default 10 seconds

Select Reminder: ▶ Press • ▶ Select Duration: ▶

Press ● → Select time → Press ● → Press 127 ■ 016

For custom Duration, select *Other* → Press • + Enter time → Press ⊙ → Press 🗹 🗖 🕷

Assign schedule type (once only, daily, weekly, monthly or yearly) for each event

Default Once Only

Once Only Schedule

Select Repeat: → Press ⊙ → Select Once Only → Press ⊙

Repetitive Schedule

Select Repeat: → Press ● → Select from Day to Every Year → Press ● → Enter repeat time (00 - 99 times) → Press ●

- Start date and time are reflected in the items. For *Month*, if the day is 29, 30 or 31, entries are saved for the valid months only.
- Repeat time is not available for Every Year; the schedule is repeated until deleted.
- Set Repeat time to 00 to repeat until deleted.

Secret

Restrict access to entries

DefaultOff

Select Secret: → Press ● → Choose On or Off → Press ●

 Activate Show Secret Data (see P.9-24) to open/edit Secret entries.

Opening Entries

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (🕞) → Calendar

1 Select a date and press

- Alternatively, to specify date, press → Options → Select Go
 to → Press → Select Enter Date → Press → Enter
 date → Press →
- Alternatively, to open current date, press → Options → Select Go to → Press → Select Today → Press →

2 Select an entry and press

3 Press 🕫 to return

Memory Status

■ After Step 1 on the left, press Options Select Memory Status Press

Unlock Temporarily

For temporary access to Secret entries, open Calendar and follow these steps.

Press

Press

• Secret entries are hidden next time Calendar is opened.

Searching Entries by Subject

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (🕞) → Calendar

1 Press № Options

2 Select *Find* and press •

3 Enter search text and press

• Enter up to 32 characters.

4 Select an entry and press

1

Editing Entries

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (•••) → Calendar

Select a date and press (•)

Select an entry and press | Options

Select *Edit* and press (•)

Select an item and press (•)

• For details, see procedure for saving entries.

5 When finished editing, press 🗹 Save

Deleting Entries

Delete one entry or all entries of the day

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (👀) → Calendar

One Entry

Select a date → Press • Select an entry → Press -Options → Select Delete → Press • > Select This Appointment → Press • Choose Yes → Press •

All Entries of the Day

Select a date → Press → Options → Select Delete → Press ● → Select All This Day → Press ● → Choose *Yes* ▶ Press ●

In Week View, delete all entries in the week or up to the end of the previous week Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (•••) → Calendar Week

Select a week → Press 🖂 Options → Select Delete → Press 💿 Select All This Week → Press ● Choose Yes → Press ● Up to the End of Previous Week

Select a week → Press 🖳 Options → Select Delete → Press 💿 Select Up to Last Week → Press ● Choose Yes → Press ●

All This Month/ In Month View, delete all entries in the month Up to Last Month or up to the end of the previous month

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (👀) → Calendar

Month

Select a month → Press 🖳 Options → Select Delete → Press 💿 Select All This Month → Press ● Choose Yes → Press ●

Up to the End of Previous Month

Select a month → Press 🖳 Options → Select Delete → Press 💿 Select Up to Last Month → Press ● Choose Yes → Press ●

Delete all entries in two months on Display

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (🕞) → Calendar

Select two months → Press 🖂 Options → Select Delete → Press • Select All This 2Months → Press ● → Choose *Yes* → Press ●

Delete all entries

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (👀) → Calendar

Press → Options → Select Delete → Press • → Select All Appointments → Press (•) → Enter Handset Code → Press (●) **→** Choose *Yes* **→** Press (●)

Deleting Repetitive Entries

A confirmation appears except for All Appointments. To delete, follow these steps.

Choose *Yes* → Press ⊙

• To retain repetitive entries, choose *No* → Press ●

Tasks

Save event with deadlines.

- Check completed tasks (see P.12-10).
- Save up to 300 entries between Tasks and Calendar (see P.12-4).

Saving Entries

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (😔) → Tasks

¶ Select <Add New Entry> and press ●

2 Enter subject and press

• Enter up to 32 characters. Subject is mandatory.

🗿 Enter due date/time and press 💿

- To set no limit, press
 in (press again to cancel), then press
 end skip ahead to Step 8.
- To proceed without setting Reminder, skip ahead to Step 8.
- 4 Select Reminder: and press •

- **5** Select *Reminder Time:* and press **©**
- 6 Select from At Due Time to 1 hour before and press
 - For custom Reminder Time, select *Other* ⇒ Press ⇒ Enter date/time ⇒ Press ●
 - To set tone/video and duration, see P.12-9.

Press 🗹 OK

8 Select Description: and press

9 Enter task details and press •

Enter up to 128 characters.
 Secret: see P.12-9

10 Press 🔀 Save The entry is saved.

New Entry
Subject:
Birthday
Due Bate:
08/01/15 19:00
Resinder:
No Reminder
Description:
Buy a gift
Socret:
Off

New Entry Window

At Reminder Time

Reminder is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

Image appears if System Graphics is set (see **P.9-3**). However, video and SMAF file images take priority over System Graphics.

Default Off



- If Reminder Time arrives during a call or while recording video, Reminder will not be announced. End the call or exit mobile camera to reactivate Reminder.
 - Active Reminder stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after the call ends.

Task Options

Follow these steps after Step 7 on P.12-8. After each setting. New Entry window returns. Complete other settings.

Set a tone/video to sound/play at Reminder Time

Default Alert 1

Preset Sounds

Select Reminder: ▶ Press ● ▶ Select Assign Tone/ Video: ▶ Press • ▶ Select Preset Sounds ▶ Press •

- Select a tone → Press → Press ☑
 - To play tones, select one and press 🖳 Play.
 - Press 🗷 Stop to stop.

Data Folder Files

Select Reminder: ▶ Press • ▶ Select Assign Tone/ Video: ▶ Press • ▶ Select Ring Songs-Tones, Music, Videos or Flash®Ringtones → Press ● → Select a file → Press ⊙ → Press 🗹 🔟 To play files, select one and press [57] Play. ■ Press 🕫 to stop.

Set how long Reminder operates Default 10 seconds Select Reminder: → Press • Select Duration: → Press (●) → Select time → Press (●) → Press [¥7] ■ 0K For custom Duration, select *Other* → Press ● → Enter time → Press ⊙ → Press 🗹 🗖 🕷

Restrict access to entries

Select Secret: → Press • → Choose On or Off → Press

• Activate Show Secret Data (see P.9-24) to open/edit Secret entries.

Alarm Settings

Select Alarm Volume setting.

In Task list, select an entry → Press → Options → Select

Alarm Settings → Press → Select Alarm Volume: →

Press → Use ↔ to adjust level → Press →

Select Vibration setting.

In Task list, select an entry → Press Options →
Select Alarm Settings → Press ● → Select
Vibration: → Press ● → Select On, Link to Sound
or Off → Press ●

■ Select Manner mode ringer setting.

In Task list, select an entry → Press → Options → Select

Alarm Settings → Press → Select Manner Setting: →

Press ● → Select Ring or Do not Ring → Press ●

■ For *Ring*, choose *Yes* → Press •

Opening Entries

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (🕞)

1 Select *Tasks* and press **●**

- To open completed (checked) entries, use to select (Completed Tasks).
- To open uncompleted (unchecked) entries, use �� to select □ (Incomplete Tasks).
- **2** Select an entry and press
 - To send the entry via S! Mail, press ☐

 Options Select Send Press Fress

Select *As Message* → Press ● → Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on **P.14-7**.)



Press ছত to return

Completed Tasks

- To mark completed, follow these steps after Step 1 on the left.

 Select an unchecked entry (□) → Press ・ Press ・
 - To cancel checks, select a checked entry (☑) →
 Press ⑥ → Press ⑥

Unlock Temporarily

- For temporary access to Secret entries, follow these steps.

 After Step 1 on the left, press ☑ Options → Select

 Unlock Temporarily → Press ⑥ → Enter Handset

 Code → Press ⑥
 - Secret entries are hidden next time Task list is opened.

Memory Status

■ After Step 1 on the left, press 🖂 Options → Select Memory Status → Press •

Searching Entries by Subject

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (🕞) → Tasks

- 1 Press № Options
- 2 Select Find and press
- 3 Enter search text and press
 - Enter up to 32 characters.
- 4 Select an entry and press

Set Alarm

Assign Tone/Video:

Alarm Settings

Time: Repeat:

Snooze:

Alarm Volume:

Editing Entries

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (Tasks

Select an entry and press - Options

Select Edit and press

Select an item and press

• For details, see procedure for saving entries.

When finished editing, press [37] Save

Deleting Entries

Delete one entry

Main Menu Tools → Tools 1 (→) → Tasks

Select an entry → Press 🖳 Options → Select Delete

Press ● Select This Task Press ● Press ●

Choose *Yes* ▶ Press ●

Delete all tasks or all completed tasks

Main Menu Tools

Tools 1 (→)

Tasks

All Tasks

Press №- Options Select Delete Press Press

Select All Tasks → Press ● → Enter Handset Code Press ● Press ● Press ●

All Completed Tasks

Press → Select Delete → Press • → Select All Comp. Tasks → Press • → Choose Yes ▶ Press ●

∆larm

Setting Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at a specific time each day or on specific days of the week. Save up to 5 Alarm settings.

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (👀) → Alarms

Select --: -- and press

Enter time and press (•) Alarm Options: see P.12-13

Select *Repeat:* and press •

Daily

■ Select Every Day and press
■

Specified Day of the Week

1 Select Selected Days and press (•)

To select all, press Options → Select Check All → Press ● Skip ahead to Step 4

2 Select a day of the week and press (•)

• To cancel, highlight the selected day and press .

Repeat Step 2 to select more

4 Press [Y] OK when finished

One Time Alarm

1 Select *Once Only* and press (●)

5 Press 🗹 Save

Alarm is set.

- For more settings, start over from Step 1 in "Setting Alarm" on P.12-11.
- 6 Press 😭 to exit

Handset returns to Standby and & appears.

For Manner Mode

■ Select Manner mode ringer setting.

After Step 1 in "Setting Alarm" on P.12-11, select

Settings → Press ● → Select For Manner Mode →

Press ● → Select Ring or Do not Ring → Press ●

■ For *Ring*, choose *Yes* → Press •

For World Clock

■ Set Alarm for World Clock (see P.12-14) as follows:

After Step 1 in "Setting Alarm" on P.12-11, select

Settings → Press ● → Select Link To World Clk →

Press ● → Choose On or Off → Press ●

At Alarm Time

Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

Image appears if System Graphics is set (see **P.9-3**). However, video and SMAF file images take priority over System Graphics.

Stopping Alarm

- Press Y Stop , 🚉 , 戻る or 🗷 .
 - Alarm activates only when handset is on at Alarm Time.

Snooze

- When Snooze (see **P.12-13**) is set, Alarm repeats at the set interval.
 - · Accept incoming calls. End the call to reactivate Snooze.
 - If other Alarm Time arrives while Snoozing, the other Alarm is activated only after Snooze is cancelled.
- To cancel Snooze, follow these steps while Alarm is activated or Snoozing.

Press ☑ Stop , 😭 or 🕫 🏓 Choose Yes 🗣 Press 💿

 Snooze is cancelled automatically 60 minutes after initial Alarm Time.

Tip • If Alarm Time arrives during a call or while recording video, no tone will sound. End the call or exit mobile camera to reactivate Alarm.

- In Manner mode, volume depends on For Manner Mode setting (Do not Ring by default).
- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. When Snooze is unset, Information window opens after the call ends.

Alarm Options

Follow these steps after Step 2 in "Setting Alarm" on **P.12-11**. After each setting, Alarm settings window returns. Complete other settings.

Assign Tone/Video

Set a tone/video to sound/play at Alarm Time

Default Alert 1

Preset Sounds

Select Assign Tone/Video: → Press ⊙ → Select Preset Sounds → Press ⊙ → Select a tone → Press ⊙

- To play tones, select one and press 🗐 Play.
 - Press 🖳 Stop to stop.

Data Folder Files

Select Assign Tone/Video: → Press ● → Select Ring Songs·Tones, Music, Videos or Flash® Ringtones → Press ● → Select a file → Press ●

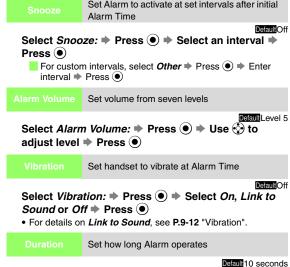
■ To play files, select one and press ☑ Play.
■ Press 戻る to stop.

■ Press 🕵 to stop

Set Custom Screen tone/video to sound/play at Alarm Time

Select Assign Tone/Video: → Press ● → Select Custom Screen → Press ●

- To play files, select Custom Screen and press
 Press
 Stop to stop.
- Custom Screen is selectable when compatible Custom Screen is active.



Select Duration: → Press ● → Select duration → Press ●

For custom Duration, select Other → Press ● ★ Enter time → Press ●

Cancelling & Reactivating Alarm Cancel Alarm and retain the settings Main Menu ► Tools ► Tools 1 (🕞) ► Alarms Select an entry → Press → Options → Select Switch Off ⇒ Press ⊙ å disappears. • Reactivate Alarm to use the same settings. Reactivate Alarm with the same settings, or change current settings Main Menu Tools → Tools 1 (→) → Alarms Select an entry → Press → Options → Select Switch On ⇒ Press • To change settings, select an entry → Press ⊙ → Edit settings For details, see procedure for saving entries. **Deleting Alarm** Delete Alarm settings one by one Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (🕞) → Alarms Select an entry → Press ✓ Options → Select Reset

Main Menu
► Tools → Tools 1 (※) → Alarms

Select an entry
► Press № Options
► Select Reset

Alarm
► Press ● Choose Yes ► Press ●

Clear All

Delete all Alarm settings

Main Menu

Tools → Tools ↑ Tools 1 (※) → Alarms

Select an entry ► Press № Options → Select Clear All

Press ● ► Enter Handset Code → Press ● ►
Choose Yes ► Press ●

World Clock

Display local date/time (see P.9-15) and the date/time of another area in the world.

- Select from preset Time Zones or specify a new one; enter area name and time difference between new and local areas.
- To set World Clock to appear in Standby, see P.9-5 "Clock/ Calendar".
- Time Zone is set to *Tokyo* by default.

Setting Time Zone & Daylight Saving

Activate Daylight Saving to advance the selected area's time by one hour.

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (③) → World Clock

1 Press ●

7 Time Zone

- Select Set Time Zone and press ●
- - To add Time Zone, press □ Custom → Enter city name (up to 16 characters) → Press → Use ひ to select + or → Press → Enter time difference → Press ●

Daylight Saving

- Select Daylight Saving and press
- Choose On and press
 - To cancel, choose *Off* ⇒ Press ●

Opening World Clock

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (👀)

Select World Clock and press

Local date/time and the date/time of another area in the world appear.

- Tip ► To change local Time Zone, see P.9-15.
 - To set World Clock to appear in Standby, select World Clock (L), World Clock (S), World Clk+1mo. or World Clk+2mos. for Clock/Calendar (see P.9-5).

Calculator

Use Calculator for basic arithmetic (up to 12 digits) and percentage calculation, or currency conversion (Money Converter).

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 1 (👀)

Select *Calculator* and press (•)

Calculator opens.

- Alternatively, enter digits in Standby and press 文字 to open Calculator
- Use Keypad to enter digits, and the keys in the table (see right) for calculation.
- To copy the result, press 🖳 Options 🖈 Select Copy → Press 💽

+ (Add)	•	CM (Clear Memory)	文字
- (Subtract)	•	RM (Recall Memory)	7
x (Multiply)	(5)	M+ (Add Memory)	Y ? 1
÷ (Divide)	②	. (Decimal)	X ***
= (Equal)	•	+/- (Switch)	#***
C⋅CE (Clear)	戻る	% (Percent)	x-11 ²

¹While **0** appears, press to return to Tools 1 menu.

2 Press **1** to exit

Money Converter

- To change exchange rate, open Calculator and follow these steps. Press → Options → Select Money Converter → Press ● → Select Exchange Rate → Press ● → Select *Domestic* or *Foreign* → Press ⊙ → Enter rate **▶** Press **●**
 - Exchange rate is 1 for both conversions by default.
- To convert foreign currencies, follow these steps. Enter amount of money and press - Options > Select Money Converter → Press ● → Select To Domestic or To Foreign → Press •
 - Conversion is based on the preset exchange rate.

- Tip Entered numbers, results and numbers saved in Memory are not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
 - Clear Memory before starting Memory calculations.
 - Numbers saved in Memory remain even if Calculator is closed, but are cleared when handset power is turned off.

²Press 🖳 Options and select %.

Voice Recorder

Use Microphone to record short voice memos and save files on handset or Memory Card; record and save longer recordings on Memory Card.

• Modes:

	Recording Time	Storage Media
For Message	Up to three minutes (attachable to S! Mail)	Handset or Memory Card ¹
Extended Voice	Up to 99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds	Memory Card ²

¹Specify storage media before recording, or set handset to ask each time; when set to ask, always record with Memory Card inserted.
²Insert Memory Card to record in Extended Voice mode.

• For Message is set by default.

Preparation

- When battery is low, Voice Recorder does not activate. If battery runs low while recording in Extended Voice mode, Battery low. Please connect to charger! appears and Voice Recorder shuts off.
- Conversations during calls cannot be recorded.
- If incompatible microphone is connected, recording may fail.

Recording

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 2 (👀)

1 Select Voice Recorder and press

- To switch mode, press Options → Select Record Time → Press ⊙ → Select For Message or Extended Voice → Press ⊙
- To switch storage media, see P.12-17.

? Press **●**

Recording starts.

3 For Message

■ Press ● to stop

- Recording stops automatically when maximum recording time is reached.
- To play the recording, select *Playback* ⇒ Press
 - Press to pause.
 - Press 🕫 to return.
- To start over without saving, press

 Repeat from Step 2
- To send via S! Mail, select Save and Send ⇒ Press ⊙
 Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7.)
 - When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ⇒ Press ●

Select Save and press ●

Recording is saved to handset or Memory Card.

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ⇒ Press ●

Extended Voice

■ Press to stop

Recording is saved to Memory Card.

- Note > Avoid shocks to handset; may cause noise or skipping.
 - · Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.
- **Tip** Alarm is disabled while recording, and starts after Voice Recorder stops/closes.
 - Attach saved Voice file or record voice directly from Mail Composition windows (see P.14-10).

Playback

Play sounds from Speaker, or use Headphones.

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 2 (🖘) → Voice Recorder

Press 🖳 Options

- Select Ring Songs-Tones and press
 - To switch between handset and Memory Card, press 🗐 Options Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory Card ⇒ Press (

)
- Select a file and press

Playback starts.

Press (5) (up) or (2) (down) to adjust volume.

Deleting Files

- Follow these steps after Step 2 on the left.
 - Select a file → Press 🖂 Options → Select Delete → Press ● Press ● Press ●

Incoming Calls/Mail during Playback

- Playback stops for incoming calls or Alarm.
- A notification appears for incoming mail without interrupting playback.

Recording Setting

Select storage media for For Message

Default Phone Memory

Tools

Tools 2 (○)

Voice Recorder Main Menu

Press ⋈ Options Select Save Recording To > Press ● Select Phone Memory, Memory Card or Ask Each Time

◆ Press

◆

• Set to Ask Each Time to select media after every recording.

Document Viewer

Open documents via Data Folder, Internet, S! Mail, Bluetooth® or infrared.

- Supported File Formats:
 - PDF (.pdf)

- Microsoft® Excel® (.xls)
- Microsoft® Word (.doc) Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)
- Some files may take time to open or may not appear correctly.
 (Complicated designs, special characters in file names, password-protected, language other than Japanese or English used, etc.)
- On PCs, save documents to this Memory Card directory:
- PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/My Items/Other Documents
- Open documents of up to 1 MB each. (Some documents may not open depending on content.)

Data Folder Files

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 2 (🕞) → Document Viewer

1 Select a file and press

Internet Files

1 Open a page, select a file and press

Tip ➤ Download files of up to 300 KB via Yahoo! Keitai or up to 500 KB via PC Site Browser.

Attachments

1 In a Messaging folder, select a message and press

2 Select a file and press •

Key Assignments

•	Whole Page	Zoom to view the whole page
Y 7	Vertical/Horizontal	Rotate page 90 degrees counterclockwise (press again to return)
③	Up	Scroll up
②	Down	Scroll down
•	Left	Scroll left
⊙	Right	Scroll right
1 %	Upper Left	View upper left portion of page
2 /h/3 / ABC	Full Screen	View document in full screen
3 def	Upper Right	View upper right portion of page
4 & GHI	Zoom Out	Zoom out
5 tg	Centre	View page centre
6 IR	Zoom In	Zoom in
7 _{PORS}	Lower Left	View lower left portion of page
8 ***	Select Page	Jump to specified page ■ Enter page number → Press ●
9 _{wxrz}	Lower Right	View lower right portion of page
0 to %	Help	View a summary of key assignments
#***	Next Page	Open the next page
★ #5/10/49	Previous Page	Open the previous page
7	Fit Page	Zoom to fit width
	9-	

12 Tools

Barcode

Scan printed barcodes with mobile camera or download/ exchange QR Codes via the Internet, S! Mail. etc.

- Scan UPC (JAN) or QR Codes. Handset automatically detects code type and reads data.
- In Continuous mode, scan up to 50 UPC (JAN) or 16 QR Codes at one time. In some cases, continuous scans may be disrupted depending on barcode data or data size.
- Zoom is not available.

- Scan may fail if the barcode is dirty or unclear.
- · Scan barcodes under adequate light.
- Capture one barcode at a time; otherwise scan may fail.

- Tip ► A UPC (Universal Product Code) or JAN (Japanese Article Number) is a series of varying width vertical lines (bars) and spaces. Bars and spaces together are elements, combinations of which represent different numbers. Handset cannot read other one-dimensional barcodes (ITF Code, Code39, Codabar/NW-7, etc.).
 - A QR (Quick Response) Code is a matrix symbology consisting of an array of nominally square cells, which allows omni-directional reading of up to 4,296 alphanumerics and byte data, as well as kanji and kana.

► Tools → Tools 3 () → Barcode → Scan Barcode Main Menu

Frame barcode in the centre of Display

- Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Macro (\$\mathbb{L}\$).
- Hold handset approximately 10 cm away from barcode.
- Use of to adjust brightness.
- To activate or cancel Continuous mode. press №- Options Select Continuous Scan → Press • Choose On or Off
 - ▶ Press (●)
- To open Help (Key Assignments), press 02*.
- Press () to return.

Press (

Mobile camera scans the barcode.

- If recognition takes time, move handset slowly and adjust the distance from barcode
- Press [27] Cancel to stop scan > Start over from Step 1

Barcode recognition tone sounds and scan results appear

- Using Scan Results: see P.12-20 12-22
- To start over, press 戻る → Choose **Yes**
 - Press Repeat from Step 1



Normal Scanning

Continuous Mode

- After scanning, **Scan completed. Scan new?** appears.
 - To scan next code, choose *Yes* → Press → Frame the code on Display → Press ●
 - To cancel, choose *No* → Press → Scan results appear

Split Data

- After scanning, *Split data. Scan next symbol?* appears.
 - To scan next code, choose Yes → Press → Frame the code on Display → Press →
 - To cancel, choose *No* ⇒ Press **③** ⇒ Choose *Yes* ⇒ Press **⑤**
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.
- The scanning status appears on the first line of Display. For example,

 indicates that 1 of 4 codes has been scanned.

Using Scan Results

Place Calls ¹	Select a number starting with <i>TEL</i> . ² → Press • The number appears • Press •
Send Mail ³	Select a mail address including @ → Press ● → Complete and send message (Perform from Step 5 on P.14-8.)
Quote & Send Mail	Press
Save to Phone Book ^{1, 3}	Select a number starting with <i>TEL</i> . ² or mail address including @ → Press ☑ Options → Select <i>Save to Ph.Book</i> → Press ④ → Select <i>As New Entry</i> → Press ⑥ → Perform from Step 2 on P.4-4
Access Internet Sites ⁵	Select a URL starting with <i>http://</i> or <i>rtsp://</i> → Press ● → Handset connects to the Internet
Save to Data Folder (Images & Melodies)	Select an image or melody file → Press ☑ Options → Select To Data Folder → Press ⊙
Saving	Press → Options → Select Save → Press → Save up to 10 items. To open saved items, see P.12-22 "Scanned Results".
Use for System Graphics	Select an image → Press ☑ (Intims → Select As System → Press ④ → Select an item → Press ④ → Press ④ → Specify display area → Press ④ Ome images may be usable without specifying display area.

	Text	Press → Select Copy → Press → Select the first character of text → Press → Select the end point → Press →
Copy Text	URL ⁵	Select a URL starting with <i>http://</i> or <i>rtsp://</i> ▶ Press ☑ Options ▶ Select <i>Copy URL</i> ▶ Press ④
	Mail Address ³	Select a mail address including @ → Press ☑ Options → Select Copy Address → Press ●
	Phone Number ¹	Select a number starting with <i>TEL:</i> ² → Press ☐ Options → Select <i>Copy Telephone</i> → Press ⊙
Wallpaper		Select an image → Press → Options → Select As Wallpaper → Press ● → Press ● For images smaller or larger than Display, select Centred, Full Screen or Fit Image → Press ● → Press ● (For Display size images or Centred, use ② to zoom in/out or press → to rotate.)
Open Images or Play Melodies		Select an image or melody file ▶ Press ●
Open Properties		Select an image or melody file → Press ☐ Options → Select Details → Press ●

¹Available when text is in *TEL:* ★ format.

MEMORY: or **MAILTO:**

■ When **MEMORY:** or **MAILTO:** appears in scan results, press (•) to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book Entry Details or SMS/S! Mail messages. However, text after an invalid character is not underlined and is not copied.

Scanning during Scan barcodes during text entry and insert scan results into current cursor position In a text entry window, press 🖳 Options 🖈 Select Scan → Press ● → Select Scan Code → Press ● ▶ Frame barcode in the centre of Display ▶ Press ● Press ● To use a part of text, press 🖳 Cut 🗼 Select the first character of text → Press • Select the end point → Press •

Note Barcodes/text cannot be scanned when: ■ Entering text during a call ■ S! Application is active

Read saved barcode images in Data Folder

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 3 (👀) → Barcode → Open Barcode

- Select a barcode image

 → Press

 → For split data, choose **Yes** Press 💿
 - To cancel, choose **No** → Press → Choose **Yes** → Press (
 - When scanning fails, press → Select next barcode image manually Press

²Text strings of 10 to 32 digits starting with 0 are recognised as phone numbers.

³Available when text is in ¥@¥format.

⁴S! Mail Composition window opens automatically if text exceeds the SMS character limit.

⁵Available when text is in *http:// \frac{1}{2}* or *rtsp:// \frac{1}{2}* format.

[#]represents one or more alphanumerics.

Note Resized QR Codes may be invalid.

• When invalid, This data may be incorrect. appears.

Results

Open files saved in Scanned Results

Main Menu

► Tools → Tools 3 (🍛) → Barcode → Scanned Results

Select a file **▶** Press **●**

To open properties, select a file → Press → Options → Select **Details** → Press ⊙

■ Press to return.

To delete files, select one → Press ⋈ Options → Select

Delete → Press → Choose Yes → Press →

· Opened results cannot be re-saved.

• Some files such as large images may not open.

Create QR Codes

Create QR Codes from entered text, Phone Book, Pictures, Ring Songs-Tones, Text Templates or Other Documents.

- Save up to the equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji per QR Code.
- Large items are divided into maximum of 16 QR Codes.
- Created QR Codes are saved to Data Folder (Pictures). To open them, see P.8-5.

Phone Book

Encode name, reading, phone numbers, mail addresses, address and note

Main Menu

► Tools → Tools 3 () → Barcode → Create QR Code → Phone Book

Select an entry → Press ● → QR Code appears → Press ●

 Only name, reading, phone numbers, mail addresses, address and note are encoded.

ext Input

Enter and encode text

Main Menu

► Tools → Tools 3 () → Barcode → Create QR Code → Text Input

Enter text → Press ● → QR Code appears → Press ●

Data Folder

Encode melody/image files or Text Templates in Data Folder

Main Menu

► Tools → Tools 3 () → Barcode → Create QR Code → Data Folder

Select a folder → Press ● → Select an item → Press ● → QR Code appears → Press ●

Switching Storage Media

■ While created QR Code appears, press → Options → Select Save To → Press ● → Select Phone or Memory Card → Press ●

Attaching to S! Mail

■ While created QR Code appears, press 🔄 Options 🖈 Select Send As → Press • → Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7 Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Text Scanner

Scan text (URLs, mail addresses, phone numbers or roman letters) with mobile camera.

- Scan up to 256 characters continuously.
- Scan up to 60 single-byte characters within 3 lines. Scanning over 35 characters at one time may yield poor results.
- · Some symbols may not be read.
- Text mode is set to Auto each time Text Scanner is activated. Change the mode if text is distorted in Auto (such as white text in black background).
- Zoom is not available.

- Note Text Scanner will not activate if music is playing; when Stop music? appears, choose Yes and press () to proceed.
 - Text Scanner will not activate if an S! Application is active.

Tools

Tools 3 (○)

Barcode

Scan Text Main Menu

Frame text on Display

- . Adjust to frame text in []. Letters at the ends may be distorted.
- Slide Portrait/Macro Selector according to text size
- Hold handset approximately 10 cm away from text.
- Use 👀 to adjust brightness.
- To switch text mode, press 🗐 Options 🕩 Select *Reversed Text* → Press • → Select Auto, Normal or Reversed ⇒ Press (•)
- To open Help (Key Assignments), press 021. ■ Press () to return.

Press

Text Scanner reads the text.

- from Step 1
- Use 🐧 to select a line and press 💿
 - Text Scanner reads one line per scan.



Bar (Better focus in darker blue)



12

Tools

Scan results appear

Handset automatically registers scan results as a URL. Email Address. Phone Number or Text: if incorrect, change mode.

- If text exceeds limit, results appear with overage truncated.
- To change mode, press 🖳 Options 🖈 Select Change Mode Press ● Press ● Select a type Press ● (Scan results and alternatives list change accordingly.)
- To edit, press Options → Select Select/Edit → Press ⊙ Select the character to edit ⇒ Select an alternative from the list or enter the correction directly from Keypad
- To start over, press 戻る ➡ Choose *Yes* ➡ Press ④ ➡ Repeat from Step 1

5 Press **●**

To use scan results, see P.12-20.

Scanning More Text

- After Step 5, press 🖂 Options 🖈 Select Continue Part or Scan More → Press ●
 - Continue Part Select Continue Part to enter additional text. (Mode remains the same.)
 - Scan More

Select **Scan More** to enter text after a line break.

Continue Part and Scan More are disabled once 256 characters have been scanned.

Scan text during text entry and insert scan results into current cursor position

In a text entry window, press 🖂 Options 🖈 Select Scan → Press ● → Select Text Scanner → Press ●

- ▶ Frame text in the centre of Display ▶ Press ▶ Select a line

 Press

 Press
- To change mode or edit scan results, see Step 4 on the left.

Stopwatch

Record elapsed time for up to 24 hours (23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds) in 0.1-second increments. Use lap time feature to segment elapsed time.

- Save times (including the last four lap times) to handset Text Templates.
- Stopwatch is disabled when battery is low. Stopwatch ends when battery runs low.

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 2 (👀) → Stopwatch

Press (•)

Stopwatch starts.

- To record Lap times, press 🖳 LAP.
 - The last four Lap times are recorded. The records are deleted when Stopwatch is cancelled.

Press (•) to stop countdown

- To save the records to Text Template, press 🗐 Options 🕩 Select **Save to Templates** → Press (•)
- To check saved records, open Text Templates (see P.12-26).
- Press

 to resume.
- To clear the records, press 🖂 Options 🖈 Select *Reset* 🖈 Press (•)

了 To exit, press 医 then choose *Yes* and press •

- Tip Records are deleted when Stopwatch is cancelled. Save records to Text Templates.
 - · Stopwatch setting is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
 - Alarm is disabled while Stopwatch window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.

Countdown Timer

Set Countdown Timer up to 60 minutes in 1-second increments. Alarm Tone sounds and Small Light flashes when set time elapses.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Tools 2 (👀) ► Countdown Timer

- Enter time (00:01 60:00) and press (•)
 - To edit entered time, use to move cursor and enter correct time. If (•) is already pressed, follow the steps below.
 - When times over 60 minutes (60:00) are entered, the last set time returns
 - To change time, press **Edit** → Enter time → Press ⊙

Press (•)

Countdown starts.

- Press (•) to stop countdown
 - Press

 to resume. To reset, stop countdown and press 🖳 Reset .

Countdown Timer End

- Tone sounds according to **General Volume** setting.
- Alarm stops automatically after 60 seconds. Press [\(\frac{1}{2}\)] Cancel to stop manually.
- In Manner mode, Manner settings take priority.
- When the set timer time has elapsed during a call, *Timer* **Expired** appears after (a) is pressed to end the call.

- Tip Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
 - · Alarm is disabled while Countdown Timer window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.

Expenses Memo

Use Expenses Memo to add expenses, such as travel expenses. Enter up to 30 entries (up to 29,999,999.70 yen in total, 999,999.99 yen per entry).

Enter monetary figure and categorise it ► Tools → Tools 3 (👀) → Expenses Memo → Add Main Menu New Expense Enter amount → Press (•) → Select a category → Press (•) Shortcut: In Standby, enter amount → Press ♀ ▶ Press ● Select a category ⇒ Press ● The entry date, category and figure are saved. • If Clock is unset, entry date and time will be saved as --/--/-- --:--. Check entries Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 3 (••) → Expenses Memo Select *Totals* **▶** Press **●** Use (3) to scroll entries. To change category, select an entry ▶ Press • ▶ Select a category → Press • ■ To enter custom category name, select *Other* in category list → Press ● → Enter name (up to 14 characters) → Press (Preset category names are not affected.) To change entry amount, select an entry ▶ Press 🖂 Options Select Change Amount → Press ● Fdit → Press ● To delete an entry, select one → Press 🖂 Options → Select **Delete Item** → Press (•) → Choose **Yes** → Press (•) To delete all entries, press 🗐 Options → Select Delete All Press ● Finter Handset Code Press ● Choose **Yes** ▶ Press ● Rename categories Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 3 (📀) → Expenses Memo

Select Edit Category → Press ● → Select a category → Press • → Edit → Press •

• Enter up to 14 characters.

Text Templates

Save frequently used phrases for use in mail message, etc. Save up to 60 entries (1.536 characters each).



Main Menu

► Tools → Tools 3 (🕞) → Text Templates → <Add New Entry>

Enter text and press (•)

To paste saved text into text entry windows, see P.3-15 "Using Text Templates".

Opening Templates

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 3 () → Text Templates

Select a file and press

Press 戻る to return.

Main Menu ► Tools → Tools 3 (⊙) → Text Templates

1 Select a file and press 🖂 Options

2 Select *Edit* and press •

3 Edit text and press • File is overwritten.

Deleting Templates

Delete single Text Templates.



1 Choose Yes and press

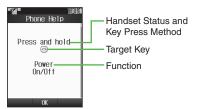
Phone Help

Learn when/how to use Keypad functions/shortcuts.

Most Phone Help functions are inaccessible from menu items.



1 Select *Phone Help* and press Phone Help window opens.



- **2** Press 🐧 to toggle guides
 - Alternatively, press #** or **********
- **3** Press **●** to return

Optional Services

Optional Services Overview

- When out appears, access services from a touch-tone landline.
- For more about optional services, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Call Forwarding	When you know you won't be able to receive calls made to handset, automatically divert incoming calls to another phone number (see right)
Voicemail	Set handset to forward all or all unanswered calls to Voicemail Centre. Access caller messages from handset in service area or from a touch-tone phone anywhere (see P.13-4). Missed Call Notification Records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.
Call Waiting*	Call Waiting alerts you to incoming calls when the line is already engaged. After the tone, place the current call on hold and answer the second, or alternate between calls (see P.13-5).
Conference Call [*]	Open a second line while the first is engaged. Switch back and forth between two lines or talk on both simultaneously. Add other parties to an existing conversation and talk on up to five lines simultaneously (see P.13-6).
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions (see P.13-7)
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls (see P.13-10)

^{*}An additional contract is required.

Call Forwarding

 Voicemail and Call Forwarding can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.

Initiate Call Forwarding ► Settings → Call/Video Call (Voicemail/ Main Menu Divert Diverts

Direct Entry

Select a call type → Press • Select Always or No. Answer → Press • → Select Enter Number → Press ● ▶ Enter a phone number ▶ Press ● For No Answer, select ring time Press • Include dialling code for landline numbers.

Phone Book

Select a call type

Press

Select Always or No. Answer → Press • Select Phone Book → Press Select an entry → Press → Press → For entries with multiple numbers, select an entry 🖈 Press ● Press ● Press ● Press ● For *No Answer*, select ring time Press (•) **Call Forwarding Records**

Select a call type

Press

Select Always or No. Answer → Press ● → Select a phone number → Press (●) **▶** Press (●)

For No Answer, select ring time Press

Note Phone Numbers Beginning with the Following Numbers Cannot be Saved:

• 1 (Public Service Numbers: 110, 119, 118, etc.)

• 00 (International call numbers: 001, 0041, etc.)

• 0120 (Toll-free numbers)

• 0990 (Fee-based services: Dial Q2, etc.)

Tip ► Adjust ring time to set the response priority when using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone (see P.2-9).

Example: Ring time for Call Forwarding: 10 seconds

Ring time for Answer Phone: 9 seconds

In this example, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.)



· Cancel All also cancels Voicemail.

Status Check Call Forwarding status

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call/Video Call (ⓒ) ▶ Voicemail/Divert

Select Status → Press •

- Call Forwarding status appears.
 - Press
 to return.

- Calls are diverted to Voicemail Centre via Call Forwarding function; Voicemail and Call Forwarding can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.
- For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Activate Missed Call Notification (see P.13-5) for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range.

Initiate Voicemail

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (Voicemail/

Select *Always* or *No Answer* ▶ Press ●

For *No Answer*, select ring time Press •

Tip Adjust ring time to set the response priority when using Voicemail together with Answer Phone (see P.2-9).

Example: Ring time for Voicemail: 10 seconds Ring time for Answer Phone: 9 seconds

In this example, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.)

Cancel Voicemail

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (Voicemail/ Divert

Select Cancel All → Press (•) → Choose Yes → Press (

· Cancel All also cancels Call Forwarding.

Check Voicemail messages

Main Menu Phone

Select Call Voicemail Press ●

- Follow the voice guidance for further operations after handset connects to Voicemail Centre.
- · Alternatively, follow these steps in Standby.
- Press Select **Settings** Press Use to select Call/Video Call

 → Select Voicemail/Divert

 → Press

 → Select Voicemail → Press ● Select Call Voicemail → Press (

appears when new messages are recorded, and disappears after they are checked from handset.

Check Voicemail status

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (Voicemail/ Divert

Select Status

Press

Press

Output

Description:

- · Voicemail status appears.
 - Press

 to return.

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

Activate or cancel Missed Call Notification

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call/Video Call ()

Select out Missed Calls → Press • → Press •

• Follow the voice guidance for further operations after handset connects to the Network

Retrieving Missed Call Notification Records

- Missed Call Notification records are stored at the Centre. When handset is turned on or comes into range, Information window (see P.2-7) appears with Missed Call records.
 - Information window may take some time to open.



Call Waiting

An additional contract is required.

Activate or cancel Call Waiting

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call/Video Call () ► Call Waiting

Choose *On* or *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙

Place Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2

When a tone sounds during a call, press \subseteq.

Press \(\backsigma \) to switch between two lines.

Closing Handset while Someone is on Hold

All lines are disconnected.

Pressing while Someone is on Hold

Active line ends and handset re-engages the party on hold.

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

Short beeps sound. To re-engage the party on hold:

Press → Options → Select Retrieve → Press •

- Tip Handset does not ring or vibrate for incoming calls while a line is engaged. A tone sounds from Earpiece.
 - When Voicemail or Call Forwarding is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voicemail Centre or the forwarding number. When active service is set to Always Call Waiting is disabled.

Status

Check Call Waiting status

Main Menu

Settings

Call/Video Call ()

Call Waiting

Select Status → Press •

- Call Waiting status appears.
 - Press

 to return.

Conference Call

An additional contract is required.

Dial New Number

Open another line during a call

Enter a phone number during a call ▶ Press <a>¬

- Line 2 is open. Line 1 is placed on hold.

Swap Call

Switch between two open lines

During a call, press .

• The line switches. The other line is placed on hold.

Closing Handset while Someone is on Hold

All lines are disconnected.

Pressing (a) while Someone is on Hold

Active line ends and handset re-engages the party on hold.

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

Short beeps sound. To re-engage the party on hold:

Press № Options Select Retrieve Press •

Conferenc Call

Use up to five lines simultaneously

Press Options while switching between two lines

- Select Multi Party → Press Select Conference All → Press ●
- To switch to private conference during Conference Call, select a number/name → Press → Select Private → Press →
- The other lines are placed on hold.
- To switch back to Conference Call during private conference or after opening a new line, press ☑ ☑ Itoms ➤ Select Multi

 Party ➤ Press ⊙ ➤ Select Conference All ➤ Press ⊙

Ending Calls during Conference Call

All lines are disconnected.

Some Lines End during Conference Call

Other lines remain connected.

Call Barring

Restrict incoming/outgoing calls or SMS messages. Following restrictions are available:

Outgoing Calls	All Outgoing Calls	Restrict all non-emergency calls	
	Bar Int'l Call ¹	Allow only domestic calls	
	Only Local & Home ²	Restrict all international calls except to Japan	
Incoming	All Incoming Calls	Reject all calls	
Calls	Bar if Abroad	Reject calls when outside Japan	

¹Example: While in the UK, place domestic calls only.

²Example: While in the UK, place calls domestically or to Japan. Alternatively, restrict calls by number/Caller ID availability.

Rejected Numbers	Black List	Reject calls from designated numbers
	Unknown	Reject calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book
	Withheld	Reject calls without Caller ID
	Payphone	Reject calls from public phones
	Unavailable	Reject calls with undisplayable Caller ID

Note

- Network Password selected at initial subscription (see P.1-30) is required to change Call Barring settings.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Centre Access Code must be changed. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-29).
- All Outgoing Calls and All Incoming Calls are disabled when Call Forwarding or Voicemail is active.

Tip ► If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, *Call barred*.

appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas. Check
Call Barring settings if the message does not appear.

Optional Services

Restricting Outgoing Calls

Set/Cance Restrictio

Set or cancel restriction of outgoing calls

Main Menu

► Settings ► Call/Video Call (Call Barring ► Call Barring ► Outgoing Calls

Each Restriction

Select restriction → Press ● → Choose *On* (set) or *Off*→ Press ● → Enter Network Password → Press ●

Cancelling All Restrictions

Select Cancel All → Press ● → Enter Network Password → Press ●

Tip ► Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when outgoing calls are restricted. See P.2-3 "Emergency Calls".

Statu

Check Call Barring status for outgoing calls

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (Call Barring → Call Barring → Outgoing Calls

Select restriction → Press ● → Select Status → Press ●

Call Barring status appears.
 Press to return.

Restricting Incoming Calls

Set/Cancel

Set or cancel restriction of incoming calls

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (Call Barring → Incoming Calls

Each Restriction

Select restriction → Press ● → Choose *On* (set) or *Off*→ Press ● → Enter Network Password → Press ●

Cancelling All Restrictions

Select Cancel All → Press ● → Enter Network Password → Press ●

Status

Check Call Barring status for incoming calls

Main Menu

► Settings → Call/Video Call (CO) → Call Barring → Incoming Calls

Select All Incoming Calls → Press ● → Select Status → Press ●

Call Barring status appears.
 Press to return.

Default Off

Default Off

Reject calls from numbers not saved in Phone

Settings ⇒ Call/Video Call (Co) ⇒ Call Barring ⇒

Settings ⇒ Call/Video Call (Co) ⇒ Call Barring ⇒

Book

Rejected Numbers > Unknown

Reject calls without Caller ID

Choose *On* (reject) or *Off* → Press •

Rejecting a Call Designate phone numbers to reject ► Settings → Call/Video Call (Co) → Call Barring → Main Menu Rejected Numbers → Black List → Set Reject Number **Adding Numbers** Select <empty> → Press • → Enter a number → Press To select from Phone Book, select < empty> → Press 🖳 Options → Select **Ph.Book List** → Press • → Select an entry Press ■ For entries with multiple numbers, select one → Press • ■ Name appears for numbers saved in Phone Book. To select from Call Log, select <**empty>** ▶ Press 🖭 Options Select From Call Log ⇒ Press ● Use • to select a type → Select a record → Press O **Editing Numbers** Select an entry → Press (•) → Edit the number → Press **Deleting Numbers** Select an entry → Press → Options → Select Delete Press (●) → Choose Yes → Press (●) **Tip** Designate numbers to reject then set Switch On/Off to *On*. Reject calls from designated numbers Default Off ► Settings → Call/Video Call () → Call Barring → Main Menu Rejected Numbers → Black List → Switch On/Off

Rejected Numbers → Withheld Choose *On* (reject) or *Off* ▶ Press ● Reject calls from public phones Default Off ► Settings → Call/Video Call (😔) → Call Barring → Main Menu Rejected Numbers Payphone Choose *On* (reject) or *Off* → Press • Reject calls with undisplayable Caller ID **Default**Off Settings → Call/Video Call (Co) → Call Barring → Main Menu Rejected Numbers > Unavailable Choose *On* (reject) or *Off* → Press (•) Choose On (reject) or Off → Press •

Main Menu

Main Menu

Changing Network Password

Change NV Password

Change Network Password

Main Menu

Settings ⇒ Call/Video Call (※) ⇒ Call Barring ⇒ Change NW Password

Enter current Network Password → Press ● → Enter new Network Password → Press ● → Enter new Network Password again → Press ●

Caller ID

Show or hide your own phone number when placing calls. Regardless of this setting, sending or blocking Caller ID can be selected for each call. Enter the following numbers/symbols before a phone number when placing a call.

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Send	1 8 8 70 6 8 or *** 3 3 1 8 # ***			
Block	1 8 8 W 4 5 or # W 3 3 1 8 # W			
Show My Number Send or block Caller ID				
	DefaultOn			
Main Menu				
Choose On (send) or Off ⇒ Press O				
	Check Caller ID status			
Main Menu				
Select Status → Press ● • Caller ID status appears.				

Press (•) to return.

Messaging

Basics

Use SMS and S! Mail for messaging.

Create Arrange Mail or Feeling Mail from S! Mail.

SMS

Exchange short text messages of up to 160 alphanumerics with SoftBank handsets.

• Send SMS to up to 20 recipients at one time.

S! Mail

Exchange text messages of up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible SoftBank handsets, other mobiles and PCs, etc. Attach image/sound files.

• Send S! Mail to up to 20 recipients at one time.

Arrange Mail

Select font colour, font size, background colour; insert images, background sound, and more (see **P.14-11**).

Feeling Mail

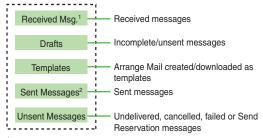
Ringtone, Vibration and Small Light response varies by the emotion set by sender (see **P.14-15**).

Tip • An additional contract is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.

• For more about messaging, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Messaging Folders

Messages are organised in folders by type.



¹Received Folder and Folder 1 - Folder 7 (My Folders) appear within when Received Msg. View (see P.14-4) is set to Folder View. Spam Folder appears as well if Anti Spam Measures (see P.14-35) is active.

² Sent Folder and Folder 1 - Folder 7 (My Folders) appear within when Sent Msg. View (see P.14-4) is set to Folder View.

Auto Delete

Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full.

- To avoid unintentional deletion, cancel Auto Delete (see P.14-36) or protect important messages (see P.14-28).
- Alternatively, back up received/sent messages to Memory Card (see P.11-4).

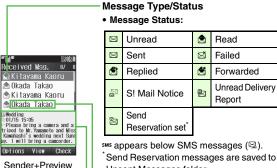
Memory Status

- Press → Select Messaging → Press → Select Memory Status → Press • → Select Received Msg., Sent Total, Sent Msq., Drafts or Unsent Msq. → Press •
 - Press () to return.
 - Save up to 5 MB or 1,000 messages in Received Msg. folder. Handset stores up to 3 MB or 500 messages between Sent Messages, Drafts and Unsent Messages.
 - A notice appears when Messaging Folder memory is low.
 - Templates memory usage is reflected in memory status of Other Documents in Data Folder (see P.8-2).
 - USIM Card SMS message count and volume do not appear.

Window Description

Messaging Folder Contents

Select a Messaging folder and press • to open it.



sms appears below SMS messages ().

Read

Failed

Report

Forwarded

Unread Delivery

Unsent Messages folder.

Message Settings:

θ	Attachments	Ĥ	Protected
0	Priority (High)	•	Priority (Low)
9	SMS Mail on USIM Card		

Sender or Recipient

Number, address or name appears.

Message Text

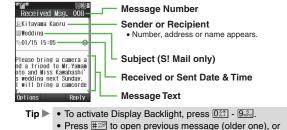
14

Tip ▶ • Follow these steps to sort messages. Press ⋈ Options > Select View Settings > Press ● Select Sort → Press ● Select an option **▶** Press **●**

• To change message list view, see right.

Message Contents

Select a message and press
to open it.



press * to open next one (newer one).

Changing Views

Message List View

Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► General Settings

Select *Message List View* and press (•)

Select Two-line, Sender+Preview, Sunjects+Preview, Sender or Subjects and press

• Message List View is Sender+Preview by default.

Tip • Alternatively, open a Messaging folder and follow these steps. Press → Options → Select View Settings → Press ● Perform from Step 1 on the left • Shortcut: Open a Messaging folder and press @ to togale view.

Folder View

Set folders to appear in Received Msg. and Sent Messages folders. Organise messages into folders manually or automatically (see P.14-31).

Received Msg. View and Sent Msg. View are List View (folders are hidden) by default.

Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► General Settings Select Received Msq. View or Sent Msq. View and press (•)

When the folder contains a Secret folder, enter Handset Code

◆ Press

◆

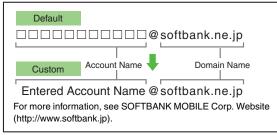
Select Folder View and press (•)

To hide folders, select *List View* ▶ Press ●

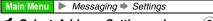
When folders are hidden, messages in Secret folders Note > appear in message list.

Customising Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.



- Handset must connect to the Internet to customise handset address.
- Retrieve Network Information (see P.1-20) before customising handset address.
- Customising handset mail address helps reduce spam.
- Default Account Name is random alphanumerics.



Select Address Setting and press (•) Handset connects to the Internet.

Select *English* and press (•)

Follow onscreen instructions

Tip Alternatively, customise handset address via Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu. (Click 設定·申込, then English, then Messaging Settings.)

Sending Text Messages

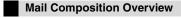
- Create Contact Groups beforehand to send the same message to multiple recipients at one time (see P.4-12).
- Save frequently used numbers/addresses to Speed Mail List (see P.14-33).
- Use Multi Job (see P.1-26) to view other messages while creating a message.

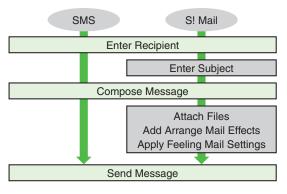
Basics

Available entry limits vary by Message Type.

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachments
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

^{*}SoftBank handset numbers only.





Character Entry Limits

Character entry limit varies by Message Type.

SMS	160 single-byte alphanumerics	
S! Mail	Approximately 30,000 single-byte alphanumerics	

- For SMS, only single-byte alphanumeric entry is available when Char-code (see P.14-37) is GSM 7bit.
- Send up to 300 KB including message text via S! Mail.
 Message text character limit differs by attachment size or number of recipients.
- Approximate mail size appears in Mail Composition window (see right, P.14-7).

Creating & Sending SMS Mail

- 1 Press •, select *Messaging* and press
 - Alternatively, press in Standby.

2 Select *Create New SMS* and press •

Mail Composition window opens.

- 3 Select recipient field and press
 - Entering Recipients: see P.14-9

Enter recipients

- To enter a recipient, perform Step 4 on P.14-7.
 - Enter Address is not available for SMS.



SMS Mail Composition Window

5 Select message text field and press • then enter a message

Alternatively, enter the first character; message text entry window opens automatically.

- Entering Characters: see P.3-5
- 6 Press
 - To edit the message, see Step 8 on P.14-8.
 - To delete the message, see Step 8 on P.14-8.
 - To preview 3D Pictogram, see Step 8 on P.14-8.
 - Messaging Settings: see P.14-15
 - Send Reservation: see P.14-17
 - Saving to Drafts: see P.14-18
- 7 Press 🛂 Send

Converting SMS Mail to S! Mail

- In SMS Mail Composition window, press 🖂 Options 🖈 Select Change to S! Mail → Press • → Choose Yes → Press
 - When entered message text exceeds SMS character limit. a confirmation appears. Choose **Yes** and press • to convert SMS to S! Mail and continue entering text.

Creating & Sending S! Mail

- Press (•), select *Messaging* and press (•)
 - Alternatively, press in Standby. Select Create Message and
- press (•)

Mail Composition window opens.

• Shortcut: In Standby, press - for 1+ seconds



S! Mail Composition Window

- Select recipient field and press
 - Select Recipient window opens.
 - Entering Recipients: see P.14-9
- **⚠** Phone Book
 - Select Phone Book and press (•)
 - 2 Select a recipient and press (•)
 - To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 in "Dialling from Phone Book" on P.4-8
 - When multiple items are saved, select one ▶ Press ●

Contact Groups (see P.4-12)

- 1 Select Select Group and press
- 2 Select a Group and press
 - To add recipients, select recipient field 🖈 Press 💿 🖈 Select *Add Recipient* → Press ⊙ → Repeat Step 4

Sent Mail Records

- 1 Select a recipient and press
 - Sent mail records are names, phone numbers or mail addresses with corresponding indicators.

Speed Mail List (see P.14-33)

- 1 Select Speed Mail List and press (•)
- 2 Select a recipient and press



Direct Entry

- Select Enter Number or Enter Address and press ●
- Z Enter recipient's SoftBank handset number or mail address and press ●
- 5 Select subject field and press Subject entry window opens. Alternatively, enter the first character to open subject entry window.
- 6 Enter subject and press
 - Enter up to 512 single-byte alphanumerics.
- 7 Select Text and press then enter a message
 - Entering Characters: see P.3-5
 - After entering My Pictogram from My Pict History, Arrange Mail Composition window (see P.14-11) opens automatically.
 - To enter cross-carrier Pictograms, press

 → Select

 Pict Setting → Press → Select For DoCoMo, For au,

 For SoftBank or Common → Press → Select a

 Pictogram → Press →
 - Available Pictograms vary by Pict Setting mode.
 - Mode selection applies to the current message only.
 - Changing Pict Setting does not affect entered Pictograms.
 - Creating Arrange Mail: see P.14-11
 - To enter Signature, press ☑ Options → Select Advanced → Press ⑥ → Select Signature → Press ⑥
 - Activate Auto Insert (see P.14-35) to enter Signature automatically.

8 Press ●

- To edit the message, select message text field → Press ⊙ → Edit → Press ⊙
- To delete the message, select message text field → Press → Options → Select Remove Text → Press →
- To preview 3D Pictogram, select message text field → Press ☑ Options
 - Select 3D Pictogram ⇒ Press ●
- Preview how the message appears on 3D Pictogram-compatible recipient handsets.

See you at the meeting

Send

Options Edit

- Messaging Settings: see P.14-15
- Creating Feeling Mail: see P.14-15
- Send Reservation: see P.14-17
- Saving to Drafts: see P.14-18

9 Attach files

Attaching Files: see P.14-10

1) Press 🛂 Send

- · Message is sent even if handset is closed.
- To cancel, press 🔀 Cancel.
 - Message is not sent if cancelled quick enough.

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Sending from Phone Book Entries

- Open a Phone Book entry and follow these steps.
 - Phone Numbers

Select a number → Press ⊙ → Select *Create Message* → Press ⊙ → Select *S! Mail* or *SMS* →

Press ● Perform from Step 5 on P.14-8 or on P.14-6

Mail Addresses
 Select a mail address → Press ● Perform from
 Step 5 on P.14-8

When Recipient Handset is Off or Out-of-Range

- Messages are stored in Server Mail Box, and delivered when recipient handset detects signal.
 - Messages are deleted if not received by the specified Expiry Time.

Delivery Failure

- Information window opens (⋈ appears) for delivery failure.
 To send unsent messages, select Sending failure
 ▶ Press (●)
 ▶ Select a message ⇒ Press (●)
- Activate Auto Resend (see P.14-34) to reattempt to send unsent messages automatically up to two times.
 - If messages are not sent after two Automatic Resend attempts, follow the above steps to send manually.
 - Automatic Resend may send the same message twice.

Entering Recipients

■ To add recipients, open Mail Composition window (see P.14-6, P.14-7) and follow these steps.

Select recipient field → Press ● → Select Add

Recipient → Press ● → Perform from Step 4 on P.14-7

■ Press ▼ ■ to return

- Press 戻る to return.
- Enter up to 20 recipients in total.
- appears in recipient field when multiple recipients are entered.
- To switch recipient status between To, Cc (carbon copy) and Bcc (blind carbon copy), open S! Mail Composition window and follow these steps.

Select recipient field → Press ● → Select a recipient → Press → Options → Select Change to To, Change to Cc or Change to Bcc → Press ●

- Other recipients cannot see numbers/addresses set to Bcc.
- To change/edit, open Mail Composition window (see P.14-6, P.14-7) and follow these steps.

Select recipient field → Press ● → Select a recipient → Press ● → Edit → Press ●

■ Press 🕫 to return.

To delete, open Mail Composition window (see P.14-6, P.14-7) and follow these steps.

Select recipient field → Press ● → Select a recipient

- Press → Press → Select Delete → Press ●
- To delete all, select *Delete All* instead of *Delete* ⇒ Press Choose *Yes* ⇒ Press •
- Press 戻る to return.

Note When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text and subject. They may not appear properly on recipient devices.

Attaching Files

Attach images, sound files, vFiles (Phone Book/schedule entries), etc. to S! Mail messages.

- Attach up to 20 files or 300 KB including message text.
- · Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets (file format, services, etc.) before sending files.
- Follow these steps after Step 8 on P.14-8; after S! Mail Composition window returns, complete and send message.

Select S Attach

Select Attach File and press

Alternatively, press 🖳 Options 🖈 Select Attach File 🖈 Press 💽

? Image Files

- Select *Picture* and press •
- 2 Select a folder and press
 - To capture an image, select *Take Picture* → Press ⊙ Press ● to shoot ● Press ●
 - When confirmation for save location appears, select a location → Press ●

Select a file and press (•)

- For large JPEG images, select attachment size 🖈 Press (

)
- To change image size, select attached image ⇒ Press → Options → Select Resize Picture → Press • Select a size ⇒ Press ⊙
 - Resize Picture is not available when Multi Job is active or when a non-JPEG (.jpg) image is selected.

Sound Files

- 1 Select Sound and press
- 2 Select a folder and press (•)
 - To record sound, select *Record Voice* → Press → Press ● to start recording ▶ Press ● to stop ▶ Select Accept → Press • Select To Phone Memory or To Memory Card → Press • (Omit the next step.)
- Select a file and press (•)

Video Files

- Select Video and press
 ●
- 2 Select Saved Videos and press
 - To record video, select *Record Video* ▶ Press ▶ Press ● to start recording ▶ Press ● to stop ▶ Select *Accept* → Press (•) → Select *To Phone* Memory or To Memory Card → Press (•) (Omit the next step.)
- Select a file and press

Flash®/Flash® Ringtone Files (see P.8-7)

- 1 Select Flash® or Flash® Ringtone and press •
- 2 Select a file and press

Phone Book Entries

- Select Attach Contact and press
- 2 Select an entry and press

Schedule Entries

- 1 Select Attach Appointment and press (•)
- 2 Select a date with schedule and press •
- Select an entry and press (•)

Templates

- 1 Select *Templates* and press •
- 2 Select a file and press

Books

- Select *Books* and press •
- 2 Select a file and press

Custom Screens

- 1 Select Custom Screens and press

 O
- 2 Select a file and press (•)

Other Files

- 1 Select Other Documents and press
- 2 Select a file and press

Deleting Attachments

In S! Mail Composition window, select a file ▶ Press 🖂 Options → Select Remove Item → Press •

Adding Attachments

In S! Mail Composition window, select

Attach

Select Attach File → Press ● Perform from Step 3 on P.14-10

Creating Arrange Mail

Select font colour, font size, background colour; insert images, background sound, and more.

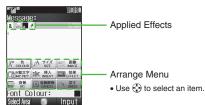
- Insert one sound or Flash[®] file per Arrange Mail.
- Enter up to 40 types of My Pictograms per Arrange Mail.
- Follow these steps in Step 7 on P.14-8; after S! Mail Composition window returns, complete and send message.

Press -- Options

Select *Arrange* and press •

Arrange Mail Composition window opens.

• Shortcut: Press for 1+ seconds



Arrange Mail Composition Window

? Changing Font Colour

- Select Font Colour: and press
- 2 Select a colour and press (•)
- 3 Enter text
 - To open Arrange menu, press [\forall].
 - To change colour of entered text, press 🖂 Select Area 🖈 Select the start point → Press ● → Select the end point → Press • > Select Font Colour: → Press •
 - Select a colour ⇒ Press ⊙
 - To change colour of all entered text, press Select Area
 - Press ⋈ Select Font Colour: Press ● Select a colour ▶ Press ●

Changing Font Size

- Select Font Size: and press
 ●
- 2 Select a size and press
- 3 Enter text
 - To open Arrange menu, press [Y].
 - To change font size of entered text, press 🖳 Select Area 🖈 Select the start point → Press • → Select the end point → Press • Select Font Size: → Press • → Select a size

 ◆ Press

 ◆
 - To change font size of all entered text, press 🖳 🛭 Select Area
 - Press ► Select Font Size: Press •
 - Select a size ⇒ Press ●

Inserting Images

- 1 Select *Insert Picture* and press •
- 2 Select *Pictures* or *DCIM* and press ●
- Select a file and press (•)
 - To capture an image, select *Insert Picture* Press ● Select Take Picture → Press ● → Press ● to shoot ▶ Press ●
- **4** Use ♦ to select target location and press
 - . Omit this step if there is no text.

Inserting My Pictograms (see P.8-7)

- **1** Select *Insert My Pictogram* and press
- Data Folder (My Pictograms) opens. 2 Select a file and press
- 3 Press (•)
 - until *History* appears → Press ## to open My Pict History → Select a file → Press •
 - After entering My Pictogram, Arrange Mail Composition window opens automatically.
 - To select My Pictograms from file list, press ## in My Pict History.

Inserting Background Sound

- Select *Insert* and press •
- 2 Select *Insert BGM Sound* and press •
- Select Ring Songs Tones or Music and press
- A Select a file and press
 - To record sound, select Insert → Press → Select Insert BGM Sound → Press ● → Select Record Voice → Press • Press • to start recording → Press ● to stop ▶ Select *Accept* ▶ Press ● ▶ Select To Phone Memory or To Memory Card > Press (•) (Omit the next step.)
 - To delete inserted sound, select *Insert* → Press → Select **Delete BGM Sound** → Press • → Choose **Yes** ▶ Press ●

Inserting Flash® (see P.8-7) File

- Select *Insert* and press
- 2 Select *Insert Flash* and press (•) Data Folder (Flash®) opens.
- Select a file and press
 - To preview inserted Flash®, press ☑ Input ▶ Press → Select **Preview** → Press •
 - To delete inserted file, press ☑ Input → Move cursor

Inserting Horizontal Lines

- **1** Select *Insert* and press ●
- 2 Select *Insert Line* and press
 - Press 戻る to return.

Flashing Text

- 1 Select Effect and press
- 2 Select Blink and press
- Select Blink On and press (•)
- 4 Enter text
 - To flash entered text, press 🖳 Select Area 🖈 Select the start point → Press • > Select the end point → Press ● Select Effect Press ● Select Blink Press ● Select Blink On Press ●
 - To cancel, press Select Area → Select the start point → Press ● Press Select *Effect* → Press • Select *Blink* → Press • Select Blink Off ⇒ Press ⊙

Scrollina Text

- 1 Select Effect and press
- 2 Select Scrolling and press
- Select Right to Left or Swing and press (•)
- 4 Enter text
 - To scroll entered text, press 🖳 Select Area 🖈 Select the start point → Press • > Select the end point → Press ● Select *Effect* → Press ● Select Scrolling → Press ● → Select Right to Left or Swing ⇒ Press ⊙
 - To cancel, press Select Area → Select the start point → Press ● Select the end point Press ● Press ● Select *Effect* → Press (•) → Select *Scrolling* → Press ● Select Scroll Off Press ●

Aligning Text

- Select *Effect* and press ●
- 2 Select *Alignment* and press •
- Select Alignment Left, Alignment Centre or Alignment Right and press ●
- 4 Enter text
 - To align entered text, press → Select the start point → Press → Select the end point → Press → Select Effect → Press → Select Alignment → Press → Select Alignment Left, Alignment Centre or Alignment Right → Press →

Changing Background Colour

- 1 Select Background Colour: and press
- 2 Select a colour and press

Cancelling All

- 1 Select Normal and press
- Choose Yes and press
 - All Arrange Mail settings are cancelled and message text entry window returns.

Cancelling Last Action

- In Arrange Mail Composition window, select Undo ⇒ Press ●
 - Does not apply to Background sound insertion/deletion.

Creating Templates

- In S! Mail Composition window, press

 Select Save as Template → Press

 Press

 Select Save here... → Press

 Select Save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The same is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The save is a select save here... → Press

 Note: The
 - Entered recipients, subject, attachments and Messaging Settings are deleted.
 - Templates can also be downloaded via the Internet, etc.

Creating Arrange Mail from Templates

In Standby

Press ● ➤ Select *Messaging* ➤ Press ● ➤ Select *Templates* ➤ Press ● ➤ Select one ➤ Press ●

- To check Templates, select one in Templates list and press ☑ Options → Select Preview → Press ⑥
- To switch Template name display, select one in Templates list and press 🖂 Options → Select Item Displayed → Press 🍥 → Select File Name or Title → Press 🍥
- To organise Templates, see P.8-8 "Managing Files & Folders".
- In S! Mail Composition Window

Press

Options
Select Launch Template
Press
Pr

Creating Feeling Mail

Apply Feeling Mail setting to S! Mail; corresponding Pictogram appears to the left of subject, and recipient handset responds according to Link to Feeling settings (see P.14-20).

- Send Feeling Mail to compatible SoftBank handsets only.
- Feeling Mail Pictograms appear as standard Pictograms in subjects on incompatible recipient handsets.
- Follow these steps in Step 8 on **P.14-8**: after Mail Composition window returns, complete and send message.
- Press -- Options
- Select *Feeling Settings* and press
- Select Happy/Glad, OK/Good, Sad/Sorry, NG/Bad or Imp./Notice and press (•)
- Select a Pictogram and press S! Mail Composition window returns.

Messaging Settings

- Options are effective only when sent to compatible handsets.
- Settings are valid for one message.
- Follow these steps after Step 6 on P.14-6 (for SMS) or Step 8 on P.14-8 (for S! Mail); press \$\overline{\mathbb{R}^3}\$ to return to Mail Composition window then complete and send message.

SMS/S! Mail Messaging Setting

Set to receive Delivery Report (see P.14-19)

Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers.

Press → Options → Select Messaging Settings → Press (●) **▶** Select *Delivery Report* **▶** Press (●) **▶** Choose *On* or *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙

SMS Messaging Setting

Set Message Centre sent message storage limit

Default Maximum

Press → Options → Select Messaging Settings → Press ● Select Expiry Time Press ● Select a limit **▶** Press **●**

S! Mail Messaging Settings Designate a different mail address for receiving replies Available when reply-to address is saved. Default Off Press ▶ Select Messaging Settings ▶ Press ● Select Reply To Settings Press ● Press ● Choose *On* or *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙ To set reply-to address, see P.14-37 "Reply To Settings". Note > This function may not work depending on the recipient's mail software Set message priority Default Normal Press № Options Select Messaging Settings Press ● → Select Priority → Press ● → Select priority **▶** Press **●** · Priority setting does not affect delivery speed. Select whether to delete Server Mail after forwarding it Available when forwarding Server Mail (Remote Forward). Default Not Delete Press ☐ Options ☐ Select Messaging Settings ☐ Press ● Select Remote Fwd. Action Press ● Select Not Delete or Del. After Forward → Press ● Set the message to be deleted from recipient handsets once read Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers. Press → Options → Select Messaging Settings → Press ● → Select Set Auto Delete → Press ● →

Choose *On* or *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙

Set to show a reply request

Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers.

Press → Options → Select Messaging Settings → Press (●) ▶ Select Reply Request ▶ Press (●) ▶ Choose *On* or *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙

Set to show a do not forward request

Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers.

Press ✓ Options → Select Messaging Settings → Press ● ▶ Select Forward NG ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose *On* or *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙

Set to show a do not delete request

Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers. **Default**Off

Press → Select Messaging Settings → Press ● → Select *Delete NG* → Press ● → Choose On or Off ⇒ Press (●)

Set up a question: recipients need to answer it correctly to open the message

Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers. Default Off

Setting Up Quiz

Press № Options Select Messaging Settings Press ● Select Quiz Press ● Select Switch On/Off → Press • → Choose On → Press • → Select Question → Press ● → Enter a question → Press ● Press ● Press ● Enter the answer → Press ⊙ → Press ⋈-ル Done

 Entered question and answer are deleted when Quiz is set to Off. ■ Default question (When is my birthday?) returns.

Editing Question/Answer

Press ✓ Options → Select Messaging Settings → Press 💿 Select Quiz ⇒ Press ⊙ ⇒ Select Edit Question ⇒ Press (●) → Select Question → Press (●) → Enter a question → Press • → Select Answer → Press • → Enter the answer → Press → Press → Done

Show a comment and open/play an attached file automatically before message text is opened on recipient handsets

Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers. Follow these steps after Step 9 on **P.14-8**. Default Off

Activating/Cancelling

Select a file → Press → Options → Select Set Auto Play File → Press • Select Switch On/Off → Press ● Press ● Press ●

• Comment is deleted when Set Auto Play File is cancelled.

Entering a Comment

Select a file → Press → Options → Select Set Auto Play File → Press (•) → Select Enter Message → Press ● ▶ Enter text ▶ Press ●

- Apply to one file per message.
- Not available for Arrange Mail.
- Set Auto Play File appears only for compatible files.

Note Set Auto Delete, Reply Request, Forward NG, Delete NG. Quiz and Set Auto Play File cannot be applied at the same time: select one per message.

Send Reservation

Send messages at the designated date/time in the future.

- Messages are saved to Unsent Messages folder.
- · Save up to ten Send Reservation messages.
- Information window opens for successful delivery.
- Follow these steps after Step 6 on P.14-6 (for SMS) or Step 8 on P.14-8 (for S! Mail).
- Press -- Options
- Select Send Reservation and press (•)
- Select *Date & Time* and press (•)
 - To send messages ten seconds after signal returns, select Within the Network → Press (•) → Choose Yes → Press (•)
- Enter date/time
 - · Select date/time within a week.
- Choose Yes and press
 - When Auto Resend (see P.14-34) is Off, failed Send Reservation messages (due to out-of-range or power-off) will not be resent.

Using Drafts

Saving to Drafts

- When memory is full, delete messages (see P.14-29) before creating new ones.
- Follow these steps after Step 6 on P.14-6 (for SMS) or Step 8 on P.14-8 (for S! Mail).
- Press 🖳 Options
- Select Save to Drafts and press (•) Message is saved to Drafts folder.
- Recipient status (To/Cc/Bcc) or the order in which attachments appear may change when saving S! Mail messages.

Sending from Drafts

Main Menu Messaging

Select *Drafts* and press (•)

Saved messages appear.

- To open properties, select a message → Press 🗐 Options → Select *Message Details* → Press •
 - Press to return.
- To delete draft messages, select one 🗭 Press 🖂 Options 🖈 Select **Delete** → Press ● → Choose **Yes** → Press ●
- Select a message and press

Mail Composition window (see P.14-6, P.14-7) opens with some fields filled in.

Edit/send the message

- For details, see procedures for creating SMS (see P.14-6) or S! Mail (see P.14-7 - 14-8).
- · Sent messages are deleted from Drafts.
 - To save edited message to Drafts again, press 🗐 Options 🖈 Select Save to Drafts → Press • Select Save as New or Save (overwrite) → Press •

Incoming Text Messages

Opening New Messages

- Delivery Notice appears and Information window opens (⊠ appears) for new mail
 - If closed, open handset for new information to see Delivery Notice appear and Information window open.
- Select *Message* and press (•) Received Msg. folder opens.
 - Notice appears.
 - When folders appear (see P.14-4 "Folder View"), select one ▶ Press •





3 Select a message and press ●

Message window opens.

- To set 3D animation (see P.14-24 "3D Pictogram") to play for compatible messages, see P.14-24 "Display Effect".
- To retrieve complete S! Mail messages, see P.14-21.
- Using Messages: see P.14-23
- Tip When no Delivery Notice or Information window appears, open from Received Msg. folder (see P.14-23 "Checking Messages").
 - Handset does not respond to messages with Low Priority.

Viewing New Message Text on External Display

- When a new message is received with handset closed, activate External Display Backlight and press
 - To scroll message text, press or .
 - To exit, press <a>
 ☐. (Next new message opens, if any.)
 - Pictograms and My Pictograms do not appear.
 - Up to 150 characters appear per message. (Line break counts as two characters.)
 - New messages appear on External Display only when Message is set to *Display* and Caller Display is *On* in External Display settings (see P.9-10).

Retrieving Server Mail Box Messages Manually

■ Press 🗝 🖈 Select Retrieve New Msg. 🖈 Press 💿

Messages with Reply Request

- When closing a message containing Reply Request, a confirmation appears.
 - To reply, choose **Yes** and press .
 - · Confirmation does not appear for replied messages.

Messages with Quiz

- A question appears when opening a message locked with Quiz. To open, press ⑤, enter the answer and press ⑥.
 - Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered.
 - Subject and message text do not appear in message list.

Auto Play

- If **Set Auto Play File** is set to an attached file, a comment appears and the file opens/plays automatically upon opening the message.
 - Some files may not open/play.

Delivery Report

When messages are sent with Delivery Report (see P.14-35)
On, handset receives a Delivery Report from Server Mail
Box. To open Delivery Report, follow these steps in
Information window (see P.14-18).

Select *Delivery Report* → Press ⊙ → Select a message with unconfirmed Delivery Report → Press ⊙ → Press ▽ Report

- Alternatively, open sent message; appears for delivered messages, for unknown and for failed messages.

New Mail Out of Standby

- A double beep sounds and a notice such as **New Message** from XX (name/number), appears.
 - To change/hide notice or mute double beep, see P.14-36 "Message Notice".
- Information window opens when handset returns to Standby.

When Handset Address is Changed

New handset address confirmation from SoftBank arrives. To update My Details automatically, follow these steps.

Select the message

→ Press (•)

→ Choose Yes

→ Press

■ My Details cannot be updated when three mail addresses are already saved.

Receiving Feeling Mail

Ringtone, Vibration and Small Light respond according to emotion set by sender and Information window opens.

- Ringtone, Small Light and Vibration settings in Phone Book take priority.
- Feeling Mail settings are disabled when:
 - Sender is saved in Phone Book as Secret entry
 - The message was filtered as spam
 - The message was sorted to a Secret folder



Customising Handset Response

Default Settings:

	Happy/ Glad	OK/ Good	Sad/ Sorry	NG/ Bad	Important/ Notice
Idle Screen Info.	Off				
Light On/Off	Off				
Vibration Pattern	Off				
Ringtone On/Off	Off				
Ringtone	Sound Effect 6	Sound Effect 7	Sound Effect 8	Sound Effect 9	Sound Effect 10
Duration	5 seconds				

Show or hide subject, sender and graphics above Information window for received Feeling Mail

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Link to Feeling → Idle Screen Info.

Choose On (show) or Off → Press •

Set Small Light illumination for incoming Feeling Mail

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒

Activating/Deactivating

Choose *On* or *Off* ⇒ Press ⊙

Set handset vibration for incoming Feeling Mail

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒

Select On, Link to Sound or Off → Press (•)

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Link to Feelina

Rinatone

Activating/Deactivating

Select Switch On/Off → Press (•) → Choose On or Off ⇒ Press ⊙

Assign Tone/Video

Select Assign Tone → Press • Select Happy/ Glad, OK/Good, Sad/Sorry, NG/Bad or Important/ Notice → Press • → Select Preset Sounds. Ring Songs-Tones, Music, Videos or Flash®Ringtones ▶ Press (●) **→** Select a tone or file **→** Press (●)

Duration

Select *Duration* → Press • ★ Enter time → Press •

Retrieving Complete S! Mail Messages

If Message DL (Japan)/Message DL (Abroad) is set to DL only Tel. No. or Always Defer (see P.14-37), Server Mail Box sends initial portion of S! Mail message in each of the following cases:

- The message was sent to multiple recipients
- Files are attached to the message

By default, Message DL (Japan) is set to Always Download and Message DL (Abroad) is set to Always **Defer.** To change settings, see **P.14-37**.

Tip ► • 🖾 (S! Mail Notice) appears for S! Mail messages in Received Msg. folder when the remaining portion is in Server Mail Box.

• To retrieve complete S! Mail via Mail List, see P.14-22.

Main Menu Messaging

Select *Received Msg.* and press (•)

When folders appear, select one ⇒ Press •

Select a message with and press

Press Y

Download starts

After download, complete message appears.

To cancel download, press 🛂 Cancel.

Note >

Messages larger than 300 KB may be partially deleted depending on Server status.

Messaging 14

Retrieving Mail List

Retrieve a list of messages stored in Server Mail Box (Server Mail).

Main Menu Messaging

Select Server Mail Box and press (•)

- To open retrieved Mail List, select *Mail List* ▶ Press ●
- To retrieve all Server Mail, select Retrieve All Mails Press (Omit the next steps.)
- To delete all Server Mail, select **Delete All Mails** → Press Enter Handset Code → Press Select Except New **Msq.** or **Delete All** → Press • (Omit the next steps.)

Select Mail List and press

3 Press № Options

Select Retrieve Mail List and press

After retrieval, Mail List appears.

- When Mail List has already been retrieved, it is refreshed.
- To cancel retrieval, press 🛂 Cancel.
- Using Mail List: see right

Server Status

- To check Server status, follow these steps after Step 1 above. Select Mailbox Volume → Press •

 - To update Server Mail Volume, press .

Using Mail List

Retrieve complete S! Mail messages

Select a message

◆ Press

◆

- To retrieve all Server Mail, press № Options > Select Retrieve All ⇒ Press (•)
- Retrieved messages are deleted from Mail List and saved to Received Msg. folder.
- To select multiple messages to retrieve, see P.14-24.

Forward Server Mail directly to other SoftBank handsets, PCs, etc.

Select a message

→ Press

Options

→ Select Remote Forward → Press ● → Select recipient field ▶ Press ● ▶ Enter recipients (perform Step 4 on P.14-7) **▶** Press 🛂 Send

Delete Server Mail

Select a message → Press 🖂 Options → Select Delete → Press • → Choose Yes → Press •

To delete all Server Mail, press 🗐 Options 🖈 Select Delete All → Press • Fress • Fress • Press • Fress • Choose **Yes** → Press •

Open Server Mail properties

Select a message

→ Press

Options

→ Select Message Details

◆ Press (●)

Press
to return.

Using Messages

Checking Messages

To open Received Msg. folder while using another function, press F-II for 1+ seconds.

Main Menu Messaging

Select Received Msg., Drafts, Sent Messages or Unsent Messages and press (•)

Messages appear.

- While Information window appears, select *Message* → Press •
- When folders appear, select one ▶ Press •
- To open properties (not available for unsent messages), select a message → Press → Options → Select Message **Details** → Press ●
 - Press ② to scroll down.
 - Press () to return.
- To open sender/recipient details, select a received or sent message → Press → Options → Select View Mail Address
- Press Pr
- To return, press 🕫 🖈 Press 🕫 🖈 Press 🕫
- Open sender/recipient details and press 🖳 Options to copy number/address, save to Phone Book or set as an auto sort kev (see P.14-32).

Select a message and press

- When an image is attached, press to open it. Images may not appear if file size is too large.
- When a question appears, press

 and enter the correct answer to open the message.
 - Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered.
- Mail Composition window (see P.14-7) opens after opening messages in Drafts.
- Use (2) to scroll.
- To jump to the top or bottom of the message, press [4-14] Options Select Scroll Jump ⇒ Press ● Select Jump to Top or *Jump to Bottom* → Press ⊙

Note Attached text file contents may not appear correctly.

Changing Encoding

In Step 1 on the left, select **Received Msg.** and press (•), then perform Step 2 above and follow these steps. Press → Select Char-code → Press (•) →

Select an option

◆ Press

◆

Slide Playback

- A slide consists of message text with image/sound or video. After Step 2 above, press ✓ Options → Select Slide Play ▶ Press ●
 - Press 🕫 to stop.

Editing Sent/Unsent Messages

In Step 1 on the left, select **Sent Messages** or **Unsent** *Messages* and press (•) then follow these steps. Select a message → Press → Options → Select Edit & Send or Edit → Press ● Press ♀ → Perform from Step 5 on P.14-6 or on P.14-8

Copying Message Contents

- After Step 2 on P.14-23, press → Select Copy
 - Press Select Address. Subject or Message Text
 - ▶ Press
 - For *Message Text* or *Subject*, use �� to select the first character of text → Press ● Use ❖ to select the end point ⇒ Press ⊙
 - Paste text in other windows (see P.3-13 "Copy/Cut & Paste"). Copied Arrange Mail messages pastes as text: My Pictograms, images, etc. paste as single-byte spaces.
 - Select a folder other than Drafts. Unsent Messages or Templates.

Saving SMS to USIM Card

- In Step 1 on P.14-23, select Received Msq. or Sent *Messages* and press (•) then follow these steps. Select an SMS message → Press 🗐 Options → Select Manage Msg. → Press ⊙ → Select SIM Svnc ⇒ Press (•)
 - The number of savable messages varies by USIM Card.
 - SIM Sync appears only for compatible USIM Cards.

3D Pictogram

To animate Pictograms, Emoticons and compatible words such as おはよう. 食事 and 新幹線 included in the first 150 characters of message text, in 3D, follow these steps after Step 1 on P.14-23.

Select a message and press

- Press 🖳 Options
- Select 3D Pictogram and press
 - Press [37] Stop to stop animation.
 - Press to pause/resume.

3D Pictogram Settings

Enable or disable 3D Pictogram upon opening received messages

Default Disable

Main Menu

Messaging → Settings → General Settings → 3D Pictogram → Display Effect

Select Always, Only Unread or Disable → Press •

Change background colour and animation speed

Default Background Colour: Random, Display Speed: Standard

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ 3D Pictogram

Background Colour

Select Background Colour → Press • > Select a colour or *Random* ▶ Press ●

Display Speed

Select Display Speed → Press ● → Select speed → Press

Selecting Multiple Messages

Select multiple messages to protect, delete, change the status of or move all selected items simultaneously.

Main Menu Messaging

Select a folder and press

When folders appear within, select one ▶ Press •

Select a message and press Y Check ✓ appears. To uncheck, select a message with ☑ 🖈 Press 🗹 Uncheck Repeat Step 2 as required To uncheck all, press 🗐 Options 🖈 Select Unselect All 🖈 Press (•) Switch to Read/Unread Change received message status to read or unread. Main Menu Messaging Select Received Msg. and press When folders appear, select one ▶ Press • Switching Status of a Message 1 Select a message and press - Options Switching Status of Selected Messages 1 Select messages (perform from Step 2 above) and press -- Options • Skip ahead to Step 4.

Skip ahead to Step 4.Select Manage Msg. and press

4 Select Switch to Unread or Switch to Read and press •

Replying to Messages

Main Menu Messaging

1 Select *Received Msg.* and press ● When folders appear, select one ▶ Press ●

2 Select a message and press

To reply to sender only without quoting text, press [32] Reply

Skip ahead to Step 5

■ Mail Composition window opens.

3 Press ⋈ Options

4 Replying to SoftBank Handset

■ Select Reply or Reply All and press
■

Select S! Mail, S! Mail (History), SMS or SMS (History) and press ●

• For *S! Mail* or *S! Mail (History)*, S! Mail Composition window opens.

 For SMS or SMS (History), SMS Mail Composition window opens.

Replying to E-mail

1 Select Reply or Reply All and press

2 Select *S! Mail* or *S! Mail* (*History*) and press S! Mail Composition window opens.

5 Complete and send message (perform from Step 5 on P.14-6 or on P.14-8)

- Tip Select Reply All to send the same message to the sender and up to 19 recipients (To/Cc) of the original message at one time. Reply All may not appear for some messages.
 - For Reply All, your handset may be included in recipients.
 - Select SMS (History) or S! Mail (History) to quote the original message text when replying.

Forwarding Messages

Main Menu Messaging

Select *Received Msg.* and press (•)

When folders appear, select one ▶ Press •

Select a message and press

Press ×-ル Options

Select Forward and press

- For S! Mail messages, S! Mail Composition window opens.
- To forward SMS messages, select S! Mail or SMS and press . Mail Composition window opens.
- 5 Select recipient field and press Select Recipient window opens.
- Enter recipients and press
 - To enter a recipient, perform Step 4 on P.14-7.



• Files attached to the original message are automatically attached to forwarded messages.

Forwarding Forward NG Messages

Sender prohibits forwarding, Forward this message? appears.

To forward, choose *Yes* → Press •

Forwarding Server Mail

Follow these steps after Step 1 on the left.

Select an S! Mail Notice (

→ Press

Options

> Select Forward → Press ● → Select Notifi. Forward or Remote Forward → Press ● → Perform from Step 5 in "Forwarding Messages" on the left

- Some messages may not be forwardable.
- . Notifi. Forward forwards S! Mail Notice subject and message text only.

Cancelling Sent Messages

Send cancellation request to delete sent messages saved in recipient's received message folder. Subjects of cancellation requests are prefaced with *Del:*.

- Available for S! Mail messages sent to compatible SoftBank handsets.
- Sent messages may not be deleted if message text is short.
- Protected sent messages cannot be deleted.

Main Menu Messaging

1 Select Sent Messages and press

When folders appear, select one ⇒ Press ●

2 Select a message and press 🖳 Options

- When selected sent message is addressed to multiple recipients, cancellation request is sent to all the recipients.
- 3 Select Set Sent Cancel and press
- 4 Choose Yes and press
 - · Handset receives a Delivery Report.

Linked Info

Saving to Phone Book

Save a linked phone number/mail address from within message text or sender's/recipient's number/address to Phone Book. In message text, available numbers/addresses are selectable with (.).

Main Menu Messaging

- 1 Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press
 - When folders appear, select one ▶ Press ●
- 2 Select a message and press
- 3 Saving Sender's/Recipient's Address
 - 1 Press 🗷 Options
 - 2 Select Save Address and press
 - Select a phone number or mail address and press

Saving Linked Info

- Select a phone number or mail address and press ●
- Select Save to Phone Book or Save Address and press ●
- 4 Select As New Entry and press

Number or address is entered in corresponding Phone Book field. Complete other fields and save (see **P.4-4**).

To save to an existing Phone Book entry, open one ⇒
Press
Press

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs (http://, https://or rtsp://) within message text to place calls, send messages or access Internet sites. Available numbers/addresses/ URLs are selectable with (2).

Main Menu Messaging

- Select Received Msg., Sent Messages or Unsent *Messages* and press (•)
 - When folders appear, select one ▶ Press •
- Select a message and press (•)
- Dialling Numbers
 - Select a number and press
 - **2** Select *Call* or *Video Call* and press ●

Sending Messages

- Select a SoftBank handset number or mail address and press (•)
- 2 Select *Create Message* and press (•)
 - For phone numbers, select *S! Mail* or *SMS* > Press Complete and send message (Perform from Step 5 on P.14-6 or on P.14-8.)
 - For mail addresses, complete and send S! Mail (perform from Step 5 on P.14-8).

Accessing Internet Sites

- 1 Select a URL and press
- 2 Choose Yes and press ●

Handset connects to the Internet.

 Video/sound plays for rtsp://URLs (see P.15-12 "Streaming").

Protecting Messages

Protect important messages in Received Msg. or Sent Messages folder from unintentional deletion. Protected messages cannot be deleted.

Main Menu Messaging

- Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press (•)
 - When folders appear, select one 🖈 Press 💿
- **?** Protecting a Message
 - 1 Select a message and press Options
 - To cancel protection, select a message with .

Protecting Selected Messages

- 1 Select messages (perform from Step 2 in "Selecting Multiple Messages" on P.14-25) and press 🗷 Options
- Select Lock and press
 - appears for protected messages.
 - To cancel protection, select *Unlock* → Press •

Deleting Messages

Protected messages cannot be deleted.

Selecting Messages to Delete

Main Menu Messaging

- 1 Select Received Msg., Drafts, Sent Messages or Unsent Messages and press ●
 - 📕 When folders appear, select one 🔷 Press 💽
- 2 Deleting a Message
 - 1 Select a message and press 🖂 Options

Deleting Selected Messages

- Select messages (perform from Step 2 in "Selecting Multiple Messages" on P.14-25) and press uptions
- 3 Select *Delete* and press •
- ∆ Choose Yes and press
 ●

Tip ► It may take some time to delete messages.

Deleting Delete NG Messages

- Sender prohibits deletion. Delete this message? appears.

 To delete, choose Yes ▶ Press
 - Confirmation does not appear for Delete All.

Deleting Server Mail

Select Received Msg. in Step 1 on the left and follow these steps.

Select an S! Mail Notice (♣) → Press → Options → Select Delete → Press ● → Select Notification,

Remote Delete or Notifi. and Remote → Press ● → Choose Yes → Press ●

• Some messages cannot be deleted.

Delete All

Main Menu Messaging

- 1 Select Received Msg., Drafts, Sent Messages or Unsent Messages and press ●
 - When folders appear, select one → Press ●
- 2 Press № Options
 - To delete messages in Drafts or Unsent Messages, skip ahead to Step 4.
- **3** Select *Manage Msg.* and press **9**
- 4 Select Delete All and press
 - When folder contains protected messages, select *Delete All* or *Except Locked Msg.* ▶ Press ●
- 5 Enter Handset Code and press 💿

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

Save attached images, sounds, vFiles (Phone Book/ schedule entries, etc.) and other files to Data Folder.

Main Menu Messaging

- Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press (•)
 - When folders appear, select one 🗭 Press 💿
- Select a message and press (•)
- **?** Select a file and press ⋈ Options
 - To open properties, select *File Details* ▶ Press ●
 - Press () to return.
 - To switch display size, select *Picture Appearance* Press ● Select *Normal* or *Fit for Screen* ▶ Press ●
- Select Save to Data Folder and press
- **5** Enter name and press
 - To save without changing file name, press and proceed to Step 6.
- Select Save here.. and press (•) Message window returns.
 - When memory is full, a confirmation appears. Delete files (see P.8-8) and try again.
 - To save to Memory Card, press 🖂 Options 🖈 Select Change to Memory Card → Press ● Select Save here.. → Press (•)

Using Attachments

Assign attached files as Wallpaper, ringtone or ringvideo directly from messages and save to Data Folder.

Main Menu Messaging

- Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press (•)
 - When folders appear, select one ▶ Press •
- Select a message and press
- Select a file and press Options
- - 1 Select Save as Wallpaper and press

Ringtone

1 Select Set as Ringtone and press

Rinavideo

- 1 Select Set as Ring Video and press •
- Enter name and press
- Select Save here.. and press (•)

Wallpaper, ringtone or ringvideo is set.

- For images smaller or larger than Display, select **Centred**. Full Screen or Fit Image → Press •
- Press (

)

My Folders

Organise received/sent messages into My Folders. Activate Folder View beforehand (see **P.14-4**).

Adding My Folders

Create up to 13 folders in addition to default Folder 1 - 7.

Main Menu Messaging

- **1** Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ●
- Press ► Options
- 3 Select Create New Folder and press
- 4 Enter name and press
 - Enter up to 20 characters.
- Renaming My Folders

Main Menu Messaging

- 1 Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press •
- 2 Select a folder (My Folder) and press 🖂 Options

- $oldsymbol{3}$ Select *Rename* and press $oldsymbol{\odot}$
 - To select a Secret folder, see P.14-33 "Unlock Temporarily" or "Cancel Secret".
- 4 Enter name and press 💿
 - Enter up to 20 characters.

Moving Messages

- Protected or incoming linked messages cannot be moved.
- To move files to a Secret folder, unlock temporarily or cancel Secret beforehand.

Main Menu Messaging

- 1 Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press
- 2 Select a folder and press
 - To select a Secret folder, see P.14-33 "Unlock Temporarily" or "Cancel Secret".
- 3 Moving a Message
 - Select a message and press → Options

 Moving Multiple Messages
 - Select messages (perform from Step 2 in "Selecting Multiple Messages" on P.14-25) and press 🖂 Options
 - · Skip ahead to Step 5.
- 4 Select Manage Msg. and press
- 5 Select *Move to Folder* and press •
- 💪 Select a folder and press 💿

Setting Auto Sort Keys

Set keys (sender/recipient, S! Mail subject or SMS message text string) by folder to sort received/sent messages automatically.

- Specify up to 20 keys for each folder including Spam Folder (see P.14-35 "Anti Spam Measures").
- Keys in folders with smaller numbers have higher priority.
- · Settings apply to newly received or sent messages.

Main Menu Messaging

- Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press (•)
- Select a folder (My Folder or Spam Folder) and press 🗷 Options
 - To select a Secret folder, see P.14-33 "Unlock Temporarily" or "Cancel Secret".
- Select My Folders and press (•)
- Select a blank entry and press (•)
 - To delete entries, select one → Press 🖂 Options → Select Delete or Clear All → Press • Choose Yes → Press •

- 5 Sort by Sender/Recipient
 - Select Address and press •
 - 2 Enter sender/recipient (perform Step 4 on P.14-7)
 - To change entries, select one ▶ Press 🖂 Options ▶ Select *Replace* → Press ● Perform Step 4 on P.14-7 Sort by Subject (S! Mail) or Text String (SMS)
 - Select Subject and press
 ●
 - 2 Enter text and press
 - Enter up to 40 single-byte alphanumerics.

Secret Folder

Hide folders to require Handset Code entry for access. Handset does not respond to messages sorted to Secret folders when Secret Folder (see P.14-36) in Message Notice is set to No Response.

Main Menu Messaging

- Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press (•)
- Select a folder (My Folder) and press 🔄 Options
- Select Set Secret and press (•)
- Enter Handset Code and press

Unlock Temporarily

For temporary access to Secret folders, set folders to appear and follow these steps.

After Step 1 in "Secret Folders" on P.14-32,
press → Select *Unlock Temporarily* →
Press ● → Enter Handset Code → Press ●

 Secret folders are hidden next time Received Msg. or Sent Messages folder is opened.

Cancel Secret

■ Unlock Secret folders temporarily and follow these steps.

Select a Secret folder → Press → Options → Select

Unset Secret → Press ・ Enter Handset Code →

Press ・

Deleting Folders

Empty folder (move or delete messages) beforehand.

Main Menu Messaging

- 1 Select Received Msg. or Sent Messages and press
- 2 Select a folder (My Folder or Spam Folder) and press ⋈ Options
- 3 Select Delete and press
 - Confirmation appears when auto sort keys are set to the folder. Choose Yes → Press ●
- 4 Enter Handset Code and press

Additional Functions

Speed Mail List

Save up to ten frequently used numbers/addresses here to use Speed Mail (see **P.14-34**). When creating messages, reference recipient addresses from Speed Mail List (see **P.14-7**).

Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► Speed Mail List

1 Select *<empty>* and press ●

- To change entries, select one ⇒ Press ⇒ Edit number/address ⇒ Press ⇒ Choose Yes ⇒ Press •
- To delete entries, select one → Press ⋈ Options → Select

 Delete or Clear All → Press → Choose Yes → Press •

2 Phone Book

- Select Phone Book and press
 ■
- Select an entry and press
 - To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 3 in "Dialling from Phone Book" on P.4-8.

Direct Entry

- Select Enter Number or Enter Address and press ●
- Enter recipient's SoftBank handset number or mail address and press ●

Adding to Speed Mail List while Creating Message

Follow these steps after Step 3 on P.14-6 or on P.14-7. Select Speed Mail List → Press ● → Select empty Press ● Press ● Press ● Perform Step 2 on P.14-33

Speed Mail

Create mail from Standby using numbers/addresses saved to Speed Mail List (see P.14-33).

- In Standby, press Speed Mail List entry number with Keypad (0% - 9%)
- **7** Press ⋈ Mail
 - When messaging to SoftBank handsets, select S! Mail or **SMS** → Press •
- **?** Complete and send message (perform from Step 5 on P.14-6 or on P.14-8)

Auto Resend

Activate Auto Resend to send unsent messages (failed due to out-of-range, etc.) automatically when signal returns.

- Resend is attempted up to two times for each message.
- Messages are sent in the same order they were created.
- Information window opens for successful delivery.
- Auto Resend is On by default.

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Main Menu Auto Resend

Choose *On* and press (•)

- To cancel, choose *Off* → Press ⊙
- Remaining failed messages will not be sent automatically.

Note > Auto Resend is available while roaming, however, message delivery may incur higher charges.

General Settings

Show or hide animation when sending mail

Default Show

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Sending Progress

Select Show or Do not Show → Press •

Default Auto Insert: Off

Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers.

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Delivery Report

Choose On (request) or Off ⇒ Press •

• If On, reports arrive for all messages to SoftBank handsets.

Filter incoming messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book

DefaultOff

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Anti Spam Measures

Enter Handset Code → Press • → Choose *On* or Off ⇒ Press (●)

- When Anti Spam Measures is active, unsolicited messages (spam) are filtered into Spam Folder.
- Auto sort keys (see P.14-32) are available for Spam Folder.
- Keys in folders other than Spam Folder have higher priority.
- Handset does not respond to filtered messages. (No ringtones, Information window, etc.)

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Signature Settings

Edit

Select Edit → Press • Finter/edit signature → Press (•)

• Enter up to 256 single-byte alphanumerics.

Auto Insert

Select Auto Insert → Press (•) → Choose On or Off ▶ Press (●)

When signature is not saved, enter signature ▶ Press •

- Activate Auto Insert to enter signature into message text automatically.
- · Available only for S! Mail.

Messaging 14 Auto Delete Activate or cancel automatic deletion of oldest received/sent messages to save new ones

Default Received Msg.: On, Sent Messages: On

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Auto Delete

Received Messages

Select *Received Msg.* → Press ⊙ → Choose *On* or *Off* → Press ⊙

Sent Messages

Select Sent Messages → Press ● → Choose On or Off → Press ●

Message Notice Change/hide notice or activate/mute alert sound (double beep) for messages received during handset use

Default View Setting: Name, Alert Sound: On

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Message Notice

Edit Message

Select View Setting → Press ● → Select Name, Address, Name & Subject or Off → Press ●

Alert Sound

Select Alert Sound → Press ● → Choose On or Off
→ Press ●

Secret Folder

Select whether to notify (with ringtones, etc.) of incoming messages sorted to Secret folders

Default Notify

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ General Settings ⇒ Message Notice ⇒ Secret Folder

Select *Notify* or *No Response* ▶ Press ●

Scroll Unit

Select from three scroll units

Default Single Line

Main Menu

► Messaging ► Settings ► General Settings ► Scroll Unit

Select Single Line, Half Page or Whole Page ⇒ Press ●

SMS Settings

Expiry Time

Set Message Centre sent message storage limit

<u>Default</u>Maximum

Main Menu

▶ Messaging → Settings → SMS Settings → Expiry Time

Select Maximum, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 6 hours, 1 day or 1 week → Press ●

 Expiry Time applies to SMS Centre Number set to Setting1(Default) in Message Centre (see P.14-37). Set SMS Centre Number

Default Setting1 (+819066519300)

Main Menu

► Messaging → Settings → SMS Settings → Message Centre

Adding Centre Number

Select Setting2 or Setting3 → Press ● ➤ Enter SMS Centre Number → Press ●

Editing Centre Number

Select Setting1(Default), Setting2 or Setting3 →
Press ● ▶ Edit SMS Centre Number ▶ Press ●

Deleting Centre Number

Select Setting2 or Setting3 → Press → Options →

Select *Delete* → Press ● → Choose *Yes* → Press ●

Setting Centre Number

Select Setting2 or Setting3 → Press → Select Set Default → Press ●

 Selected number moves to Setting1(Default) and shifts the others down.

Note ► Do not change Centre Number unless instructed to do so.

Char-code

Select character encoding for composing SMS messages

Default Shift JIS

Main Menu

► Messaging → Settings → SMS Settings → Char-code

Select Shift JIS (70 characters) or GSM 7bit (160 single-byte alphanumerics) → Press ●

S! Mail Settings

Message DL (Japan)

Set complete S! Mail retrieval to auto or manual

Adjust this setting when using handset in Japan.

Default Always Download

Main Menu

► Messaging ► Settings ► S! Mail Settings ► Message DL (Japan)

Select Always Download, DL only Tel. No. or Always Defer → Press •

Note When set to *Always Download*, complete S! Mail including attachments are retrieved; transmission fees apply depending on the price plan. Change Message DL setting as needed.

Message [(Abroad)

Set complete S! Mail retrieval to auto or manual

Adjust this setting when using handset outside Japan.

Default Always Defer

Main Menu

▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ S! Mail Settings ⇒ Message DL (Abroad)

Select Always Download or Always Defer Ϸ Press 💿

Reply To

Designate a different mail address for receiving replies

DefaultOff

Main Menu

► Messaging → Settings → S! Mail Settings → Reply To Settings

Activating/Deactivating

Select Switch On/Off → Press ● → Choose On or Off → Press ●

Set Address

Select Edit Address → Press ● → Select or enter address → Press ●

Set display size for images in received messages Default Normal ▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ S! Mail Settings ⇒ Main Menu Picture Appearance Select Normal or Fir for Screen → Press • • Slides (see P.14-23) always play at Normal size. Select whether to open/play attached images/ sounds automatically Default Pictures: On. Sounds: Off ► Messaging → Settings → S! Mail Settings → Auto Main Menu Play File **Images** Select *Pictures* ▶ Press ● Choose *On* (open) or Off ▶ Press ● Sounds Select Sounds → Press • Choose On (play) or Off ⇒ Press ⊙ • Images/sounds always open/play when playing slides (see P.14-23). Auto Play File settings do not apply to Arrange Mail. Select whether to save newly captured images and newly recorded Voice files to Data Folder before attaching them to messages Default Save & Attach ▶ Messaging ⇒ Settings ⇒ S! Mail Settings ⇒

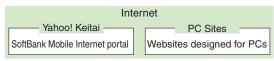
Select Save & Attach or Attach Only → Press ●

Send File Settings

Main Menu

Yahoo! Keitai

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites. In this manual, "Yahoo! Keitai" refers to the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal, "PC sites" to websites viewed via PC Site Browser, and "Internet" to both Yahoo! Keitai and PC sites. Retrieve Network Information (see P.1-20) before using the Internet.



Yahoo! Keitai Features

- Using Yahoo! Keitai: see P.15-3
- Saving Files to Data Folder: see P.15-11
- Streaming: see P.15-12
- S! Quick News: see P.15-14

PC Site Feature

Using PC Site Browser: see P.15-18

Note Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection and thus transmission fees apply. To disconnect, press [應4].

Tip • An additional contract is required to use the Internet.

 For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.ip).

Internet Content

Sample Internet page:



Note Requested pages may not appear due to transmission conditions/Server status.

Tip ► To activate PC Site Browser while browsing Yahoo! Keitai, see Step 1 in "Opening Yahoo! Keitai Menu" on P.15-3.

Cache Memory

- Cache Memory temporarily holds copies of retrieved pages; when full, oldest are deleted to make room for new ones.
 - Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory.
 - Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.

SSL

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) is an encryption protocol for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers. Flectronic certificates are saved on handset (see P.15-22 "Root Certificates").

Disclaimer

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Yahoo! Keitai Menu

Select topics from Yahoo! Keitai Menu to access sites. Yahoo! Keitai Menu is subject to change.

Main Menu > Yahoo! Keitai

Select Yahoo! Keitai and press

Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.

- Shortcut: In Standby, press [37]
- To activate PC Site Browser, press

 Options → Select Change to PC Browser → Press •
- A message appears. To proceed, press twice. The current page opens via PC Site Browser.
- Some sites may not appear correctly.

Highlight a menu item

Press (•)

Handset connects to the Internet.

- Handset remains connected to the Internet even if it is closed.
- To disconnect, press 戻る.

⚠ Repeat Steps 2 - 3 to open additional links

- Basic Operations: see P.15-5
- To return to Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu, press 🖳 Options 🖈 Select Yahoo! Keitai → Press •

5 To exit, press 🗟 then choose *Yes* and press ●

Using History

Open previously viewed Yahoo! Keitai pages. History stores up to 300 pages; when full, oldest are deleted to make room for new ones.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ➡ History

1 Select an item and press

2 To exit, press 🗟 then choose *Yes* and press 💿

Opening Properties

Open History and follow these steps.

Select an item → Press → Options → Select Details → Press →

■ Press to return.

Sending URLs via S! Mail/SMS

Open History and follow these steps.

Select an item → Press ⋈ Options → Select Send

URL → Press → Select S! Mail or SMS →

Press → Complete and send message (Perform

from Step 3 on P.14-7 or on P.14-6.)

Sorting Items

Open History and follow these steps.

Press → Options → Select Sort → Press ● → Select By Domain or By Date → Press ●

Deleting History

Open History and follow these steps.

Select an item ▶ Press 🔄 Options ▶ Select Delete

▶ Press ● ▶ Choose Yes ▶ Press ●

■ To delete all, press → Select *Delete All* → Press • → Enter Handset Code → Press • → Choose *Yes* → Press •

Entering URLs Directly

Enter URLs directly to access Yahoo! Keitai sites.

To use History, see left.

http:// may be omitted.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ➡ Enter URL

1 Enter URL and press

• PC Site Browser may activate depending on the URL.

7 To exit, press 🔝 then choose *Yes* and press 💿

Selecting from Previously Entered URLs

Open URL entry window and follow these steps.

Press

Options

Select URL Entry Log

→

Press ● ▶ Select a URL ▶ Press ●

Up to 10 entries are saved. When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.

Basic Operations

Back

Return to the previous page

Press 🛂 Back .

To return to the initial page, press → Options → Select Forward → Press •

Jump to

Jump to page top or bottom

Press → Select Convenient Functions → Press → Select Jump to Top or Jump to Bottom

▶ Press ●

Secure Area

Open secure page

When *Entering highly secure area.* appears, press .

- @ appears for secure connections.
- To disable confirmations, see P.15-22 "Secure Prompt".

Authentication

Access pages requiring user authentication

If requested, enter user ID or password ⇒ Press ●

▶ Press [Y] Send

Help

View a summary of key assignments

Press → Options → Select Help → Press ●

Press (to return.

Pointer Navigation

Move pointer (♣) with Multi Selector to scroll or select items. When page content continues beyond view, move pointer to Display edges to scroll in those directions.

Selecting Items



Activating/Cancelling Pointer Navigation

Open a page and follow these steps.

Press → Select Settings → Press → Select Cursor Settings → Press → Select Cursor/Yahoo! Keitai or Cursor/PC Site Browser → Press → Choose On or Off → Press →

 Alternatively, press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel pointer navigation.

Changing Pointer Speed

Open a page and follow these steps.

Press → Select Settings → Press → Select Cursor Settings → Press → Select Speed Settings → Press → Select Slow, Normal or Fast → Press →

Using Cursor

When pointer navigation is off, use cursor. Use () to scroll items.



Use o to move left and right when multiple items are listed in one row. Cursor does not appear for unselectable items.

Tip Press and hold these keys to scroll by page. 2 to (Up), 4 to (Left), 6 to (Right), 8 to (Down)

Scrolling Pages

Non-Framed Pages

Scroll bar appears on the right or bottom when page content continues beyond view. Slider indicates current page position. Use • to scroll; slider moves accordingly.



Framed Pages

Press 文字 for 1+ seconds to select other frames. Use 🐧 to scroll.

Selected Frame -



Viewing Single Frame

Open a framed page and follow these steps.

Press 🌣 for 1+ seconds to select a frame ▶

Press № Options Select Frame In Press

Options

- To return, press 🖭 Options 🔷 Select Frame Out ⇒ Press 💿
- Alternatively, press 🕫 to return.

Tabbed Browsing

Open up to three pages at one time using tabs. Yahoo! Keitai and PC site pages cannot be open simultaneously.







1 Press 🗷 Options

2 Select Open in New Tab and press

Highlighted link opens in a new tab.

- From Bookmarks, Saved Pages, Enter URL and History, the selected/specified page opens in a new tab.
- To open a third page, press → Options → Select *Tab Menu*→ Press Select *Open in New Tab* → Press •
- To switch between tabs, press → Options → Select Tab

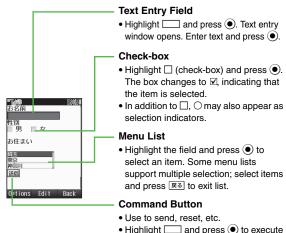
 Menu → Press → Select Switch Tab → Press → Select a tab → Press ●
- Alternatively, press ★ for 1+ seconds then use to select a tab.
- To close the active tab, press → Options → Select *Tab Menu*→ Press → Select *Close Tab* → Press •
- To close all but the active tab, press → Options → Select Tab Menu → Press → Select Close All Other Tabs → Press →

Note Portions of page content may not appear in tabbed browsing; close old tabs.

Tip Some pages automatically open in a new tab.

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.



the indicated command

Input Memory

- Entered text (except Security Code) is saved to Input Memory. Use saved text in other applications.
- Up to 20 entries are saved. When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.

Using Input Memory

In a text entry window, press 🗐 Options 🖈 Select Advanced → Press • Select Input Memory → Press ● Select text → Press ●

Advanced Features

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark sites or save page content to Saved Pages.

Item	Description
Bookmarks	Save links to sites. Handset connects to the Internet to access the site. Create folders to organise Bookmarks. Save up to 100 Bookmarks between Yahoo! Keitai and Streaming Bookmarks, and up to 100 for PC sites.
Saved Pages	Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet. Save frequently used items to Saved Pages. Save up to 100 Bookmarks for Yahoo! Keitai and PC sites each.

Default Bookmarks

- Sharp Space Town and ħ39₹ are links to Japanese Mobile Internet sites for SoftBank handsets by SHARP.
 - Visit Space Town to download Wallpaper, games, Dictionary files, etc.
 - Visit #29F to download Custom Screens (see P.9-6).

Saving Bookmarks & Pages

Follow these steps after opening a page (after Step 4 on P.15-3 or on P.15-18).

- 1 Press № Options
 - Bookmark or Saved Pages appears only for savable pages.

9 Bookmarks

- Select Bookmark and press
 ●
- Select Save and press ●
- ∃ Enter title and press
 - Bookmarks saved while streaming are saved to Streaming Bookmarks.

Saved Pages

- Select Saved Pages and press •
- Select Save and press
 ●

Saving URLs to Bookmarks

■ Enter URLs directly to save site references to Bookmarks.

Press ● ➤ Select Yahoo! Keitai ➤ Press ● ➤ Select

Bookmarks ➤ Press ● ➤ Select Yr (Yahoo! Keitai),

(PC Site Browser) or ⓐ (Streaming) ➤ Press ☑ ①

Detions

Select Add New Bookmark ➤ Press ● ➤ Enter URL

▶ Press ● ▶ Enter title ▶ Press ●

Opening Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu > Yahoo! Keitai

Bookmarks

Select Bookmarks and press

- To send URLs via S! Mail/SMS. select a title

 Press

 →

 Options Select Send → Press ● → Select *As Message* → Press •
 - Select S! Mail or SMS ⇒ Press ● Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on **P.14-6** or on **P.14-7**.)



Bookmarks

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically if a URL exceeds the SMS character limit.
- To open properties, select a title 🗭 Press 🖂 Options 🕩 Select **Details** → Press •
 - Press () to return.
- 2 Use o to select ⟨ (Yahoo! Keitai), ⟨ (PC) (PC) Site Browser) or @ (Streaming)

Saved Pages

11 Select Saved Pages and press

- To open properties, select a title Press ⋈ Options
 Select Details → Press •
 - Press () to return.
- 2 Use to select 💯 (Yahoo! Keitai) or P (PC Site

Browser)



Saved Pages

Select a title and press



Editing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Open Bookmarks or Saved Pages first (perform Step 1 on the left).

Bookmarks

Edit titles or URLs

Titles

Select a title → Press 🗐 Options → Select Edit → Press ● Select Title: Press ● Enter title > Press ● Press 🏵 Save

URLs

Select a title → Press 🗐 Options → Select Edit → Press ● ⇒ Select URL: ⇒ Press ● ⇒ Enter URL ⇒ Press ● Press 🏵 Save

Sort Bookmarks into folders

Creating a Folder

Press № Options Select Create Folder Press O ▶ Enter name Press

Moving to Folder

Select a title → Press → Options → Select Move → Press ● Press 🗐 Folder → Select a folder → Press ● Press ●

To move back from folders, select a title ▶ Press 🗐 Options ▶ Select *Move* → Press ⊙ → Press → Parent → Press ⊙

Changing Folder Names

Select a folder → Press ⋈ Options → Select Rename → Press () → Enter name → Press ()

Saved Pages

Rename

Change titles

Select a title → Press → Options → Select Rename → Press → Enter title → Press →

■ Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Move

Change entry order

Select a title → Press → Options → Select Move →
Press → Use ③ to select target location → Press ●

Delete

Delete entries

Select a title or folder → Press Options → Select

Delete → Press ● Choose Yes → Press ●

To delete all titles/folders, press (prions → Select Delete All → Press ● → Enter Handset Code → Press ● → Choose Yes → Press ●

Saving Files to Data Folder

Save images, sounds, etc. on Yahoo! Keitai to Data Folder.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai → Yahoo! Keitai → Open a page

1 Press ✓ Options

2 Select *Save Items* and press **①**

- If there is only one file, skip ahead to Step 4.
- To save background image, select *Save Background Image*
 - Press Skip ahead to Step 4
- Save Background Image appears for pages with background images.

3 Select a file and press 💿

- To open files, select View or Play ⇒ Press
 - Press 🗷 to return.
- To open properties, select **Details** ⇒ Press
- Press to return.

4 Select Save and press ●

Data Folder opens.

- To switch between handset and Memory Card, press ☐

 Options Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory

 Card Press ●
- To save to a sub folder, select folder ⇒ Press ●

5 Press **●**

File is saved to Data Folder.

- Handle File(s) menu may open with available file functions.
- When memory is full, notification appears. Delete files and try again (see P.8-8).
- If the same file name exists, select *Rename*, *Overwrite* or *Cancel* → Press ●

Clicking on File Links

Some files are saved automatically. Save location is indicated after download.

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers (TEL:), addresses or URLs (http://, https:// or *rtsp://*) to place calls, send messages or access the Internet.

- Available only when number, address or URL is underlined.
- Underlined words may serve as a linked number, address or URL.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! Keitai ▶ Yahoo! Keitai

Open a page containing a phone number, mail address or URL

Dialling Numbers

- 1 Highlight a number and press
- 2 Select Call or Video Call and press

Sending Messages

- 1 Highlight a SoftBank handset number or mail address and press
- 2 Select Create Message and press
 - To complete and send message, perform from Step 5 on P.14-6 or on P.14-8

Accessing Internet Sites

1 Highlight a URL and press

Handset connects to the Internet.

Video/sound plays for rtsp://URLs.

Saving to Phone Book

- To save as new entry, open page and follow these steps. Select a phone number or mail address

 ◆ Press

 ◆
 - Select Save to Phone Book ⇒ Press Select *As New Entry* → Press •
 - Entry Details (see P.4-4) appears. Complete other fields and save
- To save as new item, open page and follow these steps. Select a phone number or mail address

 ◆ Press

 ◆
 - Select Save to Phone Book ⇒ Press ●
 - Select an entry → Press Press ☑ Save

Streaming

Enjoy audiovisual media while it downloads.

- Only compatible Yahoo! Keitai files support streaming.
- Downloaded content cannot be saved.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai → Yahoo! Keitai → Open a page

Select a file and press

Streaming begins. (Playing Music/Video: see P.7-4, P.7-8)

- To pause a stream, press 🖲.
 - Press to resume.
 - Streaming requires a continuous Internet connection. (Transmission fees apply.)

Incoming Calls/Mail while Streaming

- Streaming stops for incoming calls. Press
 to answer calls.

 To reject calls, press
 Detions
 Select Reject
 Press
 - After the call, *Reconnect?* appears.
- Notice appears or a double beep sounds for incoming mail (see P.14-36 "Message Notice").

Note

- Streaming continues even after handset is closed.
- After three minutes on pause, *Reconnect?* appears.
- Live streaming does not support pause, fast forward, rewind or Options.

Tip Up to 10 previously accessed URLs are saved. When full, oldest URLs are deleted to make room for new ones.

Changing Display Size

- Press $2^{\frac{1}{2}}$ to toggle Display Size for current stream.
 - Display Size toggles as follows: Full Screen (no indicators)
 → Full Screen (with indicators) → Normal → Enlarge
 - Display Size cannot be changed while stream is paused; press 2. to show or hide indicators.
 - Display Size may not change depending on file/stream.
- Change Display Size setting for streaming while streaming.

 Press → Continuous → Select Settings → Press → Select Display Size → Press → Select Normal,

 Enlarge or Full Screen → Press →

Backlight

- Adjust streaming Backlight while streaming.

 Press → Options → Select Settings → Press → Select Backlight → Press → Select Always On,

 Always Off or Normal Settings → Press →
 - Selecting Normal Settings applies Display Backlight setting (see P.9-10).

Time Search

Specify start point while streaming.

Press ► Select Time Search Press •

▶ Enter time Press

Access the Internet from Media Player

Main Menu ► Media Player → Streaming

Resuming the File Played Last

Select Last Played → Press •

• File plays from where it stopped.

Entering URLs

Select Enter URL → Press ● → Enter URL → Press ●

• Enter up to 1,024 characters.

Using Bookmarks

Select Bookmarks → Press ● → Select an entry → Press (

)

Using History

Select *History* → Press ● → Select an entry → Press ●

- To open properties, select *History* → Press > Select an entry → Press 🖳 Options → Select Details → Press 💿 ■ Press to return.
- To edit and access URLs, select History → Press → Select an entry → Press 🗐 Options → Select Edit URL → Press ● Fdit URL Press ●
- Tip Select **Settings** in Streaming menu and press to set Backlight and Display Size.

S! Quick News (Japanese)

S! Quick News Basics

Register with compatible Yahoo! Keitai content to receive update notices on handset.

- S! Quick News consists of S! Quick News List and S! Loop List.
- In Standby, view breaking news in S! Quick News List (see P.9-6).

Opening S! Quick News List & S! Loop List

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ➡ S! Quick News

Select S! Quick News List or S! Loop List and press

S! Quick News List



Indicators

Unread News Flash		Unread General news
Read News Flash		Read General news
News Flash auto update disabled	×	General news auto update disabled

S! Loop List



	Read S! Loop	
Ź,	S! Loop auto update disabled	

Opening Information

S! Quick News List

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai → S! Quick News

- 1 Select S! Quick News List and press
- **2** Select an item and press Title list appears (see P.15-14).
- 3 Select a title and press

Information appears (see P.15-14).

- To access the Internet, select the title in information → Press Choose *Yes* → Press
 - Handset connects to the Internet

S! Loop List

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai → S! Quick News

- **1** Select *S! Loop List* and press ●
- **2** Select an item and press

 Title list appears (see left).
- 3 Select a title and press

Information appears (see left).

- To access the Internet, select the title in information ⇒ Press Choose Yes ⇒ Press
 - Handset connects to the Internet.

Registering with S! Quick News Items

S! Quick News List

Register with up to one News Flash item and four General news items.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai → S! Quick News

- **1** Select S! Quick News List and press ●
- 2 Select Content List and press
- **3** Choose *Yes* and press Handset connects to the Internet.
 - 1 Select an item and press
 - · Follow onscreen instructions.

S! Loop List

Register with up to five S! Loop items.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai → S! Quick News

Select S! Loop List and press

Select S! Loop and press (•)

Choose Yes and press (•)

Handset connects to the Internet

• Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

Updating S! Quick News Items

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai → S! Quick News

Select S! Quick News List or S! Loop List and press (•)

Updating Single Items

1 Select an item and press | Options

2 Select *Reload* and press •

Select Reload This Monitor and press

Updating All Items

1 Press 🗷 Options

2 Select *Reload* and press •

Select Reload All and press

Opening Properties

Open S! Quick News List or S! Loop List (see P.15-14) and follow these steps.

Select an item → Press 🖂 Options → Select Details ▶ Press ●

Automatic Update

- Update S! Quick News items automatically after a set interval (from Automatic Update activation). Open properties (see above) to see next Automatic Update time.
- Automatic Update does not affect S! Quick News List News Flash or S! Loop List update items overnight.
- Automatic Update is only available in Japan.
- Update may fail if signal is weak/handset is out-of-range.
- To update manually, see left.
- USIM Card replacement cancels Automatic Update.
- · Automatic Update is Off by default.

S! Quick News List

Main Menu

Yahoo! Keitai ⇒ S! Quick News ⇒ Settings ⇒ Automatic Update

◆ S! Quick News

News Flash

- Select *News Flash* and press (•)
- 2 Press (•)
- Select an interval and press
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press •

General News

- Select *General* and press •
- 2 Press (•)
- Choose *On* and press
 - General news items are updated once a day.
 - To cancel, choose Off → Press •

S! Loop List

Main Menu

Yahoo! Keitai ⇒ S! Quick News ⇒ Settings ⇒ Automatic Update

◆ S! Loop

- Press (•)
- Choose On and press
 - S! Loop List items are updated approximately four times a day.
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press ⊙

Deleting S! Quick News Items

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai → S! Quick News

- Select S! Quick News List or S! Loop List and press (•)
- **Deleting Single Items**
 - 1 Select an item and press Options
 - 2 Select *Delete* and press •
 - 3 Select *Delete This Monitor* and press ●
 - 4 Choose *Yes* and press (•)

Deleting All Items

- 1 Press 🖳 Options
- 2 Select *Delete* and press •
- Select Delete All and press
- 4 Enter Handset Code and press (•)
- **5** Choose *Yes* and press

Items are not deleted during auto updates.

Using PC Site Browser

Activate PC Site Browser to view websites designed for PCs: only document files are downloadable and browsing PC sites may incur higher charges.

Opening Yahoo! JAPAN

Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai → PC Site Browser

Select *Homepage* and press (•)

A message appears. To proceed, press twice. Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens (\exists appears).

- To open Yahoo! Keitai, press 🖳 Options
 - Select Switch Browser ⇒ Press ●
 - A message appears. To proceed, press • twice. The current page opens via Yahoo Keitai.
 - Some sites may not appear correctly.

Highlight a menu item

🙎 Press 🖲

Handset connects to the Internet

- Handset remains connected to the Internet even if it is closed.
- To disconnect, press 🕫.

⚠ Repeat Steps 2 - 3 to open additional links

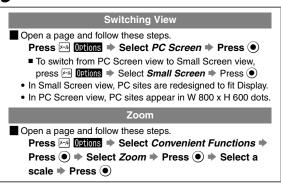
Basic Operations: see P.15-5

今日(

おひつじ座

3/21~4/19

- Saving Bookmarks & Pages: see P.15-9
- Using Linked Info: see P.15-12
- To return to Yahoo! JAPAN Home, press ⋈ Options → Select Homepage → Press •
- **5** To exit, press 🗟 then choose *Yes* and press 💿



Using History

Open previously viewed pages. History stores up to 300 pages; when full, oldest are deleted to make room for new ones.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai → PC Site Browser → History

1 Select an item and press

To open properties, send URL, sort items or delete, see P.15-4.

2 To exit, press 🗟 then choose *Yes* and press 💿

Entering URLs Directly

Enter URLs directly to access sites.

- To use History, see above.
- http:// may be omitted.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Enter URL

1 Enter URL and press

- Yahoo! Keitai page may open depending on the URL.

 Only the form Particular States of URL.
- Selecting from Previously Entered URLs: see P.15-4
- **2** To exit, press 🗟 then choose *Yes* and press 💿

Additional Functions

Sub Menu Settings

Access Options menu settings from an open page.

Copy Tex

Copy text

Press → Select Copy Text → Press ● → Perform from Step 3 in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on P.3-14

Reload

Update page content

Press № Options Select Reload Press O

 Reload simultaneously updates the corresponding content saved in Saved Pages.

nter URL

Enter URL directly to access Internet sites

Press → Select Enter URL → Press ・ Perform from Step 1 in "Entering URLs Directly" on P.15-4 or on the left.

aarch

Search current page

Press → Select Convenient Functions → Press → Select Search → Press → Enter text to search → Press →

Send URLs via S! Mail/SMS Press № Options Select Convenient Functions Press ● Select Send URL Press ● Select S! Mail or SMS → Press • → Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on P.14-7 or on P.14-6.) S! Mail Composition window opens automatically if a URL exceeds the SMS character limit Open page properties/server certificates **Opening Page Properties** Press № Options Select Convenient Functions Press (●) → Select *Details* → Press (●) → Select Page Information

◆ Press

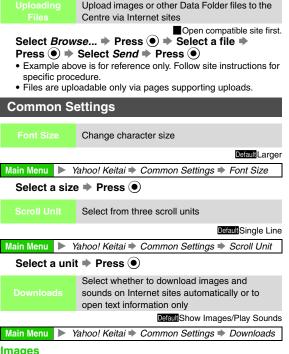
◆ Press (to return. **Opening Server Certificates** Press → Options → Select Convenient Functions → Press ● → Select *Details* → Press ● → Select Server *Certificate* → Press • Select a certificate ▶ Press ● ■ To return, press () Press 戻る four times

Previously visited Internet site links Press → Options → Select History → Press • → Perform from Step 1 in "Using History" on P.15-4 or on P.15-19

Change encoding when text appears distorted

Default Automatic Press ✓ Options Select Settings Press ✓ Press Char-code → Press ● → Select an option → Press ●

• Use Automatic whenever possible.



Images

Select Images → Press • Select Show Images or Do not Show ⇒ Press •

Sounds

Select Sounds → Press • Select Play Sounds or Do not Play ⇒ Press •

 Memory Operation
 Clear cache, cookies or authentication information

 Main Menu
 ➤ Yahoo! Keitai → Common Settings → Memory Operation

Select Delete Cache, Delete Cookies or Delete Auth Info → Press ● → Choose Yes → Press ●

Deleted Items:

Main Menu

Cache	Temporarily saved information in Cache Memory
Cookies	Information sent by a server for user identification
Auth Info	User ID or password previously entered for authentication

Download to Select whether to save downloaded files on handset or Memory Card

Default Phone Preferred

Yahoo! Keitai → Common Settings → Download to

Select Phone Preferred or Prefer Card ▶ Press ●

- If selected memory is low, downloaded files are not saved.
- Saving to Memory Card is prohibited depending on the file; such files are saved to handset.

Initialized Browser Restore default settings and reset Bookmarks and Saved Pages

Main Menu

Yahoo! Keitai

Common Settings

Initialized

Enter Handset Code → Press • Choose Yes → Press •

Reset Settings Restore default settings

Browser

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai → Common Settings → Reset Settings

Enter Handset Code → Press ● → Choose Yes → Press ●

PC Site Browser Settings

Warning Show or hide warning message when activating Message PC Site Browser or when switching to Yahoo! Keitai

DefaultOn

Main Menu

→ Yahoo! Keitai → PC Site Browser → PC Site Browser Settings → Warning Message

Select *PC Site Browser* or *Yahoo! Keitai* → Press ● Choose *On* (show) or *Off* → Press ●

Zoom Setting Select page scale

Default 100%

Main Menu

➤ Yahoo! Keitai → PC Site Browser → PC Site Browser Settings → Zoom Setting

Select a scale ▶ Press ●

Security Settings

Security Settings affect both Yahoo! Keitai and PC Site Browser.

/lanufacture Number Select whether or not to send handset manufacture number automatically for authentication

Default Off

Main Menu

► Yahoo! Keitai → Common Settings → Security Settings → Manufacture Number

Choose *On* (send) or *Off* ⇒ Press ●

Select whether or not to send referer information to the Server Default Send ► Yahoo! Keitai → Common Settings → Security Main Menu Settings ⇒ Send Referer Select Send or Not Send → Press • Enable or disable cookies (see P.15-21) Default Enabled Yahoo! Keitai

Common Settings

Security Main Menu Settinas **→** Cookies Select Enabled, Disabled or Confirm

→ Press (•) Select whether or not to run scripts Default On ➤ Yahoo! Keitai → Common Settings → Security Main Menu Settings ⇒ Script Settings Select On. Ask NW Access. Confirm or Off → Press ● Show or hide confirmations before entering and exiting secure pages (see P.15-3) Default Show ➤ Yahoo! Keitai → Common Settings → Security Main Menu

Select Show or Do not Show ▶ Press ●

Root
Certificates

Open electronic certificates issued by
Certificates

Certificate Authorities saved on handset

Main Menu

➤ Yahoo! Keitai → Common Settings → Security
Settings

Select *Root Certificates* (preloaded certificates) **▶** Press **●**

- To open certificates, select one → Press
 Press
 to return.
- Keep Auth Info
 Previously entered user ID or password is entered automatically for authentication

Default Per Browsing

Select *Per Browsing, On* (authenticate automatically) or *Off* ▶ Press **(●)**

- For *Per Browsing*, entered user ID or password remains for automatic authentication and is deleted upon exiting the Internet.
- For On, entered user ID or password remains even after exiting the Internet or turning handset power off.
- Tip ➤ Saved user ID or password is applicable to Basic/Digest authentication. Some sites may employ other HTTP authentication schemes.

Flash[®] Restriction

Select whether or not to restrict Flash® downloads

Default On

Choose *On* (restrict) or *Off* ▶ Press ●

S! Applications

Getting Started

Download S! Applications, including games.

Download and use 812SH s II compatible S! Applications.

- Tip Separate subscriptions are required for S! Applications downloaded via Yahoo! Keitai
 - For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
 - Some preloaded S! Applications can be deleted (see P.16-5). To restore them, perform Memory All Clear (see P.16-8).

Lifestyle-Appli

Lifestyle-Appli, an S! Application required to use S! FeliCa, is preloaded on handset (see P.17-2). Lifestyle-Appli settings and usage patterns resemble those of other S! Applications.

Network S! Applications

- Network S! Applications require Internet connection.
 - Before using a Network S! Application, a message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. To skip this confirmation, see P.16-7.

S! Appli Library

Open S! Appli Library to access S! Applications saved on handset or Memory Card.

Main Menu Data Folder

Select S! Appli and press (•)

- To switch between handset and Memory Card, press 🖼 Options

 ◆ Select Change to Phone or Change to Memory Card ⇒ Press •
- To open Java[™] Licence Information, select *Information* ⇒ Press (
- When is pressed in Standby with an S! Application paused. Application is suspended, appears. Select **End** and press • to open S! Appli Library.

Memory Status

Press ● → Select Data Folder → Press ● → Select Memory Status → Press • Select Phone Memory or Memory Card → Press •

S! Applications on Memory Card

Synchronise Memory Cards used on other SoftBank handsets, PCs and other devices to update S! Appli Library. Retrieve Network Information beforehand (see P.1-20).

Main Menu

Settings → Phone Settings (→) → S! Appli Settings → Settings → Synchronisation

Choose Yes and press

Tip ► It may take some time to update S! Appli Library depending on the number of files saved, etc.

Downloading S! Applications

- Retrieve Network Information beforehand (see P.1-20).
- Some S! Applications can be downloaded to Memory Cards.
- Make sure signal is strong.

Main Menu

Open an Internet site offering S! Applications

Select an S! Application and press

Properties appear.

When an S! Application is paused, choose **Yes** ▶ Press ●

Download starts

- · Download may take time.
- Press 戻る to cancel.

Downloaded S! Application is automatically saved and a confirmation appears

• When you download a new version of S! Application set as Screensaver (see P.16-6), Screensaver may be cancelled.

5 Choose *Yes* and press **•**

Internet connection ends and S! Appli Library opens.

- To return to the site, choose **No** and press **①**.
- Starting S! Applications: see P.16-4

Some S! Applications require permission settings. Follow onscreen prompts to use the S! Application (may only be available in Japanese).

Properties

Check S! Application properties before completing download.

Using S! Applications

Starting S! Applications

Main Menu

Data Folder

1 Select *S! Appli* and press S! Appli Library opens (see P.16-2).

2 Select an S! Application and press

S! Application starts.

- For operations, refer to the source Internet site, etc.
- If the S! Application cannot be used, S! Appli Library returns.

Tip S! Applications automatically pause for incoming transmissions. To set handset to ignore them, see P.16-8 "Calls & Alarms".

Starting Network S! Applications

- If Internet connection confirmation appears after Step 2 above:

 Choose Yes or No → Press ⊙ → S! Application starts
 - To skip confirmation, select Never Ask for Network Access (see P.16-7 "Setting Permissions").
- Some S! Applications require permission settings (see P.16-7).

Exit, Pause & Resume

- **Exiting or Pausing S! Applications**
- 1 Press while using an S! Application
- 2 Exiting S! Application
 - 1 Select *End* and press •

S! Appli Library returns.

Pausing S! Application

■ Select Suspend and press
●

Handset returns to Standby.

- S! Application resumes from pause point.
- **Resuming S! Applications**
- 1 While an S! Application is paused, press in Standby
- **9** Select Resume and press
 - To end the S! Application, select *End* → Press ●
 - To open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused, select *Cancel* → Press ●

Managing S! Applications

Opening S! Application Properties

Main Menu ► Data Folder → S! Appli

Select an S! Application and press 🖂 Options

Select *Details* and press •

Title	Title of the S! Application	
Vendor	Name of the distributor (or supplier/manufacturer)	
Version	Version of the S! Application	
Description	Description of the S! Application	
Save Size	Downloaded file size	
Recorded	Record game scores, etc. up to this size	
Screensaver	Compatibility with Screensaver	
Profile	Versions: VSCL (Overseas)/JSCL (Domestic)	
Link	Link to source Internet site	
Certification	Trusted/Untrusted	
Cert. Subject	Authority of Certification (Common Name, Country and Organization)	
Push	Compatibility with automatic Internet connection	
IC Support	Compatibility with Lifestyle-Appli	
Book Support	Compatibility with book viewing	

Press 😱 to scroll down.

Moving S! Applications to Memory Card

To move an S! Application set as Screensaver, cancel Screensaver first.

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► S! Appli

Select an S! Application and press Applications

Select *Move to Card* and press (•)

When an older version of the S! Application is saved, choose Yes or No → Press •

■ Choose **Yes** and press • to overwrite.

- **Note** S! Applications cannot be moved to Memory Card when the same S! Application is already saved or when Memory Card memory is low.
 - Some S! Applications cannot be moved to Memory Card.

Deleting S! Applications

To delete an S! Application set as Screensaver, cancel Screensaver first.

Main Menu ► Data Folder → S! Appli

Select an S! Application and press - Options

Select *Delete* and press (•)

Choose Yes and press

· Handset Code may be required.

Some preloaded S! Applications can be deleted. To restore them, perform Memory All Clear (see P.16-8).

Screensaver

Set an S! Application to activate when handset enters Standby.

Activating/Cancelling Screensaver

Screensaver is Off by default.

1 Choose *On* and press •

To cancel, choose *Off* → Press ●

Setting Screensaver

- Only one compatible S! Application can be set for Screensaver.
- Screensaver cannot be set when another S! Application is paused.
- Lifestyle-Appli and S! Applications on Memory Card cannot be set.

Main Menu ► Data Folder → S! Appli

1 Select an S! Application and press Ditions

2 Select *As Screensaver* and press **©**

• As Screensaver appears for compatible S! Applications.

Activation Time

- Enter time delay before Screensaver activates in Standby.

 Press
 Select Settings
 Press
 Select Phone Settings
 Select S! Appli Settings
 Press
 Select Settings
 Press
 Select Screensaver
 Press
 Select Activation Time
 Press
 Press
 Press
 Press
 Press
 Press
 Press
 Press
 Press
 - Activation Time is 3 seconds by default.

Note >

- Screensaver does not start when Headphones are connected.
- Connecting Headphones (with Memory Card inserted) cancels an active Screensaver.
- Screensaver may not start when an external device (handsfree kit, etc.) is connected to handset.
- Screensaver which responds to incoming transmissions may cancel out selected Mode Settings profile.

Setting Permissions

Customise the method of confirmation, etc. for each S! Application operation below.

Settings:

Phone Call	Place Voice Calls
Network Access	Connect to the Internet
Messaging	Send/receive messages
Autorun	Execute Autorun files
Bluetooth Conn.	Connect via Bluetooth®
Local Connection	Connect to other devices
Read User Data	Access Phone Book, Calendar, etc.
Write User Data	Edit Phone Book, Calendar, etc.
Use Multimedia	Use Media Player
Location Access	Send Location Information

- These settings are also available for S! Applications on Memory Card.
- Permission settings may not be available for some S! Applications.

Main Menu ► Data Folder → S! Appli

- **1** Select an S! Application and press № Options
- 2 Select *Permission* and press •
- **3** Select an item and press
- 4 Select an option and press
 - Some options may not appear.

Ask Once	Confirmation appears every time the S! Application starts	
Always Ask	Confirmation appears before the specific operation	
Never Ask	No confirmation	
No	Reject the operation	

Resetting Permission Settings

Follow these steps after Step 2 on the left.

Select Reset Settings → Press ● Choose Yes

→ Press ●

S! Application Operational Settings

ipplication Volume

Adjust the volume of S! Application sounds

Default Level 3

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (②) → S! Appli Settings → Settings → Application Volume

Use **♦** to adjust level ▶ Press **●**

In Manner mode, volume set in Manner settings applies.

Backlig

Select a Backlight status for S! Applications

Default Normal Settings

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (🐑) → S! Appli Settings → Settings → Backlight → Switch On/Off

Select Always On, Always Off or Normal Settings ▶ Press ●

Always On Backlight remains on while S! Application	
Always Off	Backlight remains off while S! Application runs
Normal Settings	Applies Display Backlight setting (see P.9-10)

Blink

When activated, Backlight flashes while compatible S! Applications play

DefaultOn

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings () → S! Appli Settings → Settings → Backlight → Blink

Choose On (activate) or Off → Press ●

Vibration

When activated, handset vibrates while compatible S! Applications play

DefaultOn

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (ⓒ) → S! Appli Settings → Settings → Vibration

Choose On (activate) or Off → Press ●

• In Manner mode, vibration set in Manner settings applies.

Calls & Alarms

Select handset response to incoming calls, etc. while an S! Application is active

Default Accept Calls, Alarm/Start Priority, Message Notice

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings () → S! Appli Settings → Settings → Calls & Alarms

Select from *Voice Calls* to *Start Demand* → Press ●

Select handset response → Press ●

Accept Calls,
Message/Alarm/
Start Priority

Show Call Notice,
Message/Alarm/
Start Notice

S! Application pauses for incoming call/
mail, Alarm or S! Appli Request

A message appears for incoming calls,
mail, etc. For example, 090392XXXX1
appears. Press \(\bar{1}\) to answer a call.

 Regardless of setting, a message appears for S! Applications started from Screensaver.

Reset

0-14- D-4-

Reset S! Application settings

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings (💮) → S! Appli Settings → Settings → Set to Default

Enter Handset Code → Press ⊙ → Choose *Yes* → Press ⊙

Memory A

Restore S! Appli Library to default setting

Main Menu

► Settings → Phone Settings () → S! Appli Settings → Settings → Memory All Clear

Enter Handset Code → Press ● → Choose *Yes* → Press ●

Note 🕨

- Memory All Clear deletes downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Appli.
- Memory All Clear resets Near Chat application password and thus cancels Near Chat access restriction.
- Preloaded S! Applications are restored.

Osaifu-Keitai/S! FeliCa (Japanese)

Basics

Osaifu-Keitai® describes IC Card-equipped handsets that support e-money or credit functions or services. S! FeliCa encompasses a range of IC Card-based services on FeliCacompatible SoftBank handsets. 812SH s II supports Osaifu-Keitai®/S! FeliCa. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at shops, restaurants, and other retail outlets, etc.

FeliCa

A contactless IC card technology enabling wireless data transmissions with compatible reader/writer terminals

IC Card

- The FeliCa chip embedded in FeliCa-compatible handsets
- Holds information required to use S! FeliCa

Lifestyle-Appli

- S! Applications required to use S! FeliCa
 - Edy e-money Lifestyle-Appli is preloaded on handset.
 - Edy is a prepaid e-money service run by bitWallet Inc.

Note IC Card data content varies by service and usage history. Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact service providers for details.

Service Usage Outline

Download Lifestyle-Appli

Download Lifestyle-Appli via Internet site.

• Lifestyle-Appli is saved to Lifestyle-Appli folder.



Complete Registration/Set Up

Activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration/ customise settings.

• Charge accounts, check balance or payment records, etc.



Use Service

To use S! FeliCa at shops, restaurants, and locations. place \bigcirc logo over reader/writer.

• Use e-money/e-tickets to shop/travel; earn reward points.

Note >

- Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage vary; contact the service provider for details.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

Starting Lifestyle-Appli

To use S! FeliCa, activate a service Lifestyle-Appli and complete service registration, setup, charge, balance check, etc.

Main Menu

Osaifu-Keitai

Select *Lifestyle-Appli* and press (•)

To download a Lifestyle-Appli, select *Download* → Press ●

Select an application and press (•)

Lifestyle-Appli starts.

To end the Lifestyle-Appli, press 🔝.

Lifestyle-Appli cannot be started during calls or when another S! Application is active.

Lifestyle-Appli settings and usage patterns resemble Tip 🕨 those of other S! Applications (see P.16-5 - 16-8). However, Lifestyle-Appli cannot be set as Screensaver.

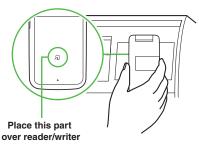
Using S! FeliCa

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction.

Example: making an electronic payment:

- Complete registration, setup and charge in advance.
- Complete transactions without activating a Lifestyle-Appli.

Place √ logo over reader/writer



- The illustration above is for reference only.
- Confirm scan results on reader/writer display.
- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.

- Align handset parallel to reader/writer. Note >
 - Foreign articles can block/hamper recognition.

- Tip When placed over sensor, handset may display a message, vibrate or activate mail. Internet or an S! Application for some services. To disable response, see P.17-7 "Interface Settings".
 - Reader/writer will scan FeliCa IC Card even during calls or Internet transmissions. (It may take some time.)

When Handset Power is Off

- Transactions possible; Lifestyle-Appli does not start automatically.
 - After installing/reinstalling battery, always turn on handset power to use S! FeliCa.

When Battery is Low

S! FeliCa is not available. Charge it beforehand.

S! FeliCa Settings

IC Card Status

Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai → IC Card Settings

Select IC Card Status and press

- If IC Card Lock is set, choose **Yes** → Press ⊙ → Enter Handset Code

 ◆ Press

 ●
- Press

 to return.

IC Card Lock

Use this function to restrict access to/prevent unauthorised use of SI FeliCa on handset.

IC Card Lock is Off by default.

Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC Card Settings ► IC Card Lock

- Choose *On* and press
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press •
- Enter Handset Code and press
- Choose Yes and press

Remote Lock

Send mail with specified subject (Mail Remote Lock) or call from a specified phone (Call Remote Lock).

Preparation on Handset

Mail Remote Lock Password/Address

Save a password for Mail Remote Lock, and set mail address to send IC Card Lock notice to.

Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai → IC Card Settings → Remote Lock

1 Enter Handset Code and press

9 Select Mail Remote Lock and press

3 Select Remote Lock PW and press

∡ Enter a password and press ●

• Enter between 5 and 16 alphanumerics.

5 Select LockNoticeSettings and press

6 Select Email Lock Notice and press

7 Sending Notice to Remote Lock Activator

Select As Reply and press ●

📕 Press 戻 to return.

Sending Notice to Specified Address

■ Select AddressTo Notice and press
■

2 Select *Address to Notice* and press •

Select Phone Book, Enter Number or Enter Address and press ●

■ Select/enter mail address or SoftBank handset number and press
●

Disabling Notice

■ Choose Off and press
●

Press ছুৱ to return.

7 To save settings without enabling Mail Remote Lock, press 🔀 Save

 To enable Mail Remote Lock, perform from Step 3 in "Remote Lock Setup" on P.17-6 and choose On in Step 4.

Call Remote Lock Number/Count for Lock

Save up to two phone numbers from which to call handset, and set Missed Call count required to activate IC Card Lock (default count is 3 times).

Enable Remote Lock activation via public phones.

Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai → IC Card Settings → Remote Lock

- Enter Handset Code and press (•)
- Select Call Remote Lock and press
- Select *Phone No. to Lck 1* and press (•)
 - To enable activation via public phone, select **Set Public Phone** → Press • Choose **On** → Press •
 - To disable activation via public phone, choose Off.
- Select *Phone Book* or *Enter Number* and press •
- Select/enter a phone number and press
 - To save second phone number, select **Phone No. to Lck 2** Press ● Repeat Steps 4 - 5
- Select Count for Lock and press (•)
 - 3 times is set by default.

- Enter Missed Call count (3 10 consecutive times) required to activate IC Card Lock and press (•)
 - To enable Call Remote Lock, perform from Step 3 in "Remote Lock Setup" below and choose On in Step 4.
- To save settings without enabling Mail Remote Lock, press [Y] Save
- Remote Lock Setup

Activate or cancel Mail Remote Lock/Call Remote Lock. Both Remote Locks are *Off* by default.

Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai → IC Card Settings → Remote Lock

- Enter Handset Code and press (•)
- Select Mail Remote Lock or Call Remote Lock and press
- Select Switch On/Off and press (•)
- Choose *On* and press
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press ⊙
 - Saved mail address and phone numbers remain. Reactivate Remote Lock to use the same setting.
- 5 Press Y Save

Activating Remote Lock

Via Mail

1 Use S! Mail/e-mail to send password to handset

- Enter password as subject; leave other fields blank.
- To confirm IC Card Lock status, send a message via phone or PC with specified mail address (see P.17-5 "Mail Remote Lock Password/Address").

After Handset Receives Message

IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent from handset to specified mail address.

Note If handset cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set.

■Via Phone

1 Using one of the specified phones, call handset

2 End the call

The call is recorded as a Missed Call on your handset.

- Within three minutes, repeat Steps 1 2 until the specified number of Missed Calls are recorded.
- Public phones can be used for this function if Set Public Phone is activated beforehand.
- Send Caller ID when placing calls from specified phone.
 (Caller ID is not required for public phones.)

After Specified Number of Missed Calls

■ IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation.

Note

- Missed Call count is reset by calls from numbers not saved for this function. If series is interrupted, start over from the beginning.
- When Call Forwarding is active, Missed Calls may not be recorded.

Interface Settings

Set handset response to reader/writer commands: Choose On for S! Appli to activate S! Application, Browser to access Internet, Messaging to activate mail, Vibration to vibrate handset, and Pop-up Message to open pop-up message. Interface Settings is On for all items by default.

Main Menu

→ Osaifu-Keitai → IC Card Settings → Interface Settings

- 1 Enter Handset Code and press
- 2 Select from S! Appli to Pop-up Message and press
- **?** Choose *On* or *Off* and press

Resetting Defaults

Cancel custom settings and return S! FeliCa settings to their defaults.

Main Menu ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC Card Settings ► Set to Default

Enter Handset Code and press

2 Choose *Yes* and press **●**

- Set to Default does not delete downloaded Lifestyle-Appli.
- Reset All (see P.9-25)/Memory All Clear (see P.16-8) returns Lifestyle-Appli settings to defaults; all downloaded Lifestyle-Applications are deleted. If IC Card data remains, Reset All and Memory All Clear are disabled.

Entertainment

Opening Entertainment Menu

Launch S! Cast. read E-Books, and more.

- Press A/a
- Select *All Menus* and press
- Select Entertainment and press (•)

Entertainment menu opens.



Entertainment Menu

S! Cast (Japanese)

S! Cast service has been discontinued as of September 2007. Launch of an improved automatic content delivery service is planned. Please address questions to SoftBank Customer Centre, General Information (see P.20-29).

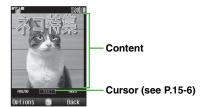
Basics

Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals that download to handset automatically overnight.

- Transmission fees apply.
- Only available within Japan on compatible 3G handsets.
- Retrieve Network Information (see P.1-20) before using S! Cast.

S! Cast Content

Sample S! Cast information page:



Service Registration & Content Subscription

Complete service registration to use S! Cast, then subscribe to content.

- Registration and subscription require Internet use (connection fees apply). Confirm signal strength beforehand.
- Follow these steps in Entertainment menu (Step 3 on P.18-2).
- **1** Select S! CAST/Weather Icon and press ●
- 2 Select Registration/Cancel and press •

Handset connects to the Internet and service registration page opens.

· Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening Received Information

New Received Information

- Delivery Notice appears and Information window opens for new information
 - If closed, open handset for new information to see Delivery Notice appear and Information window open.



Information appears.

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Information handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.
 - Using Cursor: see P.15-6
 - Saving Files to Data Folder: see P.15-11
 - Using Linked Info: see P.15-12



Information

3 Press 😭 to exit

Requesting Re-Delivery

If information delivery fails, follow these steps in Entertainment menu (Step 3 on **P.18-2**) to request re-delivery of latest information. (Make sure signal is strong and stable.)

Select S! CAST/Weather Icon → Press ● → Select Get Latest Contents → Press ● → Choose Yes → Press ●

S! CAST Notif

Toggle Notification (Information window) on/off

Default Notify

Press A/a → Select All Menus → Press ● → Select Entertainment → Press ● → Select S! CAST/

Weather Icon → Press ● → Select S! CAST Notif. → Press ● → Select Notify or No Response → Press ●

Stored Information

Follow these steps in Entertainment menu (Step 3 on P.18-2).

- **1** Select S! CAST/Weather Icon and press ●
- **2** Latest Information
 - Select What's New and press •

Back Issues

- Select History and press
 ●
- 2 Select date and press

Select an item and press Information appears.

Press 😭 to exit

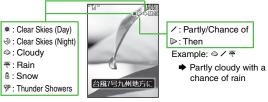
Using Information

Save Sound/ Chaku-Uta [®]	Select <i>Save</i> → Press ●	
Change Font Size	Press Press Select Font Size Press Press	
Change Scroll Unit	Press Options Select Scroll Unit Press Press Select a unit Press	
Copy Text	Press	
Open Properties	Press → Select Page Information Press to return.	

Using Weather Indicator

After S! Cast registration (see P.18-3), local area weather forecast (based on Location Information) appears.

Indicators & Updates



- 🗟 (chance of rain), 🗷 (fall foliage season), etc. appear at the same time.
- · Weather Indicator is updated when:
 - Weather Indicator update time arrives
 - Manually updated

Note > When handset location changes, a new forecast appears at Weather Indicator update time. Alternatively, update Weather Indicator manually.

Activating/Cancelling Weather Indicator

Show or hide Weather Indicator in Standby. *On* (show) is set by default.

Follow these steps in Entertainment menu (Step 3 on P.18-2).

- **1** Select *S! CAST/Weather Icon* and press ●
- 2 Select Weather Icon and press •
- 3 Select Settings and press
- 4 Select Standby Settings and press
- **5** Choose *On* or *Off* and press **O**

Activating Updates

Activate automatic updates. *On* (activate) is set by default. Follow these steps in Entertainment menu (Step 3 on **P.18-2**).

- 1 Select S! CAST/Weather Icon and press
- 2 Select Weather Icon and press
- **3** Select *Settings* and press ●
- 4 Select Icon Update and press
- 5 Choose On and press
 - To cancel, choose *Off* → Press (Omit the next step.)
- 6 Choose Yes and press ●

Weather Indicator is updated when update time arrives.

Press A/a → Select All Menus → Press ● → Select

Entertainment → Press ● → Select S! CAST/

Weather Icon → Press ● → Select Weather Icon →

Press ● → Select Settings → Press ● → Select

Display Info → Press ● → Choose On (show) or Off

→ Press ●

Toggle Notification (Information window) on/off

Manual Updat

Update Weather Indicator manually

Press A/a → Select All Menus → Press ● → Select

Entertainment → Press ● → Select S! CAST/

Weather Icon → Press ● → Select Weather Icon →

Press ● → Select Manual Update → Press ●

Handset connects to the Internet and Weather Indicator is

updated.

Note Activate *Icon Update* (see left) beforehand.

Weather Forecast (Japanese)

Follow these steps in Entertainment menu (Step 3 on P.18-2).

- 1 Select S! CAST/Weather Icon and press
- 2 Select Weather Icon and press •
- Select Weather and press Information appears.

Electronic Books

Read XMDF or Text format F-Books saved on handset/ Memory Card.

- E-Book dictionaries turn handset into an electronic dictionary.
- Adjust Text Code (see P.18-7) for E-Books in other languages.
- Handset may not support some embedded sounds/images.
- E-Book folder cannot be accessed during Synchronisation.

Downloading E-Books

- Press → Select Yahoo! Keitai → Press → Select Yahoo! Keitai ⇒ Press (・) ⇒ Select メニューリスト ⇒ Press (●) **⇒** Select *書籍・コミッウ・写真集* **⇒** Press (●)
 - Visit Sharp Space Town (see P.15-9) for more information on E-Books (how to purchase, etc.).

Support Book (Japanese)

Download Support Book (E-Book on 812SH s II operational tips) via Sharp Space Town (see P.15-9).

Reading Content

Follow these steps in Entertainment menu (Step 3 on P.18-2).

Select *E-Book* and press (•)

Book contents list appears. (When you press 😭 to close Reading window, the same page will open next time.)

- To read E-Books saved in other folders, press 🗐 Options 🕩 Select **Switch Folders** → Press ⊙ → Select a folder → Press (

)
 - Selected item appears next time E-Book is selected.
 - Access E-Books saved in **Book** and **Book(SD)** from Entertainment or Data Folder (Books).

Select an E-Book and press

- 0% indicates location of the current page.
- If the E-Book is password protected, enter password 🖈 Press ● Reading window opens
- To see the title, author, etc., press № Options > Select **Details** → Press ●
 - Press () to return.

Press 😭 to close

• The last page opened will appear next time.

- **Note** E-Books automatically close for low battery, five minutes of inactivity, or Memory Card removal.
 - Only zbf, zbs, zbk, txt or text files appear in content list.
 - · Revised E-Books are not supported.

Key Assignments

Operations vary by text orientation as follows.

	Horizontal	Vertical
③	Scroll up (by line)	Backward (by page)
②	Scroll down (by line)	Forward (by page)
(0)	Backward (by page)	Scroll left (by line)
•	Forward (by page)	Scroll right (by line)

For some E-Books, use #*** to scroll by page.

Text Operations

Jump to the first or last page.

Press → Options → Select Jump to Top or Jump to Bottom → Press ●

Move to a specific location.

Press → Select Move to Specified % → Press ●

▶ Enter location by percentage (00 - 99%) Press

■ Select a chapter when a table of contents is contained.

Press → Select Contents → Press ● → Select a chapter → Press ●

Move back to link source or open link again.

Press Press ● Select Back or Next Press ●

Return to E-Book list.

Press → Options → Select Back to List → Press •

■ See P.18-8 to use Bookmarks.

Using Linked Info/Copying Text

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to place calls, send messages or access Internet sites.

Select an Item → Press • Choose Yes → Press •

• Some linked information may not be usable.

Copy text (up to 20 characters).

In Reading window, press ☑ Options → Select Copy

▶ Press ● ▶ Perform from Step 3 in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on P.3-14

- Dictionary index text and search results cannot be copied.
- Images and ruby annotations cannot be copied.

Reading Window Settings

■ Press Press Select Settings Press Select an Item Press Change the setting Press

Item	Description	Default
Font Size	Select <i>Tiny, Small, Standard, Large</i> or <i>Huge</i>	Large
Text Orientation	Read text vertically or horizontally	Vertical Text*
Ruby	Show/hide ruby annotations	Off
Text Code	Set encoding to Shift-JIS, Latin-1 or Latin-9	Shift-JIS
View Settings	Select Detail View or Page View	Detail View
Vibration	Activate/cancel vibration	On
Resolution	Set to Low, Normal or High	Low

May vary by E-Book.

• Above settings are not available for some content.

Mask & Jump

- Some E-Books may contain hidden text or images (masked info) or links (jump links).

Folders and Files in E-Book Folders

- Open E-Book list first.

 - Editing Folder/File Names
 Select a folder/file → Press → Options → Select
 Change Name → Press → Edit → Press ●
 - Deleting Folders/Files
 Select a folder/file → Press → Delete
 Delete → Press → Choose Yes → Press →
 - Moving Files
 Select a file → Press → Options → Select Move →
 Press → Select a location → Press → Press →
- Tip ➤ The above operations are not available for E-Books in Data Folder (handset/Memory Card). For managing folders/files on handset, see P.8-8.

Bookmark

Add bookmarks to return to the pages easily.

Use two bookmarks per E-Book (for up to five E-Books).

- **1** Press
 - If Marker is not on Display, press Options ⇒ Select

 Bookmark → Press ●
- **2** Select *Bookmark1* or *Bookmark2* and press

 Bookmark is added.

Auto Bookmark

- When Reading window is closed, Auto Bookmark 1 is added to the last page opened. When the same E-Book is opened and closed again, Auto Bookmark 1 changes to Auto Bookmark 2.
- Each E-Book holds up to two Auto Bookmarks, the oldest of which is deleted first when a new one is added.

Opening Bookmarked Page

In Reading window, press → Select Move to Bookmark → Press ● → Select Bookmark1, Bookmark2, Auto Bookmark1 or Auto Bookmark2 → Press ●

Using E-Book Images

Follow these steps in Entertainment menu (Step 3 on P.18-2).

Embedded Information

Save images as Wallpaper or use information contained in images

Select *E-Book* → Press ⊙ → Select an E-Book → Press ⊙ → Select an image → Press ⊙

• Softkey Assignments:

Assign	Save images as Wallpaper For images smaller or larger than Display, select Centred, Full Screen or Fit Image → Press (For Display size images or Centred, use ♦) to zoom in/out or press → to rotate.)	
Jump to	Select jump information to move to other pages. Use linked information to send S! Mail messages or access Internet sites (E-Book will close). See P.18-7 "Using Linked Info/Copying Text".	
Switch	Hidden text or images appear	
Play	Animation plays	

Using a Dictionary

Follow these steps in Entertainment menu (Step 3 on P.18-2).

Look Up Word

Use downloaded E-Book dictionaries to look up word definitions, etc.

Select *E-Book* → Press ⊙ → Select a dictionary → Press ⊙ → Select an entry field → Press ⊙ → Enter a word → Press ⊙

- Select an entry and press

 to view its definitions.
- Key Assignments: see P.18-7

BookSurfing® (Japanese)

Activate BookSurfing® S! Application to read comics, photo books and other CCF files saved in Data Folder (Books). To read fee-based CCF files, download Content Keys. Follow these steps in Entertainment menu (Step 3 on P.18-2).

Select *BookSurfing* and press

BookSurfing® S! Application starts.

- Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.
- When an S! Application is paused, Application suspended. End application? appears. Choose Yes and press

 to start BookSurfing®.
- Note When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files via Memory Card and retrieve Content Key to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.
- **Tip** Save CCF files to handset/Memory Card Data Folder (Books).

Communication

Opening Communication Menu

Launch S! Town, S! Loop, and more.

- 1 Press A/a
- **2** Select *All Menus* and press
- **3** Select *Communication* and press

Communication menu opens.



Communication Menu

S! Town (Japanese)

S! Town is an online communication application. Select an avatar to enter this 3D virtual town, where you can participate in events and meet other users.

- Usage requires the pre-installed S! Town S! Application.
- S! Town S! Application cannot be deleted.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.
- S! Town is not available if Internet access is restricted by subscription.

Using S! Town

When using S! Town for the first time, agree to the terms of service then complete free user registration.

Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on the left).

1 Select S! Town and press

S! Town starts.

 Refer to the S! Town S! Application's help menu for operational instructions.

- **Tip** Check registration status or cancel registration via Yahoo! Keitai. For details, refer to the S! Town S! Application's help menu.
 - An upgrade notice may appear when starting S! Town. Follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

S! Town Library

Save S! Town-compatible S! Applications to S! Town Library.

- Start S! Applications from S! Town Library. (S! Town may start for some applications.)
- S! Town-compatible S! Applications are not saved in S! Town Library by default.
- Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

Select S! Town and press - Library S! Town Library opens.

Downloaded S! Town-compatible applications are automatically saved to S! Town Library.

S! Loop (Japanese)

S! Loop is a communication service.

Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

Select S! Loop and press

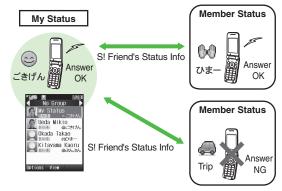
Handset connects to the Internet and S! Loop Main Menu opens.

• Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

S! Friend's Status

Exchange current usage status, mood, etc. with compatible handsets.

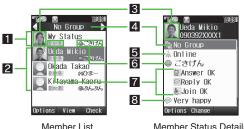
• A separate subscription is required.



• Save compatible handset numbers to member list. S! Friend's Status information is updated automatically.

- Note Before use, set IP Service Setting (see P.9-23) to On.
 - Only available on compatible 3G handsets.

Window Description



Member Status Details

- 1 My Status (see P.19-8)
- 2 Members
- 3 Image
 - Image set for Picture: in My Details or Phone Book appears.
- 4 Group Name
- GConnection Status
 - Online, Offline or Unknown appears.
- 6 Status
 - Current status indicated by Status Icon (Pictogram) and Status Label (description) appears.

7 Availability

• Availability for Calls, Mail and S! Circle Talk appear.

Comment

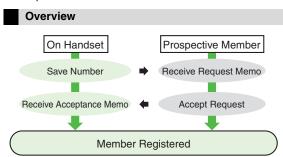
S! Friend's Status Notification

Information window opens for the following notifications.

Request Memo	A request for permission to add your number to S! Friend's Status member list	
Acceptance Memo	An acceptance reply to your Request Memo	
Abstention Memo	A rejection reply to your Request Memo; also arrives when no reply is sent within two hours	
Removal Memo	Your number is deleted from a member's S! Friend's Status member list	
NW Interruption	Network failure notice; S! Friend's Status is not available	

Adding Members

Save up to 30 members to S! Friend's Status member list.



My Status is sent and member's S! Friend's Status information appears on handset.

Note Set Connection Setting (see P.19-9) to *Online* to add members.

Adding from Phone Book or Direct Entry

Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

1 Select S! Friend's Status and press

2 Use **⊙** to select a Group and press **☑ Options**

When *Register a member?* appears, choose *Yes* ⇒ Press ● ★ Skip ahead to Step 4

3 Select Add Member and press

△ Phone Book

1 Select Phone Book and press

2 Select an entry and press

For entries with multiple numbers, select one 🗭 Press 💽

Direct Entry

1 Select Add New Entry and press

2 Enter a phone number and press

5 Choose *Yes* and press •

Request Memo is sent to the number.

- Member is saved when Request Memo is accepted (Acceptance Memo arrives).
- Waiting and Unknown appear for pending members' availability and Status respectively.

Note 🕨

- When 30 members are already saved, delete members (see P.19-10 "Deleting Members") to add new ones.
- Abstention Memo arrives when Request Memo is sent to incompatible handsets.
- After sending Request Memo, Bluetooth® and infrared transfers are disabled until Acceptance or Abstention Memo arrives.

Tip Update My Status (see P.19-8) as needed before adding members.

Adding from Request Memo

Save members via Request Memo.

When a request arrives, Accept the registration request from XX (name/number) ? appears. Accept or reject it.

Accepting

■ Choose Yes and press •

Acceptance Memo is sent and the number is saved to S! Friend's Status member list.

Rejecting

■ Choose No and press ■

Abstention Memo is sent: number is not saved to SI Friend's Status member list

Auto Reject

- Abstention Memo is sent automatically when:
 - · Handset fails to respond within two hours
 - Thirty members are already saved in total

- Note Once rejected, the same number cannot be added to member list for 24 hours
 - · Request Memo arrives again when the requesting party fails to receive Abstention Memo within 24 hours.

Opening Member Status Details

Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

- Select S! Friend's Status and press (•)
- Use to select a Group, then () to select a member
- Press (•)

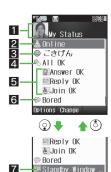
Member status details appear.

Window Description: see P.19-4

My Status

Opening My Status Details

1 In Standby, press ★ for 1+ seconds



Options Change

11 Image/Name

- Image and name appear if saved in My Details.
- 2 Connection Status (see P.19-9)
- 3 Status
 - To edit Status Icon/Label, see
 P.19-12 "Status Setting".
- 4 Answer Status
 - Change availability for Calls, Mail and S! Circle Talk at once.
- 5 Availability
 - Set availability for Calls, Mail and S! Circle Talk separately.
- 6 Comment
 - Enter up to 15 characters.
- Standby Window On/Off

Default Settings

Item	Default
Status	⊜ ごきげん
Answer Status	All OK
Availability (Calls)	Answer OK
Availability (Mail)	Reply OK
Availability (S! Circle Talk)	Join OK
Comment	_

Changing My Status

Follow these steps after opening My Status details (Step 1 on the left) to change Status, availability and Comment. For other items. see **P.19-9**.

- **1** Select an item (except Connection status and Standby Window On/Off) and press ●
- 2 Select status and press
 - To change more items, repeat Steps 1 2.
 - For Comment, enter text Press
- 3 Press 🗹 Update

New status is sent to the members.

To exit without updating, press

Choose No → Press

Press

Output

· Available Settings:

Item	Setting	
Status	16 Status Icon/Label combinations	
Answer Status	All OK	Calls: Answer OK Mail: Reply OK S! Circle Talk: Join OK
	Only Mail is OK	Calls: Answer NG Mail: Reply OK S! Circle Talk: Join NG
	All NG	Calls: Answer NG Mail: Check Later S! Circle Talk: Join NG
	User Setting	- (See P.19-11 "Answer Status" to assign custom combination)
Calls	Answer OK, Urgency Only or Answer NG	
Mail	Reply OK or Check Later	
S! Circle Talk	Join OK, Auto Join ¹ or Join NG ²	
Comment	Up to 15 characters	

¹Automatically accepts S! Circle Talk requests.

Additional Settings

Follow these steps after opening My Status details (Step 1 on P.19-8).

Connection Setting

Set Connection status

Select current Connection status (Online or Offline)

▶ Press ● Select Online or Offline ▶ Press ●

 Set to *Online* to change Status/availability or to use S! Circle Talk

Standby Window

Show or hide My Status in Standby Window

Default On

Select current Standby Window status (*Standby Window On* or *Off*) → Press ● Choose *On* (show) or *Off* → Press ●

Connection Status Auto Update

- Connection status is updated to *Unknown* or *Offline* after a period of no signal detection.
 - Connection status is updated to *Online* when signal returns.

²Automatically rejects S! Circle Talk requests.

Editing S! Friend's Status Member List

Edit Group name or move members to other Groups. Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

Renaming Groups

- Select S! Friend's Status and press (•)
- Use **⊙** to select a Group and press **⊡ Options**
- Select Edit Group Name and press
- Enter name and press (•)

Moving Members

- Select S! Friend's Status and press
- Select a member and press Options
- Select Change Group and press
- Select target Group and press Member is moved.

Deleting Members

Deleting a member simultaneously deletes your number from the deleted member's S! Friend's Status member list. Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

- Select S! Friend's Status and press
- Select a member and press
- Press 🗷 Options
- Select Registration Release and press (•)
- Choose Yes and press
- Choose Yes and press

Removal Memo is sent and the member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

- Note Deleted members cannot be re-saved for 24 hours.
 - Request Memo arrives when the member fails to receive Removal Memo within 24 hours.

When Abstention/Removal Memo Arrives

- Member is deleted from SI Friend's Status member list
 - When handset fails to receive Abstention/Removal Memo within 24 hours. Request Memo is sent to the member.

Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

- Calls, Messages & S! Circle Talk
- 1 Select S! Friend's Status and press
- 2 Select a member and press 🖂 Options
- 3 Select a contact method and press

For Call and Video Call, handset dials the number.

- Creating & Sending SMS/S! Mail: see P.14-6
- Initiating S! Circle Talk: see P.19-14 19-15
- Saving to Phone Book
- 1 Select S! Friend's Status and press •
- 2 Select a member and press 🗐 Options
- **3** Select *Save to Phone Book* and press •
- 4 Select As New Entry or an existing entry and press Number is entered in Phone Book. Complete other fields and save (see P.4-4).

S! Friend's Status Settings

Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

Request Reply Select handset response to Request Memos

Default Always Confirmed

Select S! Friend's Status → Press → Press →

Options → Select Settings → Press ● → Select

Request Reply → Press ● → Select an option →

Press ●

Always Confirmed	Show confirmation for all Request Memos	
Unregistered Entry	Reject Request Memos from numbers not saved in Phone Book; otherwise, confirmation appears	
Always Ignored	Reject all Request Memos	

Answer Status

availability ▶ Press ●

Assign custom availability combination to User Setting (see **P.19-9**)

Detail Calls: Answer OK, Mail: Reply OK, S! Circle Talk: Join OK
Select S! Friend's Status → Press ● → Press □

Options → Select Settings → Press ● → Select

Answer Status → Press ● → Select User Setting →

Press ● → Select a type → Press ● → Select

When finished setting for all types, press 🗹 Save .

Change Status Icon Pictogram or edit Status Label description for My Status

Select S! Friend's Status → Press (•) → Press Options → Select Settings → Press • → Select Status Setting → Press • → Select a Status → Press ● → Select Status Icon → Press ● → Select

a Pictogram → Press • Select Status Label →

Press ● **Press** ■ Press ■

• Pictogram List: see P.20-16

Enter up to four characters for Status Label.

Additional Functions

Opening S! Friend's Status Notification List

Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

Select S! Friend's Status and press (•)

Press 🗷 Options

Select Status Notif. List and press (•)

S! Friend's Status Notification List appears.

To open details, select a notification → Press •

■ For Request Memos, see P.19-7 "Adding from Request Memo".

Manual Info Update

Normally S! Friend's Status information is updated automatically. For manual update, follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

Select S! Friend's Status and press (•)

Press >- 1 Options

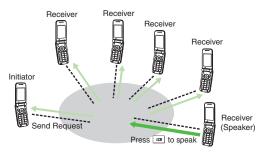
Select Settings and press

■ Select Status Update and press
■ S! Friend's Status information is updated.

S! Circle Talk

S! Circle Talk is a Walkie-Talkie type communication service. Press one key to speak to up to ten parties simultaneously.

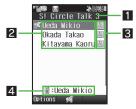
- Press ¹²⁰ to take the floor and speak; other participants may only listen until the floor is released.
- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Transmission/connection fees apply during S! Circle Talk.



Note

- Before use, set IP Service Setting (see P.9-23) to On and Connection Setting (see P.19-9) to Online.
 (S! Circle Talk is disabled when Connection Setting is Offline.)
- A new S! Circle Talk session cannot begin during a call.
- Only available on compatible 3G handsets.

Window Description



- 1 Total Number of Participants
- 2 Participants

Names appear if saved in Phone Book. Otherwise phone numbers appear.

- **3** Connection Status
- 4 S! Circle Talk Status

Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow the steps below to start S! Circle Talk from Standby. When *Register the circle talk member right now?* appears, see P.19-17 to create S! Circle Talk member list.

- 1 Enter a phone number
- 2 Press 🕮 (S! Circle Talk Key)
 - Adding/Cancelling Participants: see P.19-16
- 3 Press Call
 - S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.
- 4 Speak

Initiator is the first speaker when S! Circle Talk starts.

- Speaker's voice is heard by all other participants.
- Speak for up to 30 seconds at one time.
- Warning tone sounds five seconds before limit.
- 5 Press 📼 when finished
 - The floor is released automatically when the time is up.

To speak again, press while *Press* to speak appears

Press when finish appears when you have the floor.

 Busy appears if the floor is taken by another participant; try again later.

7 Press 😭 to exit

 S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Rejoining S! Circle Talk

- In Standby, press �/� to open Dialled Numbers/
 Received Calls → Select the most recent S! Circle Talk
 record → Press ☑ Options → Select Rejoin Circle Talk →
 Press
 - An error message appears when all other participants have exited or 11 participants are already engaged.

Loudspeaker On/Off

- Press to toggle Loudspeaker on/off during S! Circle Talk.
 - To activate/cancel Loudspeaker when starting S! Circle Talk, see P.19-18 "Loudspeaker".

- Incoming Calls/Alarm during S! Circle Talk
 - · Handset responds to incoming calls according to Incoming Calls settings (see P.19-18).
 - Alarm Times are announced after exiting S! Circle Talk.

From S! Circle Talk Member List

Save members or Groups beforehand (see P.19-17).

- Press 🚾
- Select a member or Group and press (•)
 - Adding/Cancelling Participants: see P.19-16
- 3 Press Call



From S! Friend's Status Member List

Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

- Select S! Friend's Status and press

 Output

 Description:
- Use 🛟 to select a member and press 🝱
 - Adding/Cancelling Participants: see P.19-16
- Press (•) Call
- From Phone Book or Call Log
- Phone Book
 - 1 Press 💿
 - 2 Select an entry and press •

Call Log

- 1 Use to open Dialled Numbers/Received Calls
- Select a number and press 💴
 - Adding/Cancelling Participants: see P.19-16
- 3 Press Call

Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

1 While handset is ringing/ vibrating, press □, ¬ or □

S! Circle Talk starts.

To take the floor, see P.19-14.

2 Press 😭 to exit



Note To always accept S! Circle Talk requests automatically, set S! Circle Talk availability (see P.19-8) to *Auto Join*. If *Join NG* is set, S! Circle Talk requests are always rejected.

Adding/Cancelling Participants

Adding Participants

Follow these steps before starting S! Circle Talk or during S! Circle Talk.

7 Press ⋈ Options

2 Select *Add Member* and press •

3 From S! Friend's Status Member List

■ Select *Members List* and press ●

2 Use to select a Group, then select a member

From S! Circle Talk Member List

1 Select S! C/T Members List and press ●

2 Select a member or Group

From Phone Book

■ Select Phone Book and press

2 Select an entry

For entries with multiple numbers, press ● Select one

Direct Entry

■ Select Enter Phone Number and press

Enter a phone number

4 Press

Selected member, Group or number is added.

• To add more participants, repeat Steps 1 - 4.

Cancelling Participants

Follow these steps before starting S! Circle Talk. Participants cannot be cancelled during S! Circle Talk.

Select a member and press - Options

Select *Delete Member* and press •

? Choose *Yes* and press •

Creating S! Circle Talk Member List

Save members from S! Friend's Status member list or Phone Book to create S! Circle Talk member list.

- Save members as individuals or Groups.
- Save up to 30 entries in total (up to ten members per Group).

Press 🚾

Select Add New Entry and press

When opening S! Circle Talk member list for the first time, choose *Yes* → Press ⊙

Saving as Individuals

- Select *Individual* and press •
- 2 Select Members List or Phone Book and press (•)
- Select an entry and press

The entry is saved as a member.

For entries with multiple numbers, select one Press

Saving as Groups

- Select Group and press
 ●
- 2 Press (•)
- B Enter name and press
- 4 Select from *No.1:* to *No.10:* and press ●
- Select Members List or Phone Book and press (•)
- 6 Select an entry and press
 - For entries with multiple numbers, select one Press
- 7 Repeat Steps 4 6 to add members
- 8 Press Y Save

To change Group names or saved members, see P.19-18 "Editing S! Circle Talk Member List".

Editing S! Circle Talk Member List

Edit or delete members and Groups.

Editing Members or Groups

- 1 Press 🚾
- **2** Individual Members
 - 1 Select a member and press 🖳 Options
 - Select Edit and press ●

 - 2 Perform Steps 2 3 in "Saving as Individuals" on P.19-17

Groups

- 1 Select a Group and press Options
- 2 Select Edit and press

Deleting Members or Groups

- 1 Press 🚾
- 2 Select a member or Group and press 🖂 Options
- 3 Select Delete and press •
- 4 Choose Yes and press ●

S! Circle Talk Settings

Activate or cancel Loudspeaker for S! Circle
Talk

Press → Press → Choose On or Off → Press →

Set response to calls received during S! Circle
Talk

Press → Press → Press → Options → Select Loudspeaker

Press → Choose On or Off → Press →

Set response to calls received during S! Circle
Talk

Press → Press → Options → Select Incoming

7 1 1633 (5) 4 Ocicet Hamaset Tesponse 4 1 1633 (5)		
Accept Calls	Incoming calls interrupt S! Circle Talk sessions	
Reject Calls	Incoming calls are ignored. (Caller hears a busy tone.)	

Calls → Press • > Select Voice Calls or Video Calls

Proce Coloct handest recoones Proce

Communication

Near Chat (Japanese)

- In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case, Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear (see P.16-8) that may be used to reset the application password.
- For more about password restriction, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.
- Because Near Chat employs Bluetooth® technology, users may receive unsolicited connection requests from unknown sources. To reject such requests, choose **No** and press () in Step 2 on P.19-20 "Receiving Near Chat Reguest".

Basics

Exchange real-time text messages wirelessly with compatible Bluetooth® devices within ten metres.

- Because this application employs Bluetooth[®] wireless technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.
- Usage requires the pre-installed Near Chat S! Application.

- **Note** Near Chat range may vary by ambient conditions.
 - Near Chat S! Application cannot be deleted.

Using Near Chat

Setup

Activate the following Bluetooth® settings beforehand.

Bluetooth [®]	See P.10-2 (choose <i>On</i>)
Visibility	See P.10-4 (select Show My Phone)
S! Appli Request	See P.19-20 (choose <i>On</i>)

Note >

- · Always activate Bluetooth® to use Neat Chat.
- When Bluetooth® is active and Visibility is set to Show My Phone, handset may receive unsolicited connection requests from other Bluetooth® devices.
- Set Visibility to Show My Phone and activate S! Appli Request to receive Near Chat request from other parties.

Starting Near Chat activates Bluetooth® and sets Visibility to Show My Phone. Bluetooth® remains active even after ending Near Chat but Visibility returns to its previous state.

S! Appli Request

S! Appli Request is *On* by default.

 Main Menu
 ▶ Settings ⇒ Connectivity (\odot) ⇒ Bluetooth ⇒ My

 Device Settings ⇒ S! Appli Request ⇒ Switch On/Off

1 Choose On or Off and press

For *On*, if *Activate Bluetooth?* appears, choose *Yes* Press 💿

Sending Near Chat Request

Follow these steps in Communication menu (Step 3 on P.19-2).

1 Select Near chat and press

If Activate Bluetooth? appears, choose Yes → Press ●

2 Send Near Chat request via the application

• Near Chat starts when the other party accepts your request.

3 To end Near Chat, exit the application (see P.16-4)

Receiving Near Chat Request

- When a Near Chat request arrives, a tone sounds and Bluetooth® Notification appears
 - After 30 seconds of inactivity, the tone sounds again, notification appears and Information window opens.
 - Check request log in Latest Information (see below).



2 Choose *Yes* and press •

Near Chat S! Application starts.

- For details, read the instructions on the application.
- To reject request, choose **No** → Press •
- **?** To end Near Chat, exit the application (see P.16-4)

Information

Open details of the most recently received Near Chat request

Main Menu

► Settings → Connectivity (ⓒ) → Bluetooth → My Device Settings → S! Appli Request

Select Latest Information → Press ●

Press

to return.

Appendix

Function List

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
	Yahoo! Keitai	P.15-3
	Bookmarks	P.15-9
	Saved Pages	P.15-9
Yahoo! Keitai	Enter URL	P.15-4
falloo: Kellal	History	P.15-4
	S! Quick News	P.15-14
	PC Site Browser	P.15-18
	Common Settings	P.15-20
	Music	P.7-6
Media Player	Videos	P.7-8
	Streaming	P.15-12
	Received Msg.	P.14-23
	Create Message	P.14-7
	Retrieve New Msg.	P.14-19
	Drafts	P.14-18
	Templates	P.14-14
Messaging	Sent Messages	P.14-23
	Unsent Messages	P.14-23
	Server Mail Box	P.14-22
	Create New SMS	P.14-6
	Settings	P.14-33
	Memory Status	P.14-3

Main Menu		Sub Menu	Refer to
Camera		-	P.6-2
		Pictures	P.8-2
		DCIM	P.8-2
		My Pictograms	P.8-2
		Ring Songs-Tones	P.8-2
		S! Appli	P.16-2
		Music	P.8-2
Dot	a Folder	Videos	P.8-2
Dat	a roidei	Lifestyle-Appli	P.17-2
		Books	P.8-2
		Custom Screens	P.9-6
		Flash®	P.8-2
		Flash®Ringtones	P.8-2
		Other Documents	P.8-2
		Memory Status	P.8-2
		Calendar	P.12-2
		Alarms	P.12-11
	Tools 1	Calculator	P.12-15
		Tasks	P.12-8
		World Clock	P.12-14
s		Voice Recorder	P.12-16
Tools	Tools 2	Document Viewer	P.12-18
Ţ	10015 2	Stopwatch	P.12-24
		Countdown Timer	P.12-25
		Expenses Memo	P.12-25
	Tools 3	Text Templates	P.12-26
	10018 3	Barcode	P.12-19
	Phone Help	P.12-27	

	Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
Osaifu-Keitai		Lifestyle-Appli	P.17-2
		IC Card Settings	P.17-4
		Phone Book List	P.4-2
		Add New Entry	P.4-4
		Information	P.2-7
		Call Log	P.2-13
		Play Messages	P.2-10
		Call Voicemail	P.13-4
Pho	one	Category Control	P.4-11
		My Details	P.4-19
		Speed Dial List	P.4-13
		Contact Groups	P.4-12
		S! Addressbook Backup	P.4-15
		Ph.Book Settings	P.4-9
		Manage Entries	P.4-8
		Mode Settings	P.9-2
		Display	P.9-3
		Custom Screens	P.9-6
		Sounds & Alerts	P.9-11
		Date & Time	P.9-15
<u>s</u>		言語選択 (Language)	P.9-6
ing	Phone Settings	User Dictionary	P.9-16
Settings	r none settings	S! Appli Settings	P.16-7
S	Ж	Ringer Output	P.9-14
		Earpiece Volume	P.9-14
		Change Menu	P.1-27
		Locks	P.9-17
		Software Update	P.20-8
		Master Reset	P.9-25

	Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
	0	Bluetooth	P.10-2
		Infrared	P.10-10
	Connectivity	Mass Storage	P.11-9
		Memory Card	P.11-2
		Call Time & Cost	P.2-14
		Answer Phone	P.2-9
		Voicemail/Divert	P.13-2
		Video Call	P.5-6
		Show My Number	P.13-10
w	Call/Video Call	out Missed Calls	P.13-5
ng	S Call/Video Call	Int'l Calling	P.9-26
etti		Disp. Time/Call	P.9-27
ဟ		Call Barring	P.13-7
		Minute Minder	P.9-27
		Auto Answer	P.9-27
		Call Waiting	P.13-5
		Select Network	P.10-14
		Select Service	P.2-16
	Network Settings	Offline Mode	P.2-20
	Network Settings	Retrieve NW Info	P.10-15
		Location Info	P.10-15
		Network Info	P.10-15

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't turn on	Was respect and held long enough? Battery may need to be charged or replaced. Battery may not be properly installed.	Press and hold a longer. Charge battery or install a charged battery. Install battery properly.
Handset won't respond	• Is Switch On/Off in PIN Entry On ?	If <i>On</i> , PIN1 is required. Enter PIN1 according to onscreen instructions. For more, see P.9-21 .
Insert USIM Card appears in Standby and handset is unresponsive	 USIM Card may not be properly inserted. The correct USIM Card may not be inserted. There may be debris on IC chip/terminals. 	Make sure USIM Card is properly inserted. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged. Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid. Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.
Keypad won't respond	 Keypad Lock (see P.1-22) may be active. Password Lock (see P.9-22) may be active. 	Cancel Keypad Lock (see P.1-22). Cancel Password Lock (see P.9-22).
Cannot place call from Phone Book	The number may be saved as Secret entry.Phone Book Lock may be active.	Activate Show Secret Data (see P.9-24). Cancel Phone Book Lock (see P.9-23).
out appears in Standby and call won't connect	Handset may be outside the service area or otherwise beyond signal transmission range. Is <i>GSM</i> selected in Select Service (see P.2-16)?	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. Select another mode according to service area.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	Did you include the dialling code or the first 0? Handset may be out-of-range. (out appears) Handset Offline Mode (see P.2-20) may be active.	 Dial the number including the dialling code or 0. Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. Cancel Offline Mode (see P.2-20).
Call is choppy or cut off	Network signal may be weak.Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	 Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Line is noisy during calls	Network signal may be weak or unstable.	_
Battery won't charge	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset or Desktop Holder. AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to outlet. Battery may not be properly installed. Handset may not be properly inserted into Desktop Holder. There may be debris on: terminals (handset, battery or Desktop Holder); connector (AC Charger); Connection Port (Desktop Holder); External Device Port. Battery may not charge outside 5°C to 35°C. Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective.	 Make sure connector is securely inserted and try again. Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and try again. Open handset, install battery properly and try again. Remove handset and re-insert correctly. Clean terminals, connector and Port with a cotton swab and try again. Charge within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C. Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time. Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective.	Replace battery with a new one.
Handset/Charger/Desk- top Holder feels warm	During charging, AC Charger or Desktop Holder normally becomes warm; handset may feel warm to the touch during extended periods of use.	Unless handset/accessories become very hot to the touch, this should be considered normal; regardless, avoid prolonged skin contact which could cause burn injuries (see P.xvii).

pendix	
20	

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	Environmental factors (temperature, charging/signal conditions), usage or settings can affect Battery Time.	For more on Battery Time, usage factors and ways to extend Battery Time, see P.1-13 - 1-14.
Display flickers	Display may flicker under fluorescent lights.	_
Leaving handset open with no key presses for a preset period cancels Backlight (Time Out) then panel (Display Saving); this is not a malfunction.		Press any key to reactivate Display Backlight.

Tip For repairs and after-sales services, contact SoftBank Customer Centre, Customer Assistance (see P.20-29).

Warning Signs

out appears

Handset is out-of-range.

Move for a better signal.

Battery low. Please connect to charger! appears and short beeps sound

Battery is low (see P.1-15).

Charge or replace battery immediately.

appears

Keypad Lock is active (see P.1-22).

Cancel to use Keypad. Press keys for Any Key Answer (see P.2-6) to answer calls.

■ appears

Password Lock is active (see P.9-22).

Cancel to place calls, etc.

Press keys for Any Key Answer (see P.2-6) to answer calls.

S! Application Display Messages

-		
Message	Cause & Solution	
Application suspended. End application?	• An S! Application is paused.	
Application is suspended.	Close application and try again.	
O Download to Phone Download Size: XXKB Save Size: XXKB Download? Battery low. Download may not be completed.	Download may fail due to low battery. Charge battery then try again.	
ONot Enough Memory in Phone. Download to Memory Card Download Size: XXKB Save Size: XXKB Download?	Memory is full. Press to download or to cancel.	

Message	Cause & Solution
Exceeds limit. Cannot save.	100 S! Applications are already saved. (The message disappears automatically.) Delete applications (see P.16-5) and try again.
Same version found Continue download?	The same version of selected S! Application is already saved. Choose <i>Yes</i> (download) or <i>No</i> (cancel) and press .
New version found Continue download?	An older version of the same S! Application is saved. Choose Yes (download) or No (cancel) and press ().

Tip If one of these messages appears, S! Application cannot be downloaded:

- Improper data. Cannot download application.
- · Size too large. Cannot receive.

Messaging Mishaps

When S! Mail is not delivered as sent

Causes include the following. For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

- Recipient is not subscribed to S! Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail.
- Recipient handset is not S! Mail-compatible.
- The maximum size of messages/attachments recipient handsets can receive varies by make and model.
- Recipient handset is not JPEG-compatible.
 - Some Long Mail-compatible handsets may only be able to process PNG images; convert JPEG files to PNG (see P.8-16), then attach and send.

When handset memory is insufficient

New messages cannot be delivered (

appears in red).

Undeliverable mail is saved at the Centre.

- Delete messages to free memory for new ones (see P.14-29).
 When memory is available, new messages are delivered automatically.
- Delete unprotected messages automatically to receive new ones (see P.14-36).
- Even if memory is not full, handset cannot receive new messages larger than remaining memory.

Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

Precautions

Before updating software, turn power off to end all active functions/applications, then restart handset.

- Choose to begin update or schedule update.
- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Keep handset in a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Charge battery (a appears) beforehand; a low battery may cause update to fail.
- Do not remove battery during update; update may fail.
- To reduce risk of failure, disconnect USB Cable from handset beforehand.

Updating Software

Read Software Update Precautions (left) beforehand.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings () ► Software Update

Select Software Update and press (•) Confirmation appears.





- Follow onscreen instructions. (appears during update.)
- Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.

Update software in a place where signal strong/stable, All incoming and butgoing signals will be disabled for the duration of this update. Continue?

Confirmation

- Confirmation appears for successful update then handset restarts. Completion message appears and Information window opens (appears).
 - While completion message appears, press to acknowledge update completion and cancel Information window.

Software Update

Updated successfully. Rebooting phone...

Update Complete

Note Update failure may disable handset.
Contact SoftBank Customer Centre,
Customer Assistance (see P.20-29).

Software Update

Please turn off your phone manually and contact the SoftBank customer service to solve

Update Failure

Update Result

- While Information window appears, select *Update Result* → Press
 - Press again to exit.
- In Standby, press → Select

 Settings → Press → Use → to

 select Phone Settings → Select

 Software Update → Press → Select

 Update Result → Press
 - Press again to return.



Update Result

Scheduled Update

- Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press or wait approximately ten seconds for update to start.
 - Update will not start while handset is in use. When the current operation ends, confirmation appears. After ten minutes, scheduled update is automatically cancelled
 - Update automatically cancels Keypad Lock.



Confirmation

Note >

- Handset Phone Book entries, media files, and other content are not affected by firmware updates, but users should always back up important information (note that some files cannot be copied). SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost information, etc.
- If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart handset.

Character Code List

				-	ast	Die	.:+								_	ast I):«				-1				1 00	t Di	ai+									t Dig	.:.		
First Three Digits	0	1	2			•	_	7	8	0	First Three Digits	_		2		4 4	-		7			First Three Digits	0 1 2		Las 4		91L 6	7	8	0	First Three Digits	0 -					_	7	8 9
010	۲	/n \		3	4	3	0	<u>'</u>		0	047		-								_	161					_	-	_	_	188								怪怕
	١.	(3000.6)	٠,	9	į	:.		÷	,							り	<u>ත</u>	れし	0	わ・	わ		葵茜稚	思			旭			鯵	189	ア コ	三 片	平 回	地	壊	则	伏	全 世
011	l !.							_	_	\	048	Ø	28	を	h							162						飴				恢复	炭 ガ	人打	CX	_			// H
012	1.	7	7.	"	숲	Ÿ	×	0	_	$\overline{}$												163	鮎或粟	2 裕	3	で庵	技	:	条	闇	190	鬼鬼		·					絵芥
013	-	/	`	\sim	II.	J	• • • •				050	١.		ア		1						164	鞍杏								191	蟹月		当貝					害崖
014	"	"	()	ĺ)	[]	{	}	051		カ			ギ					コ		_		_	(1			-		192	慨相	死 沙					鎧	骸涯
015	(>	(>	Γ		ſ]	[1	052	ゴ	サ			ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ	164				立位	存 偉	囲	夷	委異	193	馨虫	ŧΰ	⋾柿			劃	嚇	各原
016	+	_	\pm	×	÷	=	#	<	>	≦	053	ゾ	タ	ダ			ツ	ツ		テ	デ	165	威尉惟			見		為	畏	異	194	拡扎	覚木	各核			確	穫	覚角
017	≧	∞	٠.	8	우	0	'	"	°C	¥	054	1	ド	ナ	=	ヌ・	ネ	1	/\	バ	/۱	166	移維結	胃	妻	支衣	謂	違	遺	医	195	赫車	交享					듄	楽額
018	\$	¢	£	%		&	*	@	§	☆	055	Ė	Ľ	ピ	フ			\wedge				167	井亥垣	龙育	有	『磯	<u>ŧ</u> —	壱	溢	浼	196	顎挂	한 경	5 樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割喝
019	*	0		0	\Diamond				-	, ,	056	ボ	ポ	マ	Ξ	4	X	Ŧ	ャ	ヤ	·	168	稲茨芋		冒力	E	」	員	因	姻	197	恰拮	舌 ::	5 泥	滑	葛	褐	轄	且鰹
020	()	ŏ	ň			\blacktriangle	∇	V	*	ᆕ	057					ij.				7	ヮ	169	引飲滔		Ĺ薩	-	1			-	198	叶林		華鞍	栱	兜	蜜		釜鎌
021	\rightarrow	–	1			_	ľ	Ť	***		058					ヷ゙				_	_	170	院隆			힐머	t				199		島木	5 茅	菩	,			- JA
022			'	*	Г		=	\Rightarrow	⊆	\supset		١.	_	-		-	,,	1					176 12	X 17C	м н,	َ حَ	•				200		R X	1 4	百	乾	侃	듔	寒刊
023	_	\supset	1.1	\cap			_		_	_	060		Δ	В	г	Δ	F	7	н	6	ı	170					±	空	烏	羽	201	勘在		1 唤	坩	姦	完	官	寛干
024		_				\rightarrow	_	\forall	_		061	k		М			ō	'n		Σ		171	迂雨卯	n žé	1 27	8 11	ᄺ	[]	涇	嘘									垣 棺
024			/\	٧		_	\rightarrow	•	_		062			X			O	' '		_	'	172	明 欝 点	コイル	를 차	ᄫᄪ	」 注	H	旭	が近	203	幹意款							監看
026	١,	L	_	а	∇	_	_	,	>	_	063	'	Ψ	^	α		~	2	_	ζ	~		识厨原 云運雪		Z 5/1	日历	t / II.	川	囯	咿	204	松							ニ 旬 莞 観
020		\propto		•		=	-	-	/	٧	064	_		κ			Υ V					173	ム建士	Ψ.		_					205	東東		司級			関		売館館
027	03	Œ		S						•	065								0	π	ρ	173	_	71		え	724	. 88	P /	пњ			1 1	弘岩岸	坦	加	芦	삠	群 野 岩 野
020			А	%0	#	D	Þ	T	‡	11	005	σ	τ	U	φ	χ	Ψ	ω					+ × ×	13	병	睿	드	安	影				<u>ا</u> -	五年	廊	いし	畑	知	石削
029					\cup						070			_	_	_	_	_		,	_	174	曳栄永			建球	盈	积			207	贋 严	臣 ル	貝厚		٠.			
							١.				070	١				Γ				Ж		175	衛詠鈔				駅				007				-	き,-	7.1	-	_
031							0	1	2	3	071					M					С	176	閱榎瓜			車堰	奄	晏			207					ヂ	伎	厄	喜器
032	4	5	6		8						072					Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ь	Ы	177	掩援光	1 连	多	Z VIE	煙	抓	狼	縁	208	基言		喜奇	屷	希	幾	忌	揮机
033				Α					F		073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я							178	艷苑園	迈			;塩				209	旗貝	光 耳	月棋	棄				
034		-			L					Q	074										а		_		_	お・			_		210		幾小		5	汽			季稀
035	R	S	Т	U	٧	W	X	Υ	Z		075	б	В	Γ	Д	е	ë	ж	3	И	й	178						於	汚	甥	211	紀篠					軌	輝	飢騎
036						а	b	С	d	е	076	К	Л	М	Н	0	П	р	С	Т	У	179	凹央奥	自往	E応	7					212	鬼自				宜	戱	技	擬欺
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	1	m	n	0	077	ф	Х	Ц	Ч	ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы	Ь	Э	180	押时		直区	欠殴	王	翁	襖	鴬	213	犠矣	圣礼				議	掬	菊難
038	g	a	r	s	t	u	V	w	Х	У	078	ю	Я									181	鸡黄犀	月沖	中刻	を億	屋	憶	臆	桶	214	吉吹	左四	卫桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍却
039	z	-'								-												182	牡乙桶					音			215	客服				久			及吸
040	1	ぁ	あ	LI	()	う	う	ž	え	お	080		_		г	٦.		L	F -	_	4					か	- ,,,				216	宮戸							灸球
041	お	か			ぎ				げ		081	上	+	<u>.</u>	İ	Έ.	,	_	L	j.	÷	182							下	11	217	究豸				給			去居
042	3]				じ						082	H	上	+	L	<u>'</u>		т.	+	Ļ.	-	183	仮何仂	n AT	石台	き 加	口口	嘉		嫁	218				渠				銀渡
043	ブ	た	だだ	5					5	って	083	Ľ	丄	Ŧ	'	1	'		1	1	'	184		非眼		皇架			文		219	巨排禦魚			京		PI	11	3/D //
044	ع	ノビ	たな	10	2	to	6		ば		550	1		1								185		一一世		1 4	がが	荷			220	ステ バ 仕		大信	小	辛辛	#	M	協匡
045				1	99	10	^	19	ペ	14						- t				_ '				当当						-1-		卿山				強			恐恭
045									や		160		亚	唖	h±			愛	14		冬		取研究		しま		段音		批	吡		娅 孝				独			心容胆
040	ıs	19	£	9	'n	עא	t	P	10	ryυ	100		뽀	뺖	妊	hH] .	衣	変	[大]	У <u>Г</u>	連	107	找才世	4 14/	ヘカ	T 311	人具	. 11	戝	馬	222	1大 子	X Ti	可ル	. JI	が大	桐	四凹	月

First Three	Las	st Digit		First Three		Last	Digit		First Three			Las	t Digit			First Three			Last D	igit		
Digits	0 1 2 3 4	4 5 6	7 8		0 1 2	3 4	5 6	7 8 9	Digits	0	1 2	3 4	5 6	7	8 9	Digits	0 1	2 3	4 5	6	7 8	9
223	碁 郷 錇 蠳 绯	駆 藝 们	1 将 卉	映 257	号合壕	拷濠	豪惠	麹克刻	293	従	戎豸	き汁き	も獣糸	軍	銃叔	329	煽放	空空等	 線			
224	蕎鄉鏡響 業局曲極	支馬門工物	从出品	均 258	生国部	新生 生白	田 村	漉腰甑	294			双视系							泉舛舟	八曲	章◆ 日士	₽#
	表 同 世 悭 之	下 们 个	運動	竪 259	百国和	距码	杰加		295	N.	1日 小	以九州	日州五	巨松			127 127 137	火火水	ドッサ 川	口馬	社 戏	此之
225	中錦斤欣金	X 夸 第	离肋	案 209		狛込						接春時	平安多	爭駿	准循		选择	5 线 並	t 閃魚	井 月リ	音 漸	XX
226	芹菌衿襟言	望近 金	计学銀	260	此頃	今困	坤墾	婚恨懇	296		楯歼	可浮導	潤層	与 純	巡遵		全科	É 繕 膳	き 糎			
		< —		261	昏昆根	梱混	痕紺	艮魂	297	醇	順処	卫初月	斤暑時	署渚	庶緒	f	-		_ そ			
226				力.		 	t		298	署	書書	喜藷藷	者助命	又女	序徐	332			D!	兽朔	岨措	會
227	但句区物表	カ哲学	マヨマは 三	野 261				胜	299	如		傷傷	4		, , ,,,	333	曾恕	t XH 7	在疎積	基亩	租粗	姜
228	俱句区狗玩 駒具愚虞	久 仁 丘 会 元 Æ	中半	阻 262	/+ 107 m#		* *	沙瑳砂	300		勝匠	計算	ᄀᄜᆠᇎ	는 ne	学海		妇女	토를 다 다	直遡島	1 / 山	創双	業
229	9 共 思 県 1	引工员	禹迪	263	1年 又 咳	· 佐 左	左直	沙连門	301		加加			世	宣英	335	祖思	지 사다 카	出地的	山田		
	串掘窟外	出	. (vk nm	203	計 類 委	坐坐	控 頂	催 裁 菜 紙 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素 素	201	妾彰	娼官	1 将招着	121	引告		000	倉虫	はなり	を 爽 ラ 蚤 操 与	厚	匝惣	
230	掘窟沓罩	化轡窪	熊隈	粂 264	哉 塞 妻	翠彩	才採	栽歳済	302		承扎) 招写	建捷列	子昌	昭晶	336	搜捕	静 揮 推	1 操与	一曹	巣槍	
231	栗 繰 桑 鍬 薫	敖君 薰	訓群	軍 265	災采犀	砕砦	祭斎	細菜裁冴坂阪	303	松	梢植	章樵沼	日消法	步湘	焼焦	337	漕煩	争多	夏相系	ミ糟	総綜	聡
232	郡			266	載際部	在材	罪財	冴坂阪	304	照	症省	首硝硝	煮祥和	本 章	笑粧	338	草卉	葬着	藻类	表表	送 漕	鎗
	HI	() —		267	堺 榊 着	呼崎	埼 碕	鷺作削	305		肖首	蒋有	重衝皇		証詔	339	霜縣	像增	単僧		~~	
232	土し カロ カワ か	乙石山		± 268				索錯桜	306	詳	兔雪	中班公	下鋪套	部陪	器 上		자리 씨크		曾造货	고 세비	AII BU	自
233	卦 袈 祁 仰 珪 型 契 形 征 携 敬 景 桂 活	术识加	九台	担 269	4+ 44 81	ווון מע	'F W	未 细 似	307	艾	37. 月	實置銀	T 75 T	五 1 五	拉二	341	+0 #	スルス 州	速度			を生
234	珪型契形征	全思度	思思	据 270	鮭笹匙	冊帅	41 ×n	++ +# ==		ᇫ	温さ	くルメ	1 1 1 1 1 1	万 坛	矮币	342	处本		速作	可用		形化
	携敬景桂	关 畦 栺	新	継 270	祭孩	掫 猤	礼 殺	薩雑皐	308	頂	授习	杖為	1 不 1	主様	烝 裱	342	4	日 具 指	前存	於學	惧	述
235	繋罫茎荊雪	並計能	警軽	頚 271	鯖捌錆	鮫皿	晒三	傘参山 算纂蚕	309			属埴餁					-		— た			
236	鶏芸迎鯨劇	則戟擊	激隙	桁 272	惨撒散	桟燦	珊産	算纂蚕	310		拭札	直殖焰	間織用	戦 色	触食		他多	太太	大說時	垂堕	妥惰	打
237	傑欠決潔7	つ結立	1 卦 日	件 273	讃賛酸	容斬	斬 硅		311	蝕	辱原	记伸信	侵侵	导娠	寝審	344	柏舶	唐 R	已駄馬	単休	性対	耐
238	倹倦健兼	4 全	國即		HOC SE HA		D //		312	心	情邦	新音	李本	秦浸	深申	345	岱带	法法	計能量	北 扶	泰滞	
239	けっこう に 本 か	か 火川 で 坐	國王	273				/ _ /7 /=1	313	疹	古力	大利		大龙	州学		腿芒	代代七	能退題	サル社		
240	建炭素	선 나 +ト テェ	70 40	旦 274	/+ +1 =		m I	仕仔伺		沙白	元 T	秦維生針層	5 4 %		和形	347	ルムー	衣具	見匹尼	医流		
	_ 恢惟军	人 駅 好	1 倪 網	県 274	埋型 型	史 刪	四正	始如金	015	图	亚语	上山压	5人1	_ 기	座 工	040	台大	- 男性	正起源	馬甩	龍卓	HAK.
241	肩 見 謙 賢 軸	十直與	Ĕ 険 顕	験 275	子 屍 市	助志	思指	支投斯	315		世に	了腎 記	九世队	里剌		348	七十	比択羽	5沢渚	星塚	託 鐸	闽
242	鹸元原厳绍	辽 弦 洞	1源玄	現 276	施旨枝	止死	氏獅	始 並 強 強 数 私 私			_		すー		_	349	諾圭	「爪虫	肖只			
243	絃舷言諺阝	艮		277	紙紫肢	脂至	視詞	詩試誌	315						笥 諏	350	П]但這	長	€脱.	醒 竪	辿
	12 12 1	^_		278		雌銅	梅車	似侍児	316	須	西国	厨 野 翠 書 巻	可吹車	臣 於	推 7k	351	棚る	2 狸 鲌	雪樽 記	推印	単嘆	tΘ
243		乎個	古呼	田 279	字寺慈	井叶	FEG -	10 70	317	1/1	睡业	型章	1 浅雨	九針	錘 隙	352	扣抠	日苗	7 次 3		右 淀	箪
244	4+ 7m ¬ r= 2	ᄪᆖᄤ	日叶油		丁寸芯	14 HA	部 小	T# = =	318	쓨	四年 行		4 10 t	中 少比	坦北	353	綻取	등등	三誕	加田	かっぱ	中
245	姑孤己庫弘	监上员	括湖		一人公益	点网	宝 /	磁示而	319	抽	胆力	こ 同 女		四 知此	がか	354		ᅡᄩ	コシル	又凹。	垣沖	147)
	糊袴股胡荔	瓜虎話	跨鈷	/EE	耳自蒔	群沙	屁 玌	識鴫竺嫉室悉	319	怕	10 以	頁雀 被	古			334	昄 愷	段段	引談			
246	顧鼓五互任	五午兵	吾娯	後 282	軸宍雫	七叱	執失	嫉室悉	320		澄指	肾寸					-		ー ち			
247	御悟梧檎珠	胡碁語	誤護	醐 283	湿漆疾	質実	蔀篠	偲柴芝			_		せー		_	354			ſī	直知	地弛	恥
248	乞鯉交佼	幸 候 侯	平分	Th 284	屡蒸繞	舎写	射捨	赦斜煮	320			#	土瀬亩	九是	凄制	355	智光	- 新和	生置至	女帕	遅馳	筠
249	効 勾 厚 口 同		л Д	285	湿屡社尺流漆蕊紗杓、漆蕊紗杓、	計画	液 蛇	邪借勺	321	勢	b生 行	E性反			晴棲	356	畜化	筑	喜逐	# 空	茶嫡	
250	効 勾 厚 口 厄 后 喉 坑 坎	-1 1= 47 71	* =	⊤ 286	日本地	盟事	和 如	若寂弱	322	栖	근	上 生 生 生 生	成业	主加	声製		中有		抽	ス土	小州	出
251	1. 工 性 机 拉	2 対 1	子巫		本 十 m	財サ	小 奶	白 拟 羽	323	型	보 / 금급 취	また はまる	三面作	日主	产税	358						
	巧巷幸広原	東康弘	恒慌		惹主取	寸于	木州	狩珠種	324	西	或 言	請进	近醒 計	静		359	註	」	主樗 涿	有猪	宁者	其丁
252	为 拉 力 力 力 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大 大	見 更 講 明 皇 情	校梗	構 288	胂 趣 准		文 吡	寿授樹		脆	隻馬	借馬	太斥首	1 1	石積]	海鸣	美龍			
253	江洪浩港湖	講 甲 皇	硬稿	糠 289	綬 需 囚	収周			325	籍	績者	青青	下跡员	責碩	切拙		ф	占帳戶	第3	長彫	徴 懲	挑
254	紅紘絞綱兼	井考肯	肱腔	膏 290	宗就	州修	愁拾	洲秀秋	326	接	摄扎	行設 袋	8節言	总雪	絶舌	361	暢轧	引潮股	異町態	兆 聰 .	脹腸	蝶
255	航荒行衡	黄 黄 腓	郊酵		終繍習	臭舟	蒐衆	襲讐蹴	327	蝉	仙节	三千声	官官	卓尘	川戦		調護	# 招 品	k 銚 E	百	鳥勅	挑
256	砿 鋼 閤 降 耳	有香膏	鴻剛	劫 292	輯调芭	臭舟酬集	醜什	住充十	328	扇	掘ぇ	千点	建设	九	潜煎	363			》 賃 釗		9 793	
	NY 제에 IEI LA	只日 口	1 / 河 門り		世紀日	州木	וו טעם	エルー		144	沙	_ 117 Z	1201	U	/H 183			\ //L =	/ 只当	~ IV		

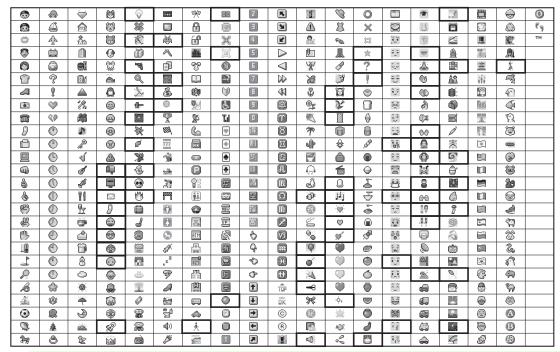
First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
363 364 365	つ	393	粘乃廼之埜嚢悩濃納能 脳膿農覗蚤 世把播覇和 波派琶破婆罵芭馬俳勇	425 426	僻壁癖碧別瞥蔑箆偏変 片篇編辺返遍便勉娩弁 鞭	449 450 451	・ ゆ
366 366	嬬紬爪吊釣鶴 で	394 395 396	排	427 428	保舗鋪圃捕歩甫補輔 穂募墓慕戊暮母簿菩倣 俸 包 宋 報 報	452	 よ
367 368 369	剃貞呈堤定帝底庭廷弟 悌抵挺提梯汀碇禎程 艇訂諦蹄逓 邸鄭釘鼎泥摘擢敵滴	397 398 399 400	陪這蝿秤矧萩伯剥博拍拍泊白箔粕舶薄迫曝夢 医髓炎 医野猪硷 医医野猪硷 医医野猪硷 医甲基氏 医甲基氏 医甲基氏 医甲基氏 医甲基氏 医甲基氏 医甲基氏 医甲基氏	429 430 431 432	抱捧放方朋 法泡烹砲縫胞芳萌蓬 蜂褒訪豊邦鋒飽鳳鵬乏 蜂傍剖坊妨帽忘忙房暴	454	余与營輿預傭幼妖容庸 揚揺擁曜楊様洋溶熔用 窯羊耀葉蓉要謡踊 養慾抑欲沃浴翌翼淀
370 371 372 373	的笛適鏑溺哲徹撤轍迭 鉄典填天展店添纏甜貼 転顛点伝殿澱田電	400 401 402 403 404	畑 畠 八 鉢 溌 発 醗 髪 伐 罰 抜 筏 閥 鳩 噺 塙 蛤 隼 伴 判 半 反 叛 帆 搬 斑 板 氾 汎 版 犯 班 畔 繁 般 藩 販 範 釆 煩	432 433 434 435 436	望某棒冒紡肪膨謀貌貿 鉾防吠頬北僕卜墨撲朴 牧睦穆釦勃没殆堀幌奔 本翻凡盆	456 457	螺裸来莱頼雷洛絡落 郡乱卵嵐欄濫藍蘭覧
373 374 375 376 377	堵塗 好	405 405 406 407	頒飯挽晚番盤磐蕃蛮 ————————————————————————————————————	436 437 438 439	ま 摩磨 廃麻 埋 妹 味 枚 毎 哩 倶 又 抹 ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・	458 459 460 461	り 一 で を を を を を を を を を を を を を
378 379 380 381	盗淘湯涛灯燈当痘祷等 答筒糖統到 董蕩藤討謄豆踏逃透 鐙陶頭騰關働動同堂導	408 409 410 411	謀費避非飛樋簸備尾微 批毘琵眉美 鼻柊稗匹疋髭彦膝蒭 財弼必畢筆逼桧姫媛紐	440 440 441	漫蔓 	462 463 464 465	在 存 中 中 市 市 市 市 市 市 市 名 居 点 点 点 点 点 点 点 点 点 点 点 点 , 注 , 注 , 注 。 入 。 入 。 入 。 入 。 入 。 入 。 入 。 入 、 入 、 入
382 383 384 385 386	憧撞洞瞳童胴萄道銅睛 調度 調度 調度 調度 調度 調度 調度 電源 電源 電源 電源 電源 電源 電源 電源 電源 電	412 413 414 415	百謬俵彪標泳漂瓢票表記的語名。	441 442 442	夢無牟矛霧鵡椋婿娘 ――め――――――――――――――――――――――――――――――――――	466 467 468 469	
386 387		415 416 417	不付埠夫婦富富布 府怖扶敷斧普浮父符腹 膚芙譜負賦赴阜附侮撫	443 444	名命明盟迷銘鳴姪牝滅免棉綿緬面麺	470	蓮連錬 スーーー
388 388 389	軟難汝 	418 419 420 421	伏副復幅服 福腹複覆淵弗払沸仏 物鮒分吻噴墳憤扮焚奪	444 445 446 447	摸模茂妄 孟毛猛盲網耗蒙儲木黙 目 本勿餅尤戻籾貰問悶 紋門匁	471 472 473	名 国 国 国 国 国 国 国 国 国 国 国 国 国
390 390	如尿韮任妊忍認 一一 ぬ~の 一 濡禰	422 422 423	粉糞紛雰文聞 丙併兵場 整平整柄並酶関門米官		・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・	475	倭和話歪賄脇惑 枠鷲亙亘鰐詫藁蕨椀湾 碗腕
390 391	촒 不 物 等 葱 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 燃		幣 <mark>平</mark> 弊柄並蔽閉陛米貢	448 449	矢厄役約薬訳躍靖柳薮 鑓	475 476	碗腕

First Three				L	ast l	Dig	jit				First Three				Las	t Dig	it			T	First Three				La	ıst l	Digit				First Three				La	st D	igit			
Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1 2	2 3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4 !	5	6	7	3 9
Digits 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487	乖亟仂佝侑	弌乘一仗佗佯俚	丐亂亢仞佇來俐俶	3 丕亅亰仭佶侖俤倡	4 个豫亳仟侈儘俥债	15	6 、舒从伉侘俟倨俾	井弎仍佚佻俎倔俯	し サ 八 世 に 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作 作		517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527	寧嚼囹 圷坿埔堡墟壗	鼻囁 圐圈 地地 均場 墫墙	2 劉雜囿國欠亥等塋樂攝	4 嚏噻屋圓址坏坑毁墙墁	5 嚥囎 團坏垤埣塒墸壤	6 嚮屬 圖坩垪堋堽墮龍	嚶囓 嗇埀垰堙塹壅壯	嚴口 圜垈埃堝墅壓壺	囂囮 以坡埆塲墹壑壹	557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567	怕協	怫恆悍悄惓惶愎博慯憬	怦恍惧悛悴惷慇慂慥憔懈	3 快恣悃悖忰愀愾慄慱憚勳	4	5 恚恤 悒惆惺愧慷慝憑憺	6 舌旬 利長宣兼參票関熱	各舌 吝罔忽烹ড庸無 然恫 惡慍惻愼慚憙懌	恟恙 悸愕惱愬慫	597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607	梟梵椢 棹楷楙榿榧	梏梠椦棔棠楜椰槁樮槿	梭梺棡棧棯楸楡槓榑權	3 梔椏椌棕椨楫楞榾榠槹	4 條梍棍椶椪楔楝槎榜槲	3 那君 叔門泉室寨容槧	6 延享 安典者谍架留從	壽春 長到基溫島竜衰	兵闸 隶命帝炎弱郭區
488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497	偃傀 僮儡兢冏;几刎	假傚僉價儺竸胄决處刧	會傅僊僵儷兩冓冱凩刪	偕傴傳儉儼兪冕冲凭刮	偐傲僂儁儻兮 [冰凰刳	偈 僖儂儿冀冤况凵刹	做 偽儖兀口冦冽凾剏	偖 僥儕兒囘冢凅刄剄	偬 僧儒兌册寫凉刋剋	像 僣夢兔冉冪凛刔剌	528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537	天奢 姜婀嫋嬌孀學	奠奸妍婬嫂嬋孑 <u>吝</u>	製勺任宛馬倿字雲野出好班好票	建女兆页焉赐之「	嬪拏官	妣娑婪嫩嬶孩宸	妲娜媚嫖嬾孰寃	姆娉媼嫺孃孶寇	姨娚媾嫻孅孵	573 574 575 576 577	懣戉 扞抓拆挌捍掉揉	懶戍戞扣抖擔拮搜掟插	懺戍戡扛拔拈拱捏掵揶	懴戔截扠抃拜挧掖捫揄	懿戛戮扨抔拌挂掎捩搖	懽 戰扼拗拊挈掀掾塞	瞿 践王甘弗丞取皆冓	聶 武夬申母存垂束差戀 扁找拏抛捐掣揆搦	戈 扎抒拿拉挾掏揣搶	608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616	樶檍 櫑欖歉殀殯毬氣	榀檠檗櫟鬱歐殄殲毫汞	檄蘗檪欟歙殃殱毳汕	檢艦櫚欸歔殍殳毯汢	櫃櫪欷歛殘殷麾汪	翟嬰盆歐涪設氈斤	寧學欲歡殞毆氓互	賓達欠帚 易母 引止	「素調次ラ壹流気心」
498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508	動甸匸卮厰叭吩	剱辧勦匍區夘ム叺吝	劈劬飭匐卆卻	劑劭勠匏卅卷篡吽咏	劼勳匕丗厂雙呀呵	劵勵匚卉厖叟听咎	勁勸匣卍厠曼吭呟	勍勹匯凖厦燮吼呱	最好匱下厥叮吮呷	勞匈匳卩厮叨吶呰	538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548	寳尹 岑峇崗嵌嶢巓	屐岔峙嵜嵒嶝巒帛	异长兔兔用義缓带	屠曲峽 虽胃疫 〈 鲜	山峭崔差隆	乢岼嶌崢嵶嶷巵幀	屶岷峪崚嶇嶼帋幎	吃峅崋崙	崕崘嶂巍	578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588	攝撓 舉擺攵敞斷旡昜晟	搗撥據擠攀攷敝旃旱晏晢	撩擒擡擽收敲旆杲晄晰	撈擅抬攘攸數旁昊晉暃	摧撼擇擣攜畋斂旄昃晁暈	摯 達擯攅效斃旌旻晞	專 達覽難敦髮旒查書	寥~雷箭擊效抖審尼吾宣攪。 擱擴攫敍斟旙昶晧暘	學擲攴敘斫无昴晨	627 628	泅 洽浚涵淅渙湃滉溥	泝沺洸浹淇淺湲渺溷滂	沮泛洙浙淦淙湟湎滓溟	沱泯洵延固淤渾渤溽潁	涕淆淕渣滿溯溉	目西壽卒侖秋兪	夷列星松佳枼斿	污完奄尚胃泉制	阿昌削爭更常為
509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516	咥 唔售咯喩嘔	咬咫哽啜喊喇嗷	哄哂哮啅喟	哈咤哭啖啻嗚嗾	咨咾哺啗啾嗅嗽	局哢唸喘嗟嘛	哘唹唳喞嗄嗹	哥啀啝單嗜噎	明明場所唯器	唏啌喀喃嗔營	549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556	廁 廬彜彎徃徠	廂廖廱弋弯徂徨	夏夤 德式 ユ弗名	展房更登基很快	運	廢廾弸彡徇忤	廡弃彁彭從忸	解弉彈彳徙忱	彝爾仿	589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596	暨 曵朶枉枷柢	暹曄曷杁杰柯柮	曉暸朏朸枩枴枹	暾曖朖朷杼柬柎	瞥曚朞杆杪枳柆	曠朦杞枌柩柧	広龍工方句會 本本札木	義弱代戸且	曰束杤枅柝栩	629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636	滲 潜澳濔瀏斂	漱漾濳澣濘濾灑	滞离潭澡濱瀛灣	張滷澂澤濮瀚炙	條 澆 潼 澹 濛	房番賁寫歷 何	 	企事等後籍巨	湿 兼 濕 浸 漏 炉

First Three					L	ast	Di	igit					First Three					asi	Diç	git				Fire	st Three					Las	st D	igit	i			First Three				L	ast	Dig	it			
Digits	0	1	:	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	ı	Digits	0	1	2	3		1 !	5	6	7	8 9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
637	頭	見	e p	向	煢	煌	炒	爱炒	昜	熏	燻	熄	677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竏	站	剪	· 竝	立	百竣		717	豐	艸	ıΨ	7	j t	흐크	======================================	芟 ?	芻	· 芬苻 荐莢莠萋蘼	757	諞	諛	調	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
638	煋	長	1 7	久 ;	燗	熹	計	我 大	堯	燉	燔	燎	678	竦	竑	竰	笂	分	笊	笹	新	12	至		718	苣	苟	革	直	13	支柱	草 :	莓 :	范	苻 콕	758	謳	鞋	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
639	熡	1 性	망상	深!	達	燼	ţ						679	笞	笵	笨	笑	筐							719	苞	茆	首	茅	艺	艺					759	證	讙	譛	譚	謾譫					
640		多	圣火	翟	樂	爐	炸	期	是	爭	爬	爰牾!	680		筐	笄	筍	笋	筌	笑	筵	沒	等筴		720		茵	崮	喜	4	玄多	某	荀 :	茹	荐を	760	١.	誤	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
641	魚	3	£ ×	1	Ħ	牀	:將	普片	戔	牘	牴	牾	681	筧	宿	徭	筬	郑	箝	() ()	管	箝	= 空		721	茯	茫	茗	茅	有在	立支	Ē.	莪 :	莟	莢 莖	761	讓	讖	灌	讚	谺豸	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
642	犂	4	<u> </u> 4	车?	禍	牟	* 书	買节	载	犹	犲	狃	682	箚	箋	第	筝節	筝	 箱 第	篋	算	往			722	茣	莎	莇	万莊	Ė	きず	范]	荳;	荵	莠莉	762	쁠	秋	家	豬	当	豺	貂	貉	貅	貃
643	狮	沙	く犭	甲 :	狒	狢	3	艮	交	狹	狷	倏	683	箴	豪	署	箭	簑	簔	篦	業	育			723	莨	奄	置	1		包括	汉	卒 ;	松	妻声	763				. 豼	貘	戝				
644	猪	35	色	青	猖	猝	犭					猾	684	簇	簓	篳	篷	粱	簍	無	賃	音			724	帚	長	汲	到	E 2	平 2	包	丽	莽	英 剪 蓋	764	貳	貢	貶	賈	貴	賤	賣	賚	費	賺
645	獎	3	į	狀 :	厥	獪	猪	蜀犭	寧	灃	獵		685	簟	詹	蕭	簽籤	籌籥	籃	籔	簇	Ŧ	面籐		725	材	段	科	1 =	=======================================	學元	₫ .	車	鈅	劉良	765	膊	賢	質	質	質赭	甂	贍	贐	齎	贓
646		到										璢	686	籘	剌	鐵	. 載	龠	離	料	籼		粤		726	帝	皅	1 亿	具具	易糸	勺方	他 [吕 :	翁	益剰	766	賍	颠	順	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
647	珏	理	K I	虎:	曀	琲	Ŧ,	± ±	岌	琿	瑟	瑙	687	粭	茶	粫	和	粗	枝	粱	梁	1	良粹		727	高	蒟	座	查書	易	身化	多月		秦	蒂直	767	莊	跃	迦	跚	跖	跌	溉	蓝	遊	定
648								馬士	叢.	墐	塻	璞	688 689	粽	料		穏	移	糒	「」「「」	核	漫	肾糯		728 729	旁	祭	窄	星	厚原	焦	參 i	流	族	帶富	768 769			跼		跟	跿	跦	踮	践	跏
649 650	璧	理	1	龍	蠳	垓	,	~ T					690	樵	和	粗	礼	, 約	- 45	1 44	- *1	. 41	11 41		730	2	· 蔡 華	5元	李秀		草。			~			踩	頭	踊	踴	蹊	n/ss	DE\$7	n/ii	Deb-	пф
651	ا_ـ		从为	W I	芷	旦	方		世	咝	뚎	瓸	691	/									世紀	٠.	731	۱	尋	郛	英	E 31	西江		蓮 :		薑魚	·	ntt	趸	匠	鴊	踏	語	躄	耻	쨇	际
652	互	三里	0, 7	豆	嘿	贮	專品	11 5	甍	甕	甓	量	692	行	科	和	初	が	桥	初	黎	利	曳納		732	氮	蕭薺			羊姜	汉 化	設			蕾春	<			瞬	呼响	蹼躙	踩	婚		躄	
653	甦									輕		畚	693	經	粉	修	被	紅	稅	統	緊	和	色紅		733	程	齊茲	瓶	2 宝	1 3	兄未	禺			黎語	-J					雌軋	躪		躬		
654	I	相	J 4	F :	霊	畭	Hi ,C	可良	当	疆	畴	畴疳	694	補	4年	쇉	桃	組織	作	一所	神網	利	え 紅	4 .	734	糧	蘓	妙	刺刺	自	到 [2]	蓋鼠			蘰 索	E							秀輓			
655	置	2 2	T 1		丁	25	1	Ц <i>†</i>	介	沈	加	班	695	柳縡		称	桃	相經	和	が作り	柳絲	が紹	1. 原		735	州	馬	区虫	之 51) 十 由 1	元 州	55 5	出出			車蛇螺蛇	·	輌		較較					軸輾		
656												痙痳	696	样 縵		柳繃		相線					虫解	-	736		野野		は対し井	工工	白ち	出			明明			車桶	野山	軸	鞍轢	軽艇	転転	悪辜		轉辣
657												州瘴	697	授級	特公	柳	核	が	· 利廷	松金	制經	報	以將	_	737	電	知辰	平	2 生	10 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15	么 5				奶奶奶		雅致	新姓	料2	油	短	粒	温油	茶	一海	林
658										般			698	稲							阿繆		景纖	٠ _	738		雪蜻								蝌蚪		逅	加	远	过	逕	沙	治	温	洲	油
659		19						汉 7	禺	沃疋	度	1住	699			網網	紅	はは	· 利空	± 4×5	神多	113	老和		739	妣	神	工工	リが	a pi	芸を	田 :	明:	테미	VI+ 34		浴	泛	逵	淕	迸	这	ᄱ	ᅩ	72/	皿
660	冰	7/1.	見が	TE I	公部	部務	E	3 E	á	ᆄ	卓	妨	700	祖联	編	リリリ	盟	毎	嬉	<u> 144</u>	1 25	? E	引罘	_	740	жу	品	典	日 35	로 파	栅 据 4	学 (18 C	Néd	螯蚓	780	꾠				遒	洒	沾	ふ	:南	藩
661	舫	2 4	共力	F i	芸	姊	拉	中国	社社	堀	如	皎盂	701	罟	置		售	睡		な	一颗			`	741	螽	- 岐	「蛤	5 品	カカ	也幸	盐	· 治	量	蟆蟆	781	搋	法	遡	達	隨	渥	遊	遞遽	通邁	熟
662	蓋	. i			盏	盡	が対	KI F	製畫	盪	蘯	爵	702	羇		羔	着	新	羚	季	類			, .	742		蟲		5 帕	星山	歌	色	車	監営	蟒蜉	782	邊	邉	滔	祁	邯	征	流	郢	郤	
663	一節	· F			妆	罷		1	噩			眷	703	羹			第	翅	到	放	泉		羽翡	= -	743		蠖		の着		· ·	盡	語		嘉锺						鄲	鄰	断	献		
664	脳	能	ÉB	Œ	台	탩	H	書	更	索		睹	704	剪	副	医	郵	翻	書	耄	耄		ミ耘	,	744	빾	I MI	神	可無	H H	医工作	斯		芸	会 芸		酥	酥	話	醒	팸	醉	醂	瓲	緊	酼
665	贈	E Ai	É	里	党	踸	R	牧目	書	曧	雚		705	耙	非	期	振	耿	E.	- m	耶	H			745	衦	衽	礼	手初	h 2	井 ネ		迫	袮	約を	785	醪	酺	醴	薩	釀	豐	釉	釋	整	釖
666	瞽				矍		H	M N		矣			706	聚	智	肪	聨	聳	瞽	頭	晶	I	華聽		746	ね	不	生	ま ねヨ	ΕŻ	伏 ネ	# 2	YT :	森	埊 裙	786	釟	会	舒	叙	釵	紬	約	新	紗	鈬
667				席	皕	礪	石	‡ 7	卒	硴	婆	硼	707	聿	類	县	肅	冝	盲	刖	脉		引肽		747	裝	裹	袿	} 被	3 3	長者	卑	兩	褄	揮褲藜	787	紐	鈬	쉾	鉗	鈩	絃	鉑	紽	錬	鈿
668												磔	708										等朋		748	袑	良	袑	祖被	ž Ž	退者	虒	強 :	襄	褻褶	788	銄	鉊	徭	鉄	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	锥
669	碾	延	馬石	旁	磊	磬	•						709	脛	儋	唇	脯	腑	-					1 7	749	褸	襌	裆	直裆		妾					789	鋩	鉊	銌	鍄	錮					
670	-	碓	5 石	專	薛	稻	征	製 石	義	礑	礙	礬	710			膊				胼	展	見	思腥		750			袓	: 袖	自見初	葨 衫	親右	襴	璺	西 覃	790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
671	碑	维 刑	2 7		祇	祟	市	乍月	ιŽ	祓	祺	禄	711	腦		膃		膊						7	751	鄍	華	賃	計	見必	見者	見	覦	覬	朝堇	791	鍼	鐍	鎴	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
672	禄	显形	是市	喜	齋	禪	福	豊市	襄				712					腰	膵	膽	腿	ī Di	音臀		752	覺	覽	賣	見觀	見角	見加	皆	纸	鲜		792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鎬鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
673	租	移	₽ F	E	秡	秣	和	早春	肖	稘		稠	713	臂	爮	臉	臍	臑	膸	E 臘	腹	N N	藍臟		753	計	訖	: 計	Fil	Ιā	化言	牙:	內	可	計劃		鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
674	梟	三	죝₹	甭;	稻	豪	移	夏利	容	穗		穡	714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	春	舅	ļ	運		754	註	话	· 詈	計	灭言	危言	后	洵	誅	挑詞	794	鑒	鑄	鍍	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	
675	穢	表稿	景和	龜	饟	穹	Ŧ	¥ 3	窃	窗	窕		715	舍	甜	舖	舩	舫	舸] 舳	艄	舶	會般	2	755		誡		I 語	吉言	角言	消:	亚	諄	諍詣	795	鑷	鑵	鐨	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
676	窖									窿	邃	竇	716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	糖	艫	角	戸顭	Ę	756	訪	諫	語	音語	古言	号言	韋	谑	諠	軍調	796	閔	胩	閘	閙	閨	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
	1.				_		-		-		_	-	<u> </u>	_				-		Ė		Ť		4		-	-	-			-		-				-				-	_	_		-	

FirstThree Last Digit	First Three	La	st Digit	FirstTh	hree			Las	st Di	git			First Three				L	ast	Digi	t			
Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits	0 1 2 3		8 9 Digit		0 1	2	3 4	4 5	6	7	8 9	Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
797 798 開所 299 799		電影師 整 邮 電 種	鼕 鼡 鼬 鼾 剂 齢 齦 齧 齬 i																				

Pictogram List



Pictograms do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible SoftBank handsets.

Pictograms in are animated.

Specifications

SoftBank 812SH s II

Weight	Approximately 105 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 150 minutes (3G) Approximately 240 minutes (GSM)
Continuous Standby Time (handset closed)	Approximately 330 hours (3G) Approximately 320 hours (GSM)
Continuous Video Call Talk Time	Approximately 80 minutes (with Internal Camera in use)
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 150 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 150 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 49 x 97 x 17.6 mm (handset closed, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)

Values above were calculated with battery installed.

- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals. Continuous Talk Time may be less than half this value if signal is weak.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, ambient temperature, etc.).
- Talk Time/Standby Time decrease with frequent use of Display/Keypad backlights.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may decrease when an S! Application is active.
- Talk Time/Standby Time decrease with handset use in poor signal conditions (see P.1-13 "Battery Time").
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

■AC Charger

Power Source	AC 100V-240V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption	12VA
Output Voltage/Current	DC 5.2V/650 mA
Charging Temperature	5°C to 35°C
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 55 x 45 x 22 mm (without protruding parts, cord)
Cord Length	Approximately 1.5m

Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	820 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 44.5 x 4.5 x 33.7 mm (without protruding parts)

Memory List

	Messaging
Received Msg.	Approximately 5 MB or 1,000 messages
Drafts	Approximately 3 MB ¹
Sent Messages	Approximately 3 MB or 500 messages ¹
Unsent Messages	Approximately 3 MB ¹
Templates	Approximately 64 MB ²

¹Drafts, Sent Messages and Unsent Messages share memory.

²Shared with S! Appli Library and Data Folder.

	S! Applications
S! Appli	Approximately 64 MB* (100 items) on handset

^{*}Shared with Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder.

Data Folder	
Data Folder	Approximately 64 MB*

^{*}Shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library.

Index

Number 3D Pictogram14-24 3D Pictogram Settings14-24
_
3G2-16
Α
AC Charger

Assissa Diseases (Inc. Disease Deeds Osternam) A 40
Assign Ringtone (by Phone Book Category)4-12
Assign Tone/Video 12-5, 12-9, 12-13
Assign Tone/Videos (by Phone Book entry)4-5
Attach File14-10
Auth Info15-21
Authentication15-5
Authorisation Code10-3, 10-10
Auto (Network Settings)2-16
Auto Add Code9-26
Auto Answer9-27
Auto Bookmark (E-Book)18-8
Auto Delete14-36
Auto Play File14-38
Auto Resend (Messaging)14-34
Auto Save (mobile camera)6-18
В
B Background Colour7-14
_
Background Colour7-14
Background Colour7-14 Backlight (Display/Keypad)9-10
Background Colour7-14 Backlight (Display/Keypad)9-10 Backlight (S! Applications)16-7
Background Colour7-14 Backlight (Display/Keypad)9-10 Backlight (S! Applications)16-7 Backlight (Video Call)5-7
Background Colour

3link (subtitles)7-15
Bluetooth Timeout10-9
Bluetooth®10-2
3ookmarks15-9, 15-10
Bookmarks (editing)15-10
3ookSurfing [®] 8-7, 18-10
Brightness (Backlight)9-10
By a-ka-sa-ta-na (Phone Book) 4-9
By Category (Phone Book)4-9
By Reading (Phone Book)4-9
С
Cache15-21
Cache Memory15-2
Calculator12-15
Calendar (schedule)12-2
Calendar (Standby)9-5
Calendar Format9-16
Call Barring13-7
Call Costs2-15
Call Forwarding13-2
Call Settings9-26
Call Time Counter9-27
Call Timers2-14
Call Voicemail13-4
Call Waiting13-5
Caller Display (External Display)9-11
Caller ID (sending/blocking)2-2, 13-10
Calls & Alarms (S! Applications) 16-8

Calls (ending)2-2
Calls (placing) 2-2, 5-3
Camera Picture (Video Call) 5-4, 5-6
Category Control (Phone Book) 4-11, 4-12
Centre Access Code1-30
Change List View (Data Folder)8-4
Change NW Password13-10
Change PIN9-22
Change to Bcc14-9
Change to Cc14-9
Change to To14-9
Character Code List20-10
Character Codes (entering)3-9
Character entry modes3-2
Char-code (Internet)15-20
Char-code (Messaging)14-37
Charging time 1-12, 1-17, 1-18, 1-19
Check Settings11-8
Chng Handset Code9-25
Clear All (Speed Dial)4-14
Clear Costs2-15
Clear Counter2-14
Clock Type (External Display)9-10
Clock/Calendar9-5
Conductor Setting
(Face Recognition)9-20
Conference Call13-6
Connection Setting19-9
Contact Groups4-12
Content Key1-10
Continuous Shoot6-12

Cookies15-21,	
Copy (text)	.3-13
Copy Text (Internet)	15-19
Cost Units	.2-15
Countdown Timer	12-25
Country Codes	.9-26
Create QR Code	12-22
Crop	.7-11
Cursor	.15-6
Custom Screens	9-6
Cut (images)	.8-12
Cut (text)	.3-13
D	
Data Folder	8-2
Date Format	
Datum On/Off	
Daylight Saving9-15,	
Default Image (Video Call)	
Default View (Calendar)	
Delault view (Dalelluai)	2-2

out (toxt)	
D	
Data Folder	8-2
Date Format	9-15
Datum On/Off	10-16
Daylight Saving	.9-15, 12-14
Default Image (Video Call)	5-6
Default View (Calendar)	12-2
Delete (Server Mail)	14-22
Delete NG (Messaging)	14-16
Delete Posterior	3-14
Delivery Report 14-15, 1	4-19, 14-35
Desktop Holder	1-18
Details (Data Folder)	8-6
Details (Internet)	15-20
Details (Media Player)	7-7
Details (Messaging) 14-18, 1	14-22, 14-30
Details (S! Applications)	16-5
Device Name	10-9

Dial New Number (Conference Call) 13-6
Dial Number (Display)9-5
Dialled Numbers2-4, 2-13
Digital Zoom6-4
Disable DTMF2-12
Display Call Cost9-27
Display Date & Time
(External Display)9-10
Display Indicators (Photo Camera)6-15
Display indicators1-9
Display Position7-13
Display Saving9-10
Display Settings9-3
Display Size (streaming)15-13
Display Size (Video Camera)6-16
Display Size (Video Player)7-10
Document Viewer12-18
Download to15-21
Downloads 15-20
DPOF11-7
Drafts (Messaging)14-18
Duration (Calendar)12-5
Duration (External Display)9-10
Duration (subtitles)7-13
Duration (Tasks)12-9
E
<u> </u>

arpiece Volume	2-11, 5-4, 9-1
-Book	18-
dit Category	12-2
motioons	2.0

Enable DTMF 2-12 English 9-6 Enter URL 15-4, 15-14, 15-19 Entertainment 18-1 Event Light 9-13 Expenses Memo 12-25	For All Pictures (DPOF)	
Expiry Time (Messaging) 14-15, 14-36 Exposure (mobile camera)6-16 Exposure (Video Call)5-6 External Display Settings9-10 F	G Get Latest Contents (S! Cast)18- Go to12- Greeting Message9- GSM2-1	
Face Arrange (Picture Editor)8-14 Face Recognition9-17 Fast forward (Media Player)7-6 Fast rewind (Media Player)7-6 Feeling Mail14-15, 14-20 FeliCa	H Handset Closed	
Font Size (subtitles)7-13	Hold (Voice Call)2-1	

IC Card17-2
IC Card Lock17-4
IC Card Status17-4
Idle Screen Info14-20
In-Car Charger1-19
Incoming calls (answering)2-6, 5-3
Incoming Calls (Call Barring) 13-8
Incoming Calls (S! Circle Talk)19-18
Incoming calls (Video Call)5-3
Incoming calls (Voice Call)2-6
Incoming Picture (Video Call)5-6
Index Print11-8
Information2-7
Initialized Browser15-21
Input Memory15-8
Interface Settings17-7
Internal Antenna1-8
Internal Camera/External Camera 6-17
International calls2-5
Internet Content15-2
Int'l Calling9-26
Int'l Prefix9-26
IP Service Setting9-23
J
Jump to Top/Bottom15-5
К
Keep Auth Info15-22 Key Assignments (text entry)3-3

L Language	Memory Status (Messaging)14-3 Memory Status (Phone Book)4-8 Memory Status (S! Appli Library)16-2 Memory Status (schedule)12-6 Memory Status (Tasks)12-10 Merge Panorama (Picture Editor)8-17 Message Centre14-37 Message DL	Multi Selector
M Mail address (customising handset address)14-5 Mailbox Volume	(CHECKING Messaging) (creating & sending messages) 14-7 Messaging (deleting messages) 14-29 Messaging (using attachments) 14-30 Messaging Settings 14-15 Microphone	Network Info

Out-of-Range 1-9, 20-6
Р
Packet transmission volume2-14
Pager Code3-9
Pager Code List3-10
Paired Devices10-4
Password Lock9-22
Paste (Picture Editor)8-14
Paste (text entry)3-14
Payphone (Call Barring)13-9
PC Site Browser15-18
Permission16-7
Phone Book4-2
Phone Book (deleting entries)4-11
Phone Book (editing)4-10
Phone Book (quoting information)3-14
Phone Book (saving)4-3
Phone Book (searching)4-9
Phone Book Lock9-23
Phone Help12-27
Phonetic Conversion3-11
Photo Camera Mode6-5
Pictogram List20-16
Pictograms3-8
Picture (Phone Book)4-6
Picture Appearance (Messaging)14-38
Picture Editor8-12
Picture Quality (Photo Camera)6-16
Picture Size (Photo Camera)6-16
PIN 1-6, 9-21

PIN Entry9-21
Play (Voice Memo)2-12
Playback Pattern (Music Player)7-7
Playback Pattern (Video Player)7-10
Playlist (Media Player)7-15
Pointer15-5
Portrait/Macro Selector1-8
Power Off Sound9-14
Power On Sound9-14
Power on/off1-20
Predictive (conversion)3-6
Previous Usage (conversion)3-6
Priority (Messaging)14-16
Properties (S! Applications)16-3
Q
-
Quick Conversion3-12
Quick Operations1-25
Quiz (Messaging)14-16
R
Received Calls2-8, 2-13
Received MsView14-4
Record Time (Voice Recorder) 12-16
Record Time/Size (Video Camera)6-17
Rejected Numbers13-9
Reload15-19
Remote Forward14-22
Remote FwAction14-16
Remote Monitor5-8
Repeat (Calendar)12-6

Reply 14-25
Reply All14-25
Reply Request14-16
Reply To Settings14-16, 14-37
Report (Face Recognition) 9-21
Request Reply19-11
Reset (Mode Settings)9-2
Reset (subtitles)7-15
Reset All9-25
Reset Learning3-13
Reset Settings (DPOF)11-8
Reset Settings (handset settings) 9-25
Reset Settings
(S! Appli Permission)16-7
Resize (Picture Editor)8-12
Restore11-6
Retouch (Picture Editor)8-13
Retrieve Mail List14-22
Retrieve New Msg14-19
Retrieve NW Info1-20, 10-15
Ringer Output9-14
Ringtone (Feeling Mail)14-21
Ringtone/videos (Phone Settings) 9-11
Roaming2-16
Root Certificates15-22
Rotate 8-16
s
S! Addressbook Back-up4-15
S! Appli Library16-2
S! Appli Request19-20

S! Applications16-2
S! Applications (deleting)16-5
S! Applications (downloading)16-3
S! Applications (exiting or pausing) 16-4
S! Applications (resetting)16-8
S! Applications (resuming)16-4
S! Applications (starting)16-4
S! Cast18-2
S! Circle Talk19-13
S! Circle Talk (System Sounds)9-13
S! Circle Talk
member list 19-15, 19-17, 19-18
S! Familiar Usability9-9
S! FeliCa17-2
S! Friend's Status19-4
S! Friend's Status Notification19-5
S! Friend's Status
Notification List19-12
S! Loop19-3
S! Mail14-2
S! Mail
(retrieving remaining portion)14-21
S! Mail Settings14-37
S! Quick News15-14
S! Town19-2
Save Address (Messaging)14-27
Save and Send6-10
Save Items15-11
Save Pictures to6-18
Save Recording To12-17
Save to Data Folder14-30

Save to Phone Book (Internet)15-12
Save to Phone Book (Messaging) 14-27
Save Videos to6-18
Saved Pages15-9
Saved Pages (editing)15-11
Scan Barcode12-19
Scan Code (during text entry)12-20
Scan Text12-24
Scanned Results (Barcode)12-22
Scene6-16
Screensaver16-6
Script Settings15-22
Scroll bar15-6
Scroll Unit14-36, 15-20
Scrolling7-14
SD Local Contents11-7
SD VIDEO6-11
Search15-19
Search for Devices10-3
Secret (Phone Book)4-7
Secret (schedule)12-6
Secret (Tasks)12-9
Secret Folder (Messaging)14-36
Secure Area
(opening secure page)15-5
Secure Prompt15-22
Security Codes1-30
Security Level (Face Recognition)9-21
Security Settings (Internet) 15-21
Select Network10-14
Self-timer6-11

Send All (Bluetooth")10-7
Send All (Infrared)10-13
Send File Settings14-38
Send Referer15-22
Send Reservation14-17
Send URL15-4, 15-20
Sending Progress14-34
Sent Messages14-2
Sent MsView14-4
Server Mail Box14-22
Set as Ring Video8-10
Set as Ringtone8-11
Set as Wallpaper8-10
Set Auto Delete14-16
Set Auto Play File14-17
Set Colour12-2
Set Date/Time9-15
Set Frequency
(S! Addressbook Back-up) 4-19
Set Holiday12-3
Set Low Priority3-13
Set Sent Cancel14-27
Set Sync Mode
(S! Addressbook Back-up)4-19
Set Time Zone9-15, 12-14
Set to Default (S! Applications) 16-8
Set to Default (S! FeliCa)17-8
Set to Default (shortcuts)1-24
Settings (E-Book)18-7
Settings (S! Applications)16-7
Sharp Space Town15-9

Shortcuts1-24
Show Call Notice (S! Applications)16-8
Show Indicators9-5
Show My Number13-10
Show Operator Name9-5
Show Secret Data9-24
Shutter Sound6-15
Side Keysi
Signature Settings (Messaging)14-35
Simple Menu1-28
Slide Show8-6
Slides14-23
Small Light1-15
SMS14-2
SMS Settings14-36
Snooze (Alarm)12-13
Softkeys1-23
Software Update20-8
Sort (Data Folder)8-4
Sort (Media Player) 7-6, 7-9
Sort (Messaging)14-4
Sound Effects7-7
Sounds & Alerts9-11
Speed Dial List4-13
Speed Mail14-33
Split Picture8-18
SSL15-3
Stamp (Picture Editor)8-14
Stamp (schedule)12-3
Standby1-20
Standby Window 9-6, 19-9

Status Light9-1	3
Status Setting19-1	2
Stopwatch12-2	4
Streaming15-1	2
Subtitle (Video Player)7-1	2
SVG files8-	7
Swap Calls13-	-6
Switch Images5-	
Switch to Read (Messaging)14-2	
Switch to Unread (Messaging)14-2	25
Symbols3-	
Sync Settings (Phone Book)4-1	7
Synchronisation (Phone Book)4-15, 4-1	8
Synchronisation (S! Applications)16-	3
System Graphics9-	
System Sounds9-1	3
т	
Tasks12-	8
Templates14-1	4
Text Entry (Editing Characters)3-1	3
Text Entry (Entering Characters) 3-	.5
Text Orientation (E-Book)18-	7
Text Templates3-15, 12-2	26
Time Format9-1	5
Time Search7-	.9
Totals12-2	26
Touch Tones2-1	1
	_
Transfer Audio (Video Call)5-	.5

W
Wallpaper9-3
Warning Message15-21
Warning Tone9-14
Weather Indicator18-4
Web Access (Custom Screen)9-8
Web Link Setting7-10
Withheld (Call Barring)13-9
World Clock12-14
Υ
Yahoo! Keitai15-2
Yahoo! Keitai (accessing)15-3

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- · Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

After-Sales Services

See P.20-4 "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Centre, Customer Assistance (see P.20-29) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- · Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank shop or SoftBank Customer Centre. General Information (see P.20-29). Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- Note SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
 - SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
 - Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centres

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157** for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

SoftBank International Call Centre

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491 (International charges will apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Centre	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	© 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	© 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	© 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	© 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	© 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	© 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	©0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	©0088-250-113

SoftBank 812SH s II Instruction Manual

February 2008, First Edition **SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.**

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 812SH s II

Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

